

This electronic thesis or dissertation has been downloaded from the King's Research Portal at <https://kclpure.kcl.ac.uk/portal/>



## Extra-corporeal Carbon Dioxide Removal as an adjunct to Non-Invasive Ventilation in Acute Exacerbations of Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease

Barrett, Nicholas

*Awarding institution:*  
King's College London

The copyright of this thesis rests with the author and no quotation from it or information derived from it may be published without proper acknowledgement.

### END USER LICENCE AGREEMENT



Unless another licence is stated on the immediately following page this work is licensed

under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International

licence. <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>

You are free to copy, distribute and transmit the work

Under the following conditions:

- Attribution: You must attribute the work in the manner specified by the author (but not in any way that suggests that they endorse you or your use of the work).
- Non Commercial: You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
- No Derivative Works - You may not alter, transform, or build upon this work.

Any of these conditions can be waived if you receive permission from the author. Your fair dealings and other rights are in no way affected by the above.

### Take down policy

If you believe that this document breaches copyright please contact [librarypure@kcl.ac.uk](mailto:librarypure@kcl.ac.uk) providing details, and we will remove access to the work immediately and investigate your claim.

**Extra-corporeal Carbon Dioxide Removal as an adjunct to  
Non-Invasive Ventilation in Acute Exacerbations of  
Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease**



**Nicholas Anthony Graham Barrett**

(1271068)

Supervisors: Dr Luigi Camporota

Professor Nicholas Hart

Centre for Human & Applied Physiological Sciences,

School of Basic & Medical Biosciences,

Faculty of Life Sciences & Medicine,

King's College London

This dissertation is submitted for the degree of

*Doctor of Philosophy*

August 2023

## **Dedication**

This thesis is dedicated to the patients with COPD who have severe and life limiting disease but who also volunteered to be part of a study to advance our understanding of COPD and its therapies. This thesis and the studies described within could not have occurred without the help and support of the team in the intensive care unit at Guy's and St Thomas' NHS Foundation Trust. The nurses, perfusionists, physiotherapists, dieticians, doctors and support staff of the ICU who provide the dedicated care for patients and their families. The work could not have been undertaken without Dr Eirini Kostakou and the clinical and research nurses. A special thanks to Dr Luigi Camporota and Professor Nicholas Hart who supervised this thesis. Finally, words cannot express the debt that I owe to my family – Bryony, Tomos and Aneira – without whose love and support this work would never have been completed.

*Sumus humaniores homines et gerunt braccas*

"Man has always assumed that he is more intelligent than dolphins because he has achieved so much – the wheel, New York, wars and so on – while all the dolphins had ever done was muck about in the water having a good time. But conversely, the dolphins had always believed that they were far more intelligent than man – for precisely the same reasons."

*Douglas Adams, So Long, and Thanks for All the Fish.*

## **Declaration**

I hereby declare that except where specific reference is made to the work of others, the contents of this dissertation are original and have not been submitted in whole or in part for consideration of any other degree or qualification in this or any other University. This dissertation is my own work and contains nothing which is the outcome of work done in collaboration with others, except as specified in the text and acknowledgements. This dissertation contains fewer than 50,000 words and has 35 figures.

**Nicholas AG Barrett**

**August 2023**

## **Acknowledgements**

This work could not have occurred without the contributions of others:

Dr Luigi Camporota and Professor Nicholas Hart who supervised and guided me throughout all stages of this work;

Dr Eirini Kostakou who helped with the initial set up of the study including the introduction of oesophageal pressure measurement into the ICU at Guy's and St Thomas';

Dr Patrick Murphy who taught me parasternal electromyography, including the data analysis;

Dr Francesco Murgolo who guided me through the technical analysis of the raw oesophageal pressure data;

The team at Glasgow Royal Infirmary who enrolled one patient into the study and the teams at Chelsea and Westminster and Manchester Royal Infirmary who were prepared to do so;

ALung Inc who funded the work, but had no role in the design, conduct, analysis, presentation or publication of the results;

and the Guy's and St Thomas' ICU team who cared for the patients 24/7 and undertook all the clinical care and changes to therapies.

## Abstract

### Introduction

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) is a common condition, with a worldwide prevalence of 10.1% and is the third leading cause of death worldwide. Approximately half of patients experience at least one exacerbation per year, with 15% of patients with an exacerbation requiring hospitalisation. Besides the pharmacological management, patients with an acute exacerbation of COPD commonly require respiratory support, most commonly in the form of non-invasive ventilation (NIV). Although NIV provides significant survival benefit, 20-30% of patients tolerate NIV poorly, or do not respond to NIV and require invasive mechanical ventilation, which is associated with a significant increase in mortality. One potential approach to improve patient outcome and to avert invasive ventilation is the use of extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal (ECCO<sub>2</sub>R), where carbon dioxide is removed directly from the venous blood. Reports of the use of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R are from animal and retrospective or observational clinical studies. However, there are significant gaps in the knowledge about ECCO<sub>2</sub>R.

Carbon dioxide clearance across an artificial membrane lung is relatively well understood however there is limited data available relating to the CE marked device used in this study. There are no data available confirming the CO<sub>2</sub> clearance from the device, nor is there data relating to the relationship between sweep gas flow and CO<sub>2</sub> clearance. Consequently, the first element of the study is a series of bench tests exploring the in vitro clearance across the membrane. The next phase of the underpinning work is the in vivo exploration of CO<sub>2</sub> clearance and its relationship with sweep gas flow rate which is analogous to the minute ventilation of the natural lung.

The second element of the study was to compare NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in patients with an acute exacerbation of COPD (AECOPD) at risk of failing NIV. NIV failure is complex and relates to severity of illness, patient factors including agitation, delirium, tendency to claustrophobia and distress as well as NIV device factors, especially relating to device settings and mask fit/comfort. If patients fail NIV, they commonly require tracheal intubation and mechanical ventilation. In AECOPD, this can result in prolonged



periods of mechanical ventilation leading to a tracheostomy and is often punctuated by recurrent episodes of hospital acquired infection. Patients receiving mechanical ventilation are at significant risk of muscular deconditioning and ICU acquired weakness as well as delirium. All these potential sequelae have significant impacts on long term outcomes. At present studies using ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in AECOPD have been limited to observational studies without a contemporaneous control group. Hence there is a need for a randomised, controlled trial comparing outcomes for patients with AECOPD receiving NIV or ECCO<sub>2</sub>R.

There has been minimal work on the impact of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R on respiratory physiology, especially in patients with AECOPD.

The key aims of this thesis are:

1. to assess the CO<sub>2</sub> removal by the device;
2. to assess whether ECCO<sub>2</sub>R is of benefit to patients compared with NIV;
3. and to assess the impact of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R on work of breathing.

## **Methods**

### *In vitro and in vivo studies of CO<sub>2</sub> clearance across the membrane*

The in vitro component tested the device in accordance with regulatory requirements for extracorporeal devices. This required the development of a circuit with several membranes in series and one in parallel. The circuit was arranged to grossly mimic human physiology with blood flow (provided by an extracorporeal membrane oxygenation pump and providing the surrogate for cardiac output), CO<sub>2</sub> production (provided by CO<sub>2</sub> instillation via a dedicated membrane) and ventilation (CO<sub>2</sub> clearance provided by the study device). The study was based on the physiology seen in AECOPD and created the conditions of a hypercapnic respiratory acidosis using expired human packed red cells. CO<sub>2</sub> clearance was calculated using the trans-membrane CO<sub>2</sub> content difference and the CO<sub>2</sub> content in the gases from the exhalation port at each change in sweep gas flow rates. This data was then compared with the CO<sub>2</sub> removal reported by the device.

The second phase of the basic investigation of the device and the kinetics of CO<sub>2</sub> clearance was an in vivo study. In this study, subjects commenced on ECCO<sub>2</sub>R had

serial trans-membrane samples measured as sweep gas flow was increased and transmembrane CO<sub>2</sub> clearance was calculated at each step. The CO<sub>2</sub> reported by the device was also recorded. The two methods were directly compared to ascertain the accuracy of the device. The relationship between sweep gas flow rate and CO<sub>2</sub> clearance in vivo was also explored.

### *Clinical study*

The second component of the thesis was the performance of a prospective, randomised controlled trial of NIV alone compared with NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R. Patients were included if they were over 18 years of age, had a history of COPD presenting with an acute exacerbation and with a persisting pH <7.30 due to hypercapnia after initial medical therapy and at least one hour of NIV. Patients were excluded if they had acute multiple organ failure, intolerance, allergy or contraindication to heparin, a contraindication to NIV or were receiving chronic domiciliary NIV.

The study was designed for a primary endpoint of time to cessation of NIV with a power calculation performed based on reduction in NIV use of at least 12 hours. Secondary outcomes included physiological measurements, intensive care and hospital length of stay and outcomes at 90-days including quality of life. Adverse outcomes included incidence of major haemorrhage, thrombosis, haemolysis, mechanical complications, need for invasive mechanical ventilation and mortality. Subjective discomfort and dyspnoea were measured using a visual analogue scale. ECCO<sub>2</sub>R was delivered using the Hemolung device. All care not directly relating to ECCO<sub>2</sub>R was in accordance with standard clinical protocols.

### *Physiological study*

Three different methods were explored simultaneously in the physiological study which included a subset of patients who consented for these elements. The first was oesophageal pressure measurement using an oesophageal balloon. This was used to both measure oesophageal pressure and calculate muscular pressure and transpulmonary pressure. Work of breathing and the pressure time product of each breath was calculated. The second method was electrical impedance tomography where a small current is injected across the thorax using a dedicated device and a

belt placed at the 4<sup>th</sup> intercostal space anteriorly which measures the changes in impedance with each breath and over time. The impedance change is used to generate changes in tidal impedance change, surface volume, inspiratory time, homogeneity and end expiratory lung impedance. These measurements allow insight into the distribution and timing of aeration both globally and regionally within the lungs. The final method was parasternal electromyography which measures the electrical signal in the intercostal muscles in the upper thorax and is a surrogate for work of breathing. This is achieved through electrodes placed in the second intercostal space anteriorly.

## **Results**

### *In vitro and in vivo studies of CO<sub>2</sub> clearance across the membrane*

The in vitro study demonstrated that firstly the membrane was capable of clearing CO<sub>2</sub> and secondly that the CO<sub>2</sub> clearance reported by the device accurately reflected the CO<sub>2</sub> clearance using the other methods. Finally, there is a clear and consistent relationship between sweep flow rate and CO<sub>2</sub> clearance. CO<sub>2</sub> clearance increases rapidly as sweep flow increases from 0 to 2 L/min. Thereafter the rate of rise of clearance decreases with a plateau between 4 and 6L/minute giving a maximum ventilation/perfusion ratio of approximately 10-15:1 as the limit of efficiency for this artificial membrane lung. These results were replicated by the in vivo study.

### *Clinical study*

The randomised controlled trial demonstrated a significant reduction the duration of NIV with the addition of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R (7 hours compared with 30 hours in the NIV group). Additionally, there was a more rapid reduction in respiratory rate and faster resolution of respiratory acidosis with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R than with NIV alone, but there was a small increase in respiratory work after commencement of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and removal of NIV. Intensive care and hospital lengths of stay were both approximately 117 hours longer in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group than with NIV. Symptomatic dyspnoea resolved rapidly with commencement of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R. The ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group had a higher incidence of haemolysis however overall, NIV-related complications were more common than ECCO<sub>2</sub>R -related complications.

### *Physiological study*

It was demonstrated that oesophageal pressure pressure indices, work of breathing and pressure time product were lower in the NIV group initially and paradoxically increased as the clinical condition improved. Work of breathing and pressure time product were discordant with NIV, especially on day 2 of the study indicating an elevated isometric work. Electrical impedance tomography demonstrated progressive improvements in aeration in the NIV group. The parasternal electromyogram showed an elevated neural respiratory drive in the NIV group which decreased over time. In the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group the oesophageal pressure measurements indicated that work of breathing and pressure time product remained elevated throughout the study but were concordant without evidence of isometric work. The neural respiratory drive remained elevated than ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group throughout the study. Electrical impedance tomography demonstrated a more dorsal distribution of ventilation with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R, and that aeration was more inhomogeneous than with NIV. The lowest work of breathing and most homogeneous ventilation was found with the combination of NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R.

### **Conclusion**

#### *In vitro and in vivo studies of CO<sub>2</sub> clearance across the membrane*

The important clinical implication of the in vitro and in vivo testing is that the relationship between CO<sub>2</sub> clearance and sweep gas flow rate is non-linear. At the onset of therapy with only 1L/minute of sweep gas, a substantial amount of CO<sub>2</sub> amounting to approximately a third of CO<sub>2</sub> production is cleared (assuming that 3mL/kg/min CO<sub>2</sub> is produced). A plateau is reached at around 4L of sweep gas flow giving a ventilation/perfusion ratio of approximately 10:1 as the limit of efficiency for this artificial membrane lung. It is reasonable to assume that the relationship between sweep flow rate and clearance shows no hysteresis, and consequently during device weaning there remains a significant CO<sub>2</sub> clearance at low sweep low rates. Given this, it is important that a period of slow weaning of the last elements of sweep flow gas occurs and that a period of observation following cessation of sweep flow gas should be undertaken to prevent rebound respiratory failure. The study also

showed that the CO<sub>2</sub> clearance reported by the device is accurate and can be used instead of recurrent sampling from the circuit.

### *Clinical study*

The randomised, controlled trial demonstrated that there was earlier cessation of NIV by approximately 30 hours. The trial also demonstrated a physiological benefit associated with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R with a more rapid improvement in respiratory acidosis and tachypnoea with minimal complications. Additionally, there was a patient symptomatic benefit with rapid improvement in discomfort and dyspnoea after the addition of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R. However, this data also indicates that there was a longer ICU and hospital length of stay for patients commenced on ECCO<sub>2</sub>R. The study was not powered to demonstrate a mortality benefit or a difference in the need for intubation and these need to be explored in future larger trials. Although many patients did cease NIV shortly after commencing ECCO<sub>2</sub>R, given that there was a deterioration in gas exchange after removal of NIV, this suggests that there may be a benefit in the combination of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and NIV.

### *Physiological study*

The data from oesophageal pressure measurements, electrical impedance tomography and parasternal electromyography demonstrate differential effects of NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R on work of breathing and the distribution of ventilation. NIV provides mechanical support for breathing with improvements in work of breathing, increases in tidal volume and more homogeneous ventilation but in the first 24-48 hours of severe exacerbations there is a persisting dynamic hyperinflation which results in neuromechanical dissociation and increased isometric work despite the use of NIV. ECCO<sub>2</sub>R provides clearance of carbon dioxide from the blood which results in a lower minute ventilation, reducing dynamic hyperinflation which in turn reduces neuromuscular dissociation and isometric work but results in an increase in overall work of breathing. The combination of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and NIV allowed elimination of a proportion of the metabolic CO<sub>2</sub> and a reduction in the requirements of alveolar ventilation and was also associated with a lower work of breathing, better neuromechanical coupling and more homogeneously distributed ventilation.

### *Overall conclusion*

This thesis has demonstrated the nature of gas exchange across a specific ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device and explored its efficiency of gas exchange.

The clinical and physiological data supports different but complementary impacts of NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in patients with AECOPD. NIV provided direct respiratory support but during the early phase of the exacerbation patients remained at end expiratory lung volumes close to total lung capacity and were unable to generate significant pleural pressures or provide adequate aeration of the lungs resulting in isometric contraction and neuromechanical dissociation along with respiratory acidosis. Over time as the exacerbation started to resolve, the ongoing physical support with NIV resulted in improved aeration which was homogeneously distributed across the lung. As hyperinflation reduced, and higher muscular pressures were able to be generated, acidosis was corrected and sensations of dyspnoea reduced. ECCO<sub>2</sub>R removed CO<sub>2</sub> from the venous blood and allowed early reduction in dyspnoea with reduced respiratory rate, lower dynamic hyperinflation and improvement in neuromechanical dissociation and isometric work.

The combination of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and NIV provided particular benefit early in the course of an exacerbation with elimination of a significant proportion of the metabolic CO<sub>2</sub> and a reduction in the requirements of alveolar ventilation and was also associated with a lower work of breathing, lower neural drive and more homogeneously distributed ventilation than ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone.

## Table of contents

<b>1: Introduction .....</b>	<b>28</b>
1.1 Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease.....	29
1.2 Regulation of arterial CO <sub>2</sub> .....	30
1.2.1 Carbon dioxide carriage in the blood.....	31
1.2.2 Control of respiration.....	33
1.2.3 Determinants of alveolar minute ventilation.....	34
1.2.4 Impact of COPD.....	35
1.3 Exacerbations of COPD .....	36
1.3.1 Clinical presentation .....	36
1.3.2 Pathophysiology of a COPD exacerbation.....	36
1.4 Non-invasive ventilation .....	40
1.4.1 Pathophysiological rationale of non-invasive ventilation .....	40
1.4.2 Evidence for non-invasive ventilation.....	41
1.5 Extracorporeal CO <sub>2</sub> removal .....	43
1.5.1 Pathophysiological rationale of ECCO <sub>2</sub> R .....	44
1.5.2 Evidence for ECCO <sub>2</sub> R .....	45
1.5.3 Study device.....	46
1.6 Rationale for the thesis.....	47
<b>2: Carbon Dioxide transfer Across Artificial Membranes.....</b>	<b>48</b>
2.1 Introduction .....	48
2.1.1 Membranes.....	48
2.1.2 Carbon dioxide clearance through membrane oxygenators .....	48
2.2 In vitro CO <sub>2</sub> clearance across the membrane.....	53
2.2.1 Introduction .....	53
2.2.2 Method .....	53
2.2.2.1 Ethical approval.....	53
2.2.2.2 Circuit.....	53
2.2.2.3 Data measurement .....	58
2.2.2.4 Statistical analysis .....	58

2.2.3 Results.....	59
2.2.4 Discussion .....	65
2.3 Gas exchange across the membrane - in vivo .....	68
2.3.1 Introduction .....	68
2.3.2 Method .....	68
2.3.2.1 Ethical approval.....	68
2.3.2.2 Inclusion criteria.....	68
2.3.2.3 Study procedures .....	69
2.3.2.4 Data measurement .....	69
2.3.2.5 Statistical analysis .....	70
2.3.3 Results.....	70
2.3.3.1 Patient Demographics.....	70
2.3.3.2 Trans-membrane gas exchange.....	70
2.3.4 Discussion .....	73
2.4 Conclusions .....	74

<b>3: A randomised, controlled trial of the addition of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R to NIV in acute exacerbations of COPD.....</b>	<b>76</b>
3.1 Introduction .....	76
3.2 Methods.....	77
3.2.1 Population.....	77
3.2.2 Randomisation .....	77
3.2.3 Outcomes.....	78
3.2.4 Sample size calculation .....	78
3.2.5 Trial conduct .....	78
3.2.6 Ethical approval .....	80
3.2.7 Statistics.....	80
3.3 Results.....	81
3.3.1 Recruitment .....	81
3.3.2 Baseline characteristics.....	81
3.3.3 ECCO <sub>2</sub> R.....	84
3.3.4 NIV settings.....	84



3.3.5 Physiological changes post-randomisation .....	85
3.3.6 Arterial blood gases .....	86
3.3.7 Time to event analysis .....	88
3.3.8 Subjective discomfort and dyspnoea .....	89
3.3.9 Biochemistry and haematology data .....	90
3.3.10 Complications .....	91
3.3.11 90-day survival and symptoms at follow-up .....	93
3.4 Discussion .....	94
3.5 Conclusion.....	100

**4: Assessment of the impact of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R on distribution of ventilation and work of breathing in patients with an acute exacerbations of COPD ..... 102**

4.1 Introduction .....	102
4.2 Oesophageal pressure measurement .....	103
4.2.1 Introduction .....	103
4.2.1.1 Equation of motion .....	103
4.2.1.2 Transpulmonary pressure .....	104
4.2.1.3 Oesophageal pressure .....	105
4.2.1.4 Derived data from oesophageal pressure measurement .....	106
4.2.1.4.1 Work of Breathing.....	106
4.2.1.4.2 Pressure-time product .....	109
4.2.1.4.3 Oxygen consumption .....	111
4.2.1.4.4 Total lung stress .....	111
4.2.1.4.5 Mechanical power .....	112
4.2.1.4.6 Ventilatory ratio.....	112
4.2.1.4.7 Calculation of muscular effort .....	113
4.2.2 Methods.....	114
4.2.2.1 Contraindications.....	114
4.2.2.2 Equipment.....	114
4.2.2.3 Data collection .....	115
4.2.2.4 Calibration of the oesophageal pressure position .....	116
4.2.2.5 Data analysis .....	117

4.2.2.6 Ethical approval .....	118
4.2.2.7 Statistical analysis .....	118
4.2.3 Results.....	119
4.2.3.1 Demographics .....	119
4.2.3.2 Intra-group oesophageal pressure changes over time .....	120
4.2.3.3 Inter-group oesophageal pressure results.....	125
4.2.3.4 ECCO <sub>2</sub> R combined with NIV compared with ECCO <sub>2</sub> R alone .....	132
4.2.4 Discussion .....	134
4.2.4.1 NIV over time .....	134
4.2.4.2 ECCO <sub>2</sub> R over time.....	137
4.2.4.3 NIV compared with ECCO <sub>2</sub> R over time.....	138
4.2.4.4 NIV and ECCO <sub>2</sub> R compared with ECCO <sub>2</sub> R alone .....	140
4.2.4.5 Ventilatory ratio.....	141
4.2.4.6 Limitations .....	142
4.2.4.7 Conclusion.....	143
4.3 Electrical impedance tomography .....	143
4.3.1 Introduction .....	143
4.3.1.1 EIT acquisition .....	144
4.3.1.2 EIT indices .....	145
4.3.1.3 EIT in COPD .....	147
4.3.1.4 EIT data reconstruction.....	148
4.3.1.4.1 Generation of raw EIT images.....	149
4.3.1.4.2 EIT waveforms and regions-of-interest (ROI).....	149
4.3.1.4.3 Functional EIT images .....	150
4.3.1.4.4 EIT measures.....	151
4.3.2 Methods.....	152
4.3.2.1 Contraindications.....	152
4.3.2.2 Equipment.....	152
4.3.2.3 Data collection .....	152
4.3.2.4 Data Analysis.....	154
4.3.2.5 Ethical approval .....	154
4.3.2.6 Statistical analysis .....	154

4.3.3 Results.....	154
4.3.3.1 Demographics .....	155
4.3.3.2 Inter-group EIT results .....	155
4.3.3.3 NIV and ECCO <sub>2</sub> R compared with ECCO <sub>2</sub> R alone .....	164
4.3.4 Discussion .....	166
4.3.4.1 NIV over time .....	166
4.3.4.2 ECCO <sub>2</sub> R over time.....	167
4.3.4.3 NIV and ECCO <sub>2</sub> R compared with ECCO <sub>2</sub> R alone .....	168
4.3.4.4 Limitations .....	169
4.3.4.5 Conclusions .....	169
4.4 Parasternal electromyography .....	169
4.4.1 Introduction .....	169
4.4.2 Methods.....	171
4.4.2.1 Data Analysis .....	173
4.4.2.2 Ethical approval .....	173
4.4.2.3 Statistical analysis .....	173
4.4.3 Results.....	174
4.4.3.1 Demographics .....	174
4.4.3.2 Inter-group EMG results .....	175
4.4.3.3 Intra-group EMG results .....	176
4.4.3.4 Inter-rater reliability .....	177
4.4.4 Discussion .....	177
4.4.4.1 Limitations .....	178
4.4.4.2 Conclusions .....	178
4.5 Overall discussion and conclusions.....	179
4.5.1 NIV alone.....	179
4.5.2 ECCO <sub>2</sub> R alone .....	180
4.5.3 Combination of ECCO <sub>2</sub> R and NIV .....	180
4.5.4 Conclusion.....	181
<b>Conclusion .....</b>	<b>183</b>

**References..... 186**

**Appendix ..... 248**

## List of figures

1.1: The pathophysiology of COPD exacerbations.....	37
1.2: The pathophysiology of COPD with the potential impacts of NIV and ECCO <sub>2</sub> R.....	40
2.1: Circuit schematic.....	54
2.2: The paediatric membrane connected via a bridge .....	56
2.3: The ¼” connector cut into the gas effluent line on the Hemolung to allow connection to the capnograph.....	56
2.4: The blood primed circuit.....	57
2.5: Bland-Altman analysis of the VCO <sub>2</sub> (mL/min) measured by the ECCO <sub>2</sub> R device (VCO <sub>2</sub> (E)) vs VCO <sub>2</sub> (mL/min) calculated from trans-membrane CO <sub>2</sub> content difference.....	63
2.6: Bland-Altman analysis of the VCO <sub>2</sub> (mL/min) measured by the ECCO <sub>2</sub> R device (VCO <sub>2</sub> (E)) vs VCO <sub>2</sub> (mL/min) calculated from the partial pressure of CO <sub>2</sub> in the effluent gas .....	64
2.7: VCO <sub>2</sub> (E) (mL/min) measured by the ECCO <sub>2</sub> R device vs gas flow (L/min) in blood in vitro.....	64
2.8: Mass transfer effectiveness of CO <sub>2</sub> across the Hemolung membrane. ....	65
2.9: The relationship between gas flow and VCO <sub>2</sub> calculated from the trans-membrane CO <sub>2</sub> difference using the Douglas equation (VCO <sub>2</sub> (D)) .....	72
2.10: The relationship between gas flow and VCO <sub>2</sub> calculated from the trans-membrane CO <sub>2</sub> difference using the Douglas equation corrected to a normalised inlet PCO <sub>2</sub> of 6kPa using equation 2.10 (VCO <sub>2</sub> (D)(corr)) .....	72
2.11: Bland-Altman plot of the relationship between VCO <sub>2</sub> calculated from the transmembrane CO <sub>2</sub> content difference (Douglas equation) (VCO <sub>2</sub> (D)) compared with VCO <sub>2</sub> reported by the ECCO <sub>2</sub> R device (VCO <sub>2</sub> (E)) .....	73
3.1: Study workflow .....	80
3.2: CONSORT flow diagram .....	82
3.3: Respiratory rate, arterial pH and arterial PCO <sub>2</sub> between the two groups .....	87

3.4: Probability of remaining on NIV over time .....	89
3.5: Subjective dyspnoea and discomfort over time in the NIV and ECCO <sub>2</sub> R groups .....	90
3.6: Probability of survival to 90 days .....	93
4.1: The use of oesophageal pressure, electromyography and electrical impedance tomography to explore different aspects of the impact of ECCO <sub>2</sub> R on the pathophysiology of COPD .....	103
4.2: Contributors to the pressure time product .....	110
4.3: Occlusion test in a spontaneously breathing patient .....	117
4.4: Linear regression of the pressure time product per minute and work of breathing per minute for the NIV and ECCO <sub>2</sub> R groups on day 1 and day 2 .....	130
4.5: Comparisons between the NIV and ECCO <sub>2</sub> R groups in the 0-23 hour period .....	131
4.6: Linear regression of the pressure time product per minute and work of breathing per minute for patients in the ECCO <sub>2</sub> R group whilst the patients were still on NIV and after the removal of NIV .....	132
4.7: Schematic presentation of the chest EIT examination and data analysis .....	148
4.8 Bland-Altman plot of the inter-rater reliability of EMG <sub>para</sub> measurements .....	177

## List of tables

2.1: ECCO <sub>2</sub> R transmembrane gas measurements .....	60
2.2: ECCO <sub>2</sub> R circuit transmembrane CO <sub>2</sub> content .....	61
2.3: ECMO transmembrane gas CO <sub>2</sub> measurements .....	62
2.4: Trans-membrane changes in pH, PCO <sub>2</sub> (kPa), CO <sub>2</sub> content (CtCO <sub>2</sub> ) (mmol/L), and CO <sub>2</sub> clearance using the Douglas equation (VCO <sub>2 (D)</sub> ) or measured by the device (VCO <sub>2 (E)</sub> ) (mL/min) measured at each sweep gas flow rate (L/min) .....	71
3.1: Baseline data.....	83
3.2: ECCO <sub>2</sub> R settings for the first 48 hours .....	84
3.3: NIV data over the first 48 hours in both groups .....	85
3.4: Physiological parameters over the first 48 hours in both groups .....	86
3.5: Arterial blood gases over the first 48 hours in each group.....	86
3.6: Time to event following randomization.....	88
3.7: Visual analogue scores for the two groups (median (IQR)) .....	89
3.8: Haematological, biochemical and coagulation parameters.....	91
3.9: Adverse events relating to NIV and ECCO <sub>2</sub> R, by device .....	92
3.10: Outcomes at ICU discharge, hospital discharge and 90 days.....	93
4.1: Baseline demographics who had oesophageal pressure measurements in the NIV and ECCO <sub>2</sub> R groups .....	120
4.2: Changes in oesophageal pressure over time (ECCO <sub>2</sub> R group) .....	122
4.3: Changes in oesophageal pressure over time (NIV group).....	124
4.4: Comparison of oesophageal pressure over time in the NIV and ECCO <sub>2</sub> R groups on day 1 (0-23 hours) .....	126
4.5: Comparison of oesophageal pressure over time in the NIV and ECCO <sub>2</sub> R groups on day 2 (24-48 hours).....	128
4.6: Oesophageal pressure with the combination of NIV and ECCO <sub>2</sub> R and ECCO <sub>2</sub> R alone .....	133
4.7: Baseline demographics in the NIV and ECCO <sub>2</sub> R group who had EIT measurements .....	155

4.8: Changes in EIT and physiological parameters over time for the NIV group	157
4.9: Changes in EIT and physiological parameters over time for the ECCO <sub>2</sub> R group	159
4.10: Comparison in EIT and physiological parameters over time between the NIV and the ECCO <sub>2</sub> R group on day 1 (0-23 hours)	161
4.11: Comparison in EIT and physiological parameters over time between the NIV and the ECCO <sub>2</sub> R group on day 2 (24-48 hours)	163
4.12: Comparison between EIT parameters between NIV with ECCO <sub>2</sub> R and ECCO <sub>2</sub> R alone, paired samples	165
4.13: Ratio of global EIT parameters	167
4.14: Baseline demographics in the NIV and ECCO <sub>2</sub> R group who had pEMG measurements	175
4.15: Parasternal EMG data in the NIV group over time	176
4.16: Parasternal EMG data in the ECCO <sub>2</sub> R group over time	176
4.17: Parasternal EMG data comparing NIV with ECCO <sub>2</sub> R and ECCO <sub>2</sub> R alone	176



## List of equations

1.1: Henderson-Hasselbalch equation .....	32
1.2: Rearranged Henderson-Hasselbalch equation .....	32
1.3: Total plasma CO <sub>2</sub> content .....	32
1.4: Rearranged total plasma CO <sub>2</sub> content .....	32
1.5: Total CO <sub>2</sub> in blood highlighting the differences between the methods of McHardy and Douglas.....	33
1.6: Enghoff's modification of the Bohr equation .....	35
2.1: Oxygen transfer across the membrane .....	49
2.2: Oxygen content of blood (mL/dL) .....	49
2.3: Carbon dioxide transfer across the membrane calculated from the trans- membrane CO <sub>2</sub> content difference.....	50
2.4: Carbon dioxide transfer across the membrane calculated from the partial pressure of CO <sub>2</sub> in the effluent gas.....	50
2.5: Mass transfer effectiveness (E <sub>fCO<sub>2</sub></sub> ) in the membrane lung (%) .....	51
2.6: Carbon dioxide transfer across the membrane calculated from the trans- membrane CO <sub>2</sub> content difference using the Douglas equation corrected for an inlet PCO <sub>2</sub> of 6kPa (VCO <sub>2 (D) (corr)</sub> ) .....	70
4.1: The equation of motion .....	104
4.2: The equation of motion described using the pressure generated by the muscles of respiration.....	104
4.3: Transpulmonary pressure described using pleural pressure .....	105
4.4: Transpulmonary pressure described using oesophageal pressure.....	106
4.5: Work of breathing.....	107
4.6: Work of breathing of the muscles of respiration.....	108
4.7: Estimating the static recoil pressure of the chest wall .....	108
4.8a & 4.8b: Theoretical vital capacity.....	108
4.9 a, b & c: Work of breathing in different formats .....	109
4.10: Total lung stress.....	112

4.11: Mechanical power of the respiratory system (MPRS) .....	112
4.12: Ventilatory ratio (VR) .....	113
4.13: Calculation of the total pressure generated by the muscles of respiration.....	113
4.14: Calculation of the elastic recoil of the chest wall .....	114
4.15: Global inhomogeneity index .....	151
4.16: The coefficient of variation .....	152
4.17: Neural respiratory drive index (NRDI).....	171

## Glossary of terms

AECOPD	acute exacerbation of COPD
ARDS	acute respiratory distress syndrome
ATP	ambient temperature and pressure
AU	arbitrary units
AV	arterio-venous
BF	blood flow
BMI	body mass index
BTPS	body standard temperature (37°C) and saturated with water vapour
CAT	COPD assessment test
CGVD	centre of gravity of ventilation distribution
COPD	chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
CtCO <sub>2</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub> content in blood
CtO <sub>2</sub>	O <sub>2</sub> content in blood
dEELI	change in end expiratory lung impedance
dP <sub>ES</sub>	change in oesophageal pressure
dTID	change in tidal impedance distribution
DZ	change in impedance
E	elastance
ECCO <sub>2</sub> R	extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal
ECMO	extracorporeal membrane oxygenation
EELI	end expiratory lung impedance
EELV	end-expiratory lung volume
EIT	electrical impedance tomography
EMG <sub>paramax%</sub>	percentage of maximal parasternal electromyogram signal
GF	gas flow
GI	global inhomogeneity
GOLD	global Initiative for chronic obstructive lung disease
LOS	length of stay
MP	mechanical power

NDRI	Neural respiratory drive index
NIV	non-invasive ventilation
P <sub>AW</sub>	airway pressure
PEEP	positive end-expiratory pressure
pEMG	parasternal electromyography
P <sub>ES</sub>	oesophageal pressure
P <sub>MUS</sub>	muscular pressure
PTP	pressure time product
R	resistance
RMS	root mean square
RVD	regional ventilation distribution
SGRQ	St George's respiratory questionnaire
STPD	standard temperature (0°C), pressure and dry
SURF	surface of aerated volume
$\tau_E$	expiratory time constant
TID	tidal impedance distribution
TPP	transpulmonary pressure
V/Q	ventilation/perfusion ratio
VCO <sub>2</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub> production
VCO <sub>2</sub> /VO <sub>2</sub>	respiratory quotient
VR	ventilatory ratio
WOB	work of breathing

## Chapter 1: Introduction

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) is a common condition, with a worldwide prevalence of 10.1% and is the third leading cause of death worldwide accounting for 3.2 million deaths in 2017 (Celli & Wedzicha, 2019). Globally, COPD is a major cause of morbidity, mortality and health care expenditure (Nguyen et al., 2021). In the USA, there are approximately 500,000 inpatient stays with AECOPD annually with an average hospital length of stay of 4.7 days at an estimated cost of US\$3.8 billion (Wier et al., 2011). The cost is even greater in patients with comorbidities including heart failure and hyperlipidaemia (Shah et al., 2021). The annual cost of hospital admissions relating to AECOPD in the UK is approximately £320 million (NICE, 2011). Patients requiring invasive ventilation for the management of respiratory acidosis are responsible for a disproportionate amount of that cost.

In the UK, approximately 1.9% of the population has been diagnosed with COPD (PHE, 2023), although the true incidence is thought to be significantly higher (Gruffydd-Jones, 2008). Approximately half of patients experience at least one exacerbation per year, with 15% of patients requiring hospitalisation (Raluy-Callado et al., 2015; Whittaker et al., 2022). Patients with a moderate or severe exacerbation are more likely to have a further exacerbation and have a significantly increased risk of death compared with patients with COPD but without exacerbations (Raluy-Callado et al., 2015; Whittaker et al., 2022). Patients with more severe underlying disease, with higher Global Initiative for Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease (GOLD) stage, higher modified Medical Research Council dyspnoea scale and lower body mass index (BMI) are more likely to have more severe exacerbation (Whittaker et al., 2022). Patients with severe exacerbations are 2-5 times more likely to die from their exacerbation (Raluy-Callado et al., 2015; Whittaker et al., 2022).

Besides the pharmacological management (Vasques et al., 2020), patients with an acute exacerbation of COPD (AECOPD) require respiratory support, usually non-invasive ventilation (NIV) (Brochard et al., 1995). NIV provides significant survival benefit with a mortality reduction from approximately 30% to 10% (Brochard et al., 1995; Lightowler et al., 2003). However, 20-30% of patients tolerate NIV poorly, or

do not respond to NIV and require invasive mechanical ventilation, which is associated with a significant increase in mortality (Brochard et al., 1995; Duan et al., 2019; Echevarria et al., 2020; Lightowler et al., 2003).

The acute and severe airflow obstruction increases the respiratory work but is associated with inefficient gas exchange which leads to hypercapnia, which in turn increases respiratory drive. One potential novel approach to interrupt this vicious cycle is the use of extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal (ECCO<sub>2</sub>R), where carbon dioxide is removed directly from the venous blood in a manner analogous to removal of creatinine in dialysis for renal failure. This method directly reduces arterial carbon dioxide tension and content and improves acidaemia. Although this technique has shown promising results from uncontrolled case series, there is no prospective, randomised data supporting its use in association with or instead of NIV (Burki et al., 2013). Furthermore, there is limited physiological data explaining how ECCO<sub>2</sub>R changes respiratory mechanics.

The key aims of this thesis are to assess:

- 1 The ability of a commonly used ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device to remove carbon dioxide;
- 2 Benefits of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R is compared with NIV alone in AECOPD;
- 3 The impact of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R on work of breathing and regional distribution of ventilation.

### **1.1 Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease**

COPD is a syndrome characterised by progressive and not fully reversible expiratory airway flow limitation (Halpin et al., 2021; Vestbo et al., 2013). COPD is commonly caused by cigarette smoking and the number of pack-years directly correlates with the severity of illness (Halpin et al., 2021). COPD may also be caused by other conditions including alpha-1 anti-trypsin deficiency, atmospheric pollutants and occupational exposure to a variety of noxious substances (Halpin et al., 2021; Vestbo et al., 2013). The underlying pathophysiology of COPD is the progressive destruction of the elastic and alveolar tissue within the lung (Halpin et al., 2021). This results in reduced expiratory flow rates, maldistributed ventilation, gas trapping and

hyperinflation, which in turn leads to diaphragmatic flattening and inefficient respiration.

The clinical sequelae of COPD are chronic dyspnoea, cough and sputum production, punctuated by recurrent exacerbations, on average 2 to 3 times annually. GOLD defines an exacerbation of COPD as an acute event characterised by a worsening of the patient's dyspnoea, cough and/or sputum production beyond day-to-day variations (Halpin et al., 2021). Exacerbations are triggered by any stimulus that increases the inflammatory burden in the airways, including bacterial or viral infections and environmental pollution (Halpin et al., 2021; Sapey & Stockley, 2006). Acute exacerbations are an important cause of hospital admission and impact on patients' quality of life (Anzueto, 2009; Garcia-Aymerich et al., 2003; Kessler et al., 2006; Spencer et al., 2004). Exacerbations also accelerate disease progression leading to a progressive stepwise functional decline (Ankjaergaard et al., 2017; Anzueto et al., 2009; Donaldson et al., 2002; Kanner et al., 2001; Kesten et al., 2011; Seemungal & Sykes, 2008; Seemungal et al., 2000). It is not known whether this is solely because of the exacerbation itself or whether the therapy, including higher inspired oxygen and mechanical ventilation or other consequences of hospital admission, including antibiotic exposure and colonisation by resistant organisms, also contribute. As the underlying disease and functional status declines, a vicious cycle develops where exacerbations become increasingly common and more severe, leading inexorably to death (Pauwels et al., 2001). It has recently been demonstrated that this cycle can be interrupted through the addition of domiciliary non-invasive ventilation for patients with persistent hypercapnic respiratory failure following an acute exacerbation (Ankjaergaard, Maibom, et al., 2016; Ankjaergaard, Tonnesen, et al., 2016; Murphy et al., 2017).

## **1.2 Regulation of arterial carbon dioxide**

The development of respiratory acidosis is a key element in the need for hospital admission and the clinical sequelae of COPD exacerbations. To understand its development, the carriage and control of CO<sub>2</sub> in health and disease as well as the physiological impact of exacerbations needs to be considered.

### 1.2.1 Carbon dioxide carriage in the blood

Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) is carried in the blood in three forms – in solution as a gas, as bicarbonate and bound to proteins, particularly haemoglobin, as carbamino compounds (Cherniack & Longobardo, 1970; O'Neill & Robbins, 2017). The concentration of CO<sub>2</sub> dissolved is determined by Henry's law of solubility (PCO<sub>2</sub> x solubility coefficient = concentration of CO<sub>2</sub> in solution), where the solubility coefficient at 37 degrees Celsius is 0.231 mmol L<sup>-1</sup> kPa<sup>-1</sup> (Arthurs & Sudhakar, 2005). The major proportion of CO<sub>2</sub> in the blood is carried as bicarbonate ion, which is formed from carbonic acid in a reaction catalysed by carbonic anhydrase ( $\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3 \rightleftharpoons \text{H}^+ + \text{HCO}_3^-$ ) (O'Neill & Robbins, 2017; West, 2011). This reaction occurs within the red cell due to the presence of carbonic anhydrase. CO<sub>2</sub> can also be carried as carbamic acid which is a direct reaction between  $\alpha$ -amino groups and CO<sub>2</sub>. The major protein carrying CO<sub>2</sub> is haemoglobin, with CO<sub>2</sub> binding at  $\alpha$ -amino groups of both  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains. Carriage of CO<sub>2</sub> on haemoglobin is modified by both 2,3-diphosphoglycerate which competes with CO<sub>2</sub> for the  $\alpha$ -amino groups of the  $\beta$  chains and the Haldane effect. The Haldane effect is the increase in CO<sub>2</sub> carriage in de-oxygenated compared with oxygenated blood (O'Neill & Robbins, 2017; West, 2011). This difference is due to deoxyhaemoglobin having a higher affinity for hydrogen ions and hence drives a shift in the bicarbonate from carbonic acid increasing total CO<sub>2</sub> content. The Bohr effect also occurs. The Bohr effect describes a decreased affinity of haemoglobin for oxygen with increasing CO<sub>2</sub> and H<sup>+</sup> concentrations due to conformational changes in the haemoglobin molecule (O'Neill & Robbins, 2017; West, 2011).

As the red cell traverses from the arterial to the venous side of the capillary, oxygen is rapidly offloaded into the tissues. Simultaneously CO<sub>2</sub> is taken up and moves into the red cell. The conformational changes in haemoglobin result in increased carbamino carriage and at the same time, increased bicarbonate is formed through the hydration and subsequent dissociation of CO<sub>2</sub>, catalysed by carbonic anhydrase. The increased concentration of hydrogen ions is buffered by binding to de-oxygenated haemoglobin. The increased concentration of bicarbonate ions is managed by a chloride exchange transport protein from the red cell into the plasma, known as the Hamburger shift (O'Neill & Robbins, 2017; West, 2011). The Hamburger



shift is facilitated by a membrane bound protein – band 3 – which sequentially exchanges bicarbonate for chloride ions. In the pulmonary capillary, CO<sub>2</sub> passes down its concentration gradient into the alveolus and oxygen is taken up and the processes reverse.

The Henderson-Hasselbalch equation, derived from the equilibrium equation for the dissociation of carbonic acid, is shown in Eq 1.1.

$$pH = pKa + \log_{10} \frac{[HCO_3]}{\alpha PCO_2} \quad [\text{Eq 1.1}]$$

*Equation 1.1:* Henderson-Hasselbalch equation. pKa is the equilibrium constant (~6.1 at 37°C and pH 7.4), [HCO<sub>3</sub>] is the total concentration of bicarbonate and αPCO<sub>2</sub> is the solubility coefficient of CO<sub>2</sub> multiplied by its partial pressure in plasma.

Rearranging this gives:

$$[HCO_3] = \alpha PCO_2 \cdot (10^{(pH-pK)}) \quad [\text{Eq 1.2}]$$

*Equation 1.2:* Rearranged Henderson-Hasselbalch equation.

Since total plasma CO<sub>2</sub> content is the sum of that carried as bicarbonate and that in solution, we have:

$$Ct_{CO_2, (plasma)} = [HCO_3] + \alpha PCO_2 = \alpha PCO_2 \cdot (10^{(pH-pK)}) + \alpha PCO_2 \quad [\text{Eq 1.3}]$$

*Equation 1.3:* Total plasma CO<sub>2</sub> content

Which rearranges to:

$$Ct_{CO_2, (plasma)} = \alpha PCO_2 \cdot (1 + 10^{(pH-pK)}) \quad [\text{Eq 1.4}]$$

*Equation 1.4:* Rearranged total plasma CO<sub>2</sub> content

It was shown by Visser (1960) (Visser, 1960), and modified by McHardy (1967) (McHardy, 1967) that the whole blood CO<sub>2</sub> content can be calculated by multiplying

the plasma CO<sub>2</sub> content by a ‘factor’. Not surprisingly, given the previous discussion on the capacity of haemoglobin to buffer protons, this factor is itself a function of both the total haemoglobin concentration, and its oxygen saturation. It can be seen below that both McHardy’s 1967 version of this factor (transcribed from Van Slyke’s 1932 nomogram (Van Slyke et al., 1932)), and that derived empirically by Douglas in 1988 are structurally similar, but with minor differences in the input constants (Douglas et al., 1988; McHardy, 1967).

$$Ct_{CO_2, (blood)} = Ct_{CO_2, (plasma)} \cdot F \quad [\text{Eq 1.5}]$$

Where,

$$F(\text{McHardy}) = 1 - \frac{0.02924[Hb]}{(2.244 - 0.422 \cdot SO_2) - (8.74 - pH)}$$

$$F(\text{Douglas}) = 1 - \frac{0.0289[Hb]}{(3.352 - 0.456 \cdot SO_2) - (8.142 - pH)}$$

Equation 1.5: Total CO<sub>2</sub> in blood with variation using the methods of McHardy (McHardy, 1967) and Douglas (Douglas et al., 1988).

I adopt the Douglas calculation for work in this thesis.

### 1.2.2 Control of respiration

Respiration is under the control of the dorsal and ventral respiratory groups in the medulla oblongata responsible for inspiratory and expiratory initiation respectively (Adler & Janssens, 2019; Ikeda et al., 2017; Krohn et al., 2023; Smith, 2022). A respiratory group in the pons then modulates the frequency and intensity of the neuronal signals from the medulla (Adler & Janssens, 2019; Ikeda et al., 2017; Smith, 2022). Input into the respiratory control centre is received from mechanoreceptors in the airways, lung and pulmonary vasculature which provide signals relating to lung volume, pulmonary irritants and interstitial oedema respectively (Adler & Janssens, 2019; Mortola, 2019). Peripheral (carotid body and aortic) and central (medullary) chemoreceptors exert significant influence over respiratory drive. Carbon dioxide is

a potent determinant for respiratory drive. CO<sub>2</sub> is a highly soluble molecule and readily crosses the blood brain barrier. Rising CO<sub>2</sub> leads to a fall in the pH within the cerebrospinal fluid stimulating respiration (Adler & Janssens, 2019). Hypoxaemia is also an important stimulant for respiration however it is significantly less potent than hypercapnia (Javaheri & Kazemi, 1987). Distress, changes in temperature, pain and panic provide further input into respiratory drive (Krohn et al., 2023; Tipton et al., 2017).

A model that describes the control of breathing and which describes the relationship between PaCO<sub>2</sub> and alveolar minute ventilation has been proposed (Collins et al., 2023; Spinelli et al., 2020; Vaporidi et al., 2020). This model links neural factors, ventilatory changes achieved by the change in respiratory centre outflow and the metabolic changes in CO<sub>2</sub> production to relate alveolar minute ventilation to PaCO<sub>2</sub>. The PaCO<sub>2</sub> that results from the respiratory centre set point is the eupneic PaCO<sub>2</sub>. In health the eupneic PaCO<sub>2</sub> and the actual PaCO<sub>2</sub> are identical, however this is not the case in respiratory disease when the respiratory centre set-point is not able to be achieved contributing to the development of neuromechanical dissociation (Collins et al., 2023; Spinelli et al., 2020; Vaporidi et al., 2020).

### *1.2.3 Determinants of alveolar minute ventilation*

The three-compartment model of Riley and Cournand (1949) (Riley & Cournand, 1949, 1951) indicates that the arterial blood gas is impacted by the presence of shunt, dead space and ideal alveolar units, where ventilation and perfusion are optimally matched. In health, there is a scatter of ventilation/perfusion ratios within the lung, for example those due to the impact of gravity (West, 2011; West et al., 1964). Dead space is the proportion of the total tidal volume that does not participate in gas exchange and in health is approximately 30% of tidal volume (Lumb, 2017; West, 2011). Alveolar ventilation is minute ventilation minus deadspace ventilation (Lumb, 2017; West, 2011).

The total physiological dead space is made up of 1) *anatomical dead space* – the volume of the naso-oropharynx, trachea and conducting airways and 2) *alveolar dead space* – the proportion of inspired gas that passed through the anatomical dead space

and ventilates non perfused alveoli and therefore does not contribute to gas exchange. The alveolar gas composition of these alveoli is the same as inspired air (Lumb, 2017; West, 2011).

Physiological dead space was first described by Bohr using the alveolar partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> (PACO<sub>2</sub>) and mixed expired partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> (PeCO<sub>2</sub>) (Bohr, 1891; Lumb, 2017). Since PACO<sub>2</sub> cannot be measured, arterial PaCO<sub>2</sub> is substituted into Bohr's equation as a reasonable approximation of it (Enghoff, 1938; Lumb, 2017).

$$\text{physiological dead space} = V_T \cdot (\text{PaCO}_2 - \text{PeCO}_2) / \text{PaCO}_2 - \text{apparatus dead space}$$

*Equation 1.6:* Enghoff's modification of the Bohr equation (Lumb, 2017).

V<sub>T</sub> is tidal volume, PaCO<sub>2</sub> is arterial partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub>, PeCO<sub>2</sub> is the mixed expiratory partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub>.

It is also important to consider the impact of perfused but not ventilated alveolar units (shunt) when considering calculation of dead space (Tusman et al., 2012; Tusman et al., 2011) as the arterial PCO<sub>2</sub> cannot be considered equivalent to the alveolar PCO<sub>2</sub> in the presence of shunt.

Although Enghoff's modification is a good approximation for dead space calculated by the Bohr calculation in health, in conditions where there is significant venous admixture or shunt, Enghoff's modification provides a higher estimate of physiological dead space than the true value (Bourgoin et al., 2017; Riley & Cournand, 1949, 1951; Suarez-Sipmann et al., 2013; Wagner, 2008).

#### *1.2.4 Impact of COPD*

In COPD, there is a chronic increase in alveolar dead space fraction that results from destruction of alveolar walls with enlargement of the alveolar spaces and loss of surface area in combination with obliteration of the pulmonary capillaries and unequal ventilation of alveolar units (Brusasco & Martinez, 2014). The under-ventilated alveolar units results in ventilation/perfusion (V/Q) inequality and leads to the development of venous admixture and arterial hypoxaemia (Marthan et al., 1985; Wagner et al., 1977). The hypoxic alveolar units are also accompanied by hypoxic

pulmonary vasoconstriction (Cooper & Celli, 2008; Dunham-Snary et al., 2017; Nagaraj et al., 2017). Hypercapnia is thought to develop as a response to the decreased ventilatory efficiency leading to a progressive increase in respiratory work (Adler & Janssens, 2019; Gorini et al., 1996; Mathews et al., 2020; Roussos & Koutsoukou, 2003; Similowski et al., 1991). The high inspiratory muscle load to overcome increased airway resistance, degree of obstruction and the mechanical disadvantage caused by the shortening of the muscles of respiration, especially diaphragmatic flattening, all contribute to high respiratory work and an increase in CO<sub>2</sub> production (Mathews et al., 2020; Saure et al., 2012). Consequently, there is a downregulation of respiratory drive that results in relative hypoventilation to reduce overall respiratory work which leads to chronic hypercapnia (Adler & Janssens, 2019; Gorini et al., 1996; Mathews et al., 2020; Roussos & Koutsoukou, 2003; Similowski et al., 1991).

### **1.3 Exacerbations of COPD**

#### *1.3.1 Clinical presentation*

An exacerbation of COPD is defined as an increase in symptoms above the normal variation for that patient that results in a treatment change (Halpin et al., 2021; Vestbo et al., 2013). An exacerbation of COPD starts with a trigger, for example a bacterial or viral respiratory infection or changes in air pollutants (Wedzicha & Seemungal, 2007). Symptoms include increased dyspnoea, sputum load or cough. Exacerbations may be mild and require only a change in outpatient management or moderate to severe and require hospitalisation, parenteral medication or respiratory support (Halpin et al., 2021; Vestbo et al., 2013).

The standard initial management of COPD exacerbations consists of inhaled bronchodilator therapy (short-acting  $\beta$ <sub>2</sub> agonists in combination with short-acting anticholinergics) (Celli & MacNee, 2004; Halpin et al., 2021; Vasques et al., 2020; Vestbo et al., 2013), oral and/or inhaled corticosteroids (Davies et al., 1999; Maltais et al., 2002; Niewoehner, 2008; Niewoehner et al., 1999; Thompson et al., 1996) and antibiotics (Quon et al., 2008). Respiratory support is initially provided using



1997; Calverley, 2003; Riley & Cournand, 1949, 1951). Increasing  $\tau_E$  results a need for expiration to lengthen to allow expiration to complete, without this, dynamic hyperinflation will occur (Calverley, 2003; Pellegrino et al., 1993). Dynamic hyperinflation also reduces alveolar perfusion leading to an increase in dead space (Laghi & Goyal, 2012; West & Wagner, 1998). This leads to wasted respiratory effort as alveolar ventilation becomes a progressively lower proportion of minute ventilation (West & Wagner, 1998). By reducing venous return, dynamic hyperinflation also reduces cardiac output which decreases oxygen delivery to tissues, worsening respiratory muscle fatigue (Cardoso et al., 2020; Lukacsovits et al., 2023). Prolonged near maximal loading of the muscles of respiration combined with hypoxia, hypercapnia, acidosis, and reduced cardiac output worsens fatigue and contributes to progressive hypercapnia (Ranieri et al., 1997).

Expiratory flow varies with lung volume and when expiratory flow approaches the maximum that can be generated for any given lung volume, expiratory flow limitation will occur (Calverley, 2003; D. E. O'Donnell & C. M. Parker, 2006b). Dynamic hyperinflation occurs when expiratory time is insufficient to allow end-expiratory lung volume (EELV) to fall to baseline (Calverley, 2003; Pellegrino et al., 1993). As EELV increases, it approaches total lung capacity and there is a rightward shift of the pressure/volume relationship of the lung, reducing pulmonary dynamic compliance (Macklem et al., 1965; Wagers & Jaffe, 2003). As EELV increases, the diaphragm shortens leading to functional diaphragmatic weakness and increased work for the muscles of respiration (Laghi & Tobin, 2003; Orozco-Levi et al., 1999; M. Orozco-Levi et al., 2001; M. I. Polkey et al., 1996; Similowski et al., 1991). The increasing work performed by respiratory muscles results in increasing oxygen demand and carbon dioxide production by approximately a quarter (Ranieri et al., 1997). The increase in EELV is strongly correlated with subjective dyspnoea, increasing distress and sympathetic stimulation (Lougheed et al., 1995; Lougheed et al., 1993).

Expiratory flow limitation due to increasing airway resistance leads to the development of intrinsic positive end-expiratory pressure (PEEP) (Laghi & Goyal, 2012). The inspiratory muscles must overcome the airway resistance and the inward recoil of the lung and chest wall prior to initiating inspiratory flow, effectively

providing an inspiratory threshold load (Haluszka et al., 1990; Pare et al., 1982). Inspiratory threshold load accounts for up to 60% of static inspiratory work of breathing during an exacerbation (Broseghini et al., 1988; Guérin et al., 1993; Tantucci et al., 1991; Terry et al., 1978). The overall effect of loading already weak muscles is that the effort for inspiration is a significant proportion of maximal effort and this is perceived as dyspnoea and distress (Chen et al., 1992). Tachypnoea reduces inspiratory time, exacerbates dynamic inspiratory work and adds to the patient's perception of distress. Increasing inspiratory and expiratory muscle effort along with tachypnoea increases CO<sub>2</sub> production, which is estimated to be 25% higher than normal value of 200 to 250 mL/min (Ranieri et al., 1997).

The neural drive to breathe is preserved and can increase during exacerbations of COPD (A. De Troyer et al., 1997; Sinderby et al., 2001). Hypercapnic acidosis, hypoxaemia, fever from infection, sympathetic load and distress all increase neural drive. As the expiratory flow does not increase in proportion to the neural drive, neuromechanical dissociation occurs (James et al., 2022; Jolley et al., 2009; Moxham & Jolley, 2009; O'Donnell et al., 2020; Reilly et al., 2011). Neuromechanical dissociation worsens patient perceptions of dyspnoea further increasing distress and sympathetic load (Chen et al., 1992; A De Troyer et al., 1997; O'Donnell et al., 1997; O'Donnell et al., 2001; Sinderby et al., 2001).

Arterial hypoxaemia also develops during a COPD exacerbation (Barbera et al., 1997). Arterial hypoxaemia is contributed to by high oxygen consumption by respiratory muscles. Increasing oxygen consumption leads to lower mixed venous oxygen saturation which, in the presence of V/Q mismatch and venous admixture further exacerbates systemic hypoxaemia (Barbera et al., 1997). The addition of supplemental oxygen reduces hypoxic pulmonary vasoconstriction and increases the perfusion of underventilated alveoli which increases venous admixture and therefore CO<sub>2</sub> transfer from right to left contributing to the development of hypercapnia (Aubier et al., 1980; O'Donnell et al., 2002; Robinson et al., 2000). Another important factor in the worsening hypercapnia associated with oxygen therapy is the Haldane effect which describes the upward shift of the CO<sub>2</sub> dissociation curve as blood is deoxygenated (Abdo & Heunks, 2012; Aubier et al., 1980; Hanson et al., 1996).



The pathophysiological effects of AECOPD can be potentially reversed by the use of NIV or ECCO<sub>2</sub>R which can potentially reduce arterial CO<sub>2</sub> through differing physiological mechanisms (figure 1.2). NIV provides support through the application of positive pressure which should reduce inspiratory effort and improve alveolar ventilation. ECCO<sub>2</sub>R provides support by reducing arterial CO<sub>2</sub> directly. It is possible that these different approaches result in reductions in inspiratory drive and dyspnoea which in turn reduce tachypnoea and the deleterious impacts of expiratory flow limitation on respiratory mechanics.

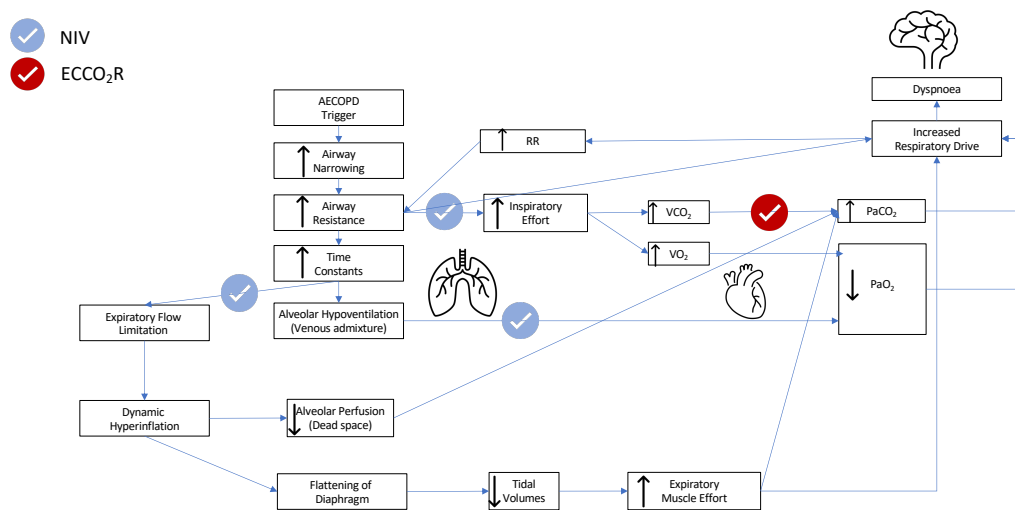


Figure 1.2: The pathophysiology of COPD with the potential impacts of NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R

## 1.4 Non-invasive ventilation

Non-invasive ventilation is a form of mechanical ventilation which provides positive pressure during inspiration and expiration most commonly via a tight-fitting facemask. Enhanced FiO<sub>2</sub> can also be provided and titrated to patient requirements.

### 1.4.1 Pathophysiological rationale of non-invasive ventilation

NIV impacts the pathophysiology of exacerbations of COPD at several different points (figure 1.2). The application of extrinsic PEEP balances the effects of intrinsic PEEP and splints open unstable or collapsing airways (Appendini et al., 1994; Girault et al.,

1997; Ranieri et al., 1997). This increases expiratory flow, decreases expiratory muscle activation and reduces end-expiratory lung volume and dynamic hyperinflation which reduces the inspiratory threshold load and improves the pressure/volume relationship of the lung to improve compliance (Appendini et al., 1994; Girault et al., 1997; Osadnik et al., 2017; Ranieri et al., 1997).

The application of inspiratory pressure provides significant physiological benefits. Positive pressure offloads the inspiratory work for the respiratory muscles and enhances tidal volume (Appendini et al., 1994; Girault et al., 1997; Ranieri et al., 1997). The enhanced tidal volume improves alveolar ventilation to improve both PaO<sub>2</sub> and PaCO<sub>2</sub>/pH (Brochard et al., 1990; Brochard et al., 1995; Díaz et al., 2002; Diaz et al., 1997). Higher inspiratory pressures have been shown to provide greater benefit with reduced diaphragmatic fatigue, reduced diaphragmatic oxygen consumption, larger tidal volumes and lower respiratory rates, although at the expense of greater discomfort and a higher likelihood of mask leaks (Díaz et al., 2002; Dreher et al., 2011; Dreher et al., 2010; Elliott et al., 1994; Field et al., 1984; Jubran et al., 1995; Köhnlein et al., 2014; Prinianakis et al., 2004; Windisch et al., 2015).

Although supplemental oxygen can result in a worsening hypercapnoea due to the release of hypoxic pulmonary vasoconstriction combined with low alveolar ventilation, these impacts are limited at a peripheral saturation of around 90% (Abdo & Heunks, 2012). Supplemental oxygen, combined with enhanced alveolar ventilation, overcomes the arterial hypoxaemia induced by low V/Q units and provides improved oxygen delivery for tissues which is important given the marked increase in oxygen consumption of the respiratory muscles (Brochard et al., 1990; Diaz et al., 1997).

#### *1.4.2 Evidence for non-invasive ventilation*

Patients with hypercapnic respiratory failure with respiratory acidosis (PaCO<sub>2</sub> > 6kPa and pH < 7.35) have a severe and potentially life-threatening respiratory failure and NIV is considered standard of care (Burge & Wedzicha, 2003; Halpin et al., 2021; Osadnik et al., 2017; Ram et al., 2004; Rochweg et al., 2017; Vestbo et al., 2013). Randomised controlled trials have demonstrated that NIV provides significant clinical

benefit averting intubation in 70-80% of patients (Brochard et al., 1995; Lightowler et al., 2003; Osadnik et al., 2017; Ram et al., 2004). NIV decreases mortality, ICU and hospital length of stay, the need for tracheostomy and complications associated with invasive mechanical ventilation (Brochard et al., 1995; Carrera et al., 2009; Conti et al., 2002; Kramer et al., 1995; Plant et al., 2000; Ram et al., 2004). However, despite the strong evidence that therapy with NIV is beneficial for patients with AECOPD, 15-30% of patients commencing NIV fail to improve and require intubation and mechanical ventilation (Abroug et al., 2017; Demoule et al., 2006; Ozsancak Ugurlu & Habesoglu, 2017). There are several contributors to NIV failure. NIV may cause discomfort (30-50%), claustrophobia (5-20%) and noise (up to 100%) that impacts patient tolerance (Carron et al., 2013; Osadnik et al., 2017). Other acute complications include pneumothorax, caused by a combination of the direct effects of positive inspiratory pressure and the increased in lung volume and pressure due to airflow limitation and gas trapping; hypotension due to a positive pressure reducing venous return and worse right heart failure; nasal/facial pressure areas caused by the tight interface; and dyssynchrony due to leaks or improper NIV settings (Carron et al., 2013). Complications relating to air flow are significant and include nasal/oral/airway dryness, aerophagia with gastric insufflation and emesis and air leaks due to a combination of mask fit and air pressure (Carron et al., 2013). The frequency of some of these complications can be reduced, but not eliminated, by staff with expertise and equipment selection. Ventilator dyssynchrony can be particularly problematic and is a major cause of NIV failure. It is contributed to by both patient (respiratory drive, degree of dynamic hyperinflation, muscle strength) and mechanical factors (mask fit, air leaks, inspiratory/expiratory pressure settings, inspiratory flow rate and trigger and autotriggering from either cardiac oscillations or excessive water in the circuit) (Carron et al., 2013).

NIV failure has several specifically identified risk factors include obtundation, higher APACHE II score (>28), and lack of improvement in the first 1-2 hours of therapy with persisting respiratory acidosis (pH <7.30), tachypnoea (>29) (Carratu et al., 2005; Confalonieri et al., 2005; Contou et al., 2013; Kumar et al., 2013; Ozsancak Ugurlu & Habesoglu, 2017). Factors that also contribute to NIV failure include significant co-

morbidities, mask intolerance, significant hypoxia, high secretion load and absent dentition (Schettino et al., 2008; Soo Hoo, 2010; Soo Hoo et al., 1994; M. Stefan et al., 2015).

Over the last decade, the proportion of patients with AECOPD requiring any form of respiratory support has remained relatively constant at 7-8% and the in-hospital mortality of patients with AECOPD requiring NIV as the sole supportive therapy has fallen to 5-7% (Chandra et al., 2012). However, patients requiring invasive mechanical ventilation have a significantly higher mortality (Chandra et al., 2012; Demoule et al., 2006; Schnell et al., 2014; Tabak et al., 2009; Toft-Petersen et al., 2017). The mortality is highest for patients who commence on NIV, fail to improve, and are transitioned to mechanical ventilation (Chandra et al., 2012). The absolute number of patients transitioning from NIV to mechanical ventilation has increased over the last decade and the mortality in this group has progressively risen, from approximately 20% to 30% (Chandra et al., 2012). Mechanical ventilation is known to have a wide range of complications including ventilator induced lung injury, ventilator associated pneumonia, muscular deconditioning, delirium, laryngeal dysfunction, and the need for tracheostomy to facilitate weaning from mechanical ventilation. This is particularly common in patients with AECOPD and leads to longer ICU and hospital lengths-of-stay, increased morbidity and increased mortality (Makris et al., 2011; Mamary et al., 2011; Nava et al., 1998; Penuelas et al., 2011; Schnell et al., 2014; Toft-Petersen et al., 2017).

### **1.5 Extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal**

Extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal (ECCO<sub>2</sub>R) is the use of an extracorporeal circuit with a gas exchange membrane to clear CO<sub>2</sub> directly from venous blood. ECCO<sub>2</sub>R uses the same technology as extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO), which was first successfully used in 1972 (Hill et al., 1972). ECMO requires large cannulae (25-33 French gauge) with a pump to provide a high blood flow (3-7L/minute) to provide adequate systemic oxygen delivery and CO<sub>2</sub> removal (Terragni et al., 2010). ECCO<sub>2</sub>R uses the same basic approach as ECMO, however because of the properties of CO<sub>2</sub> carriage in the blood, CO<sub>2</sub> can be removed at much lower blood flows (0.3-1L/minute)

(Kolobow et al., 1977).

### *1.5.1 Pathophysiological rationale of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R*

CO<sub>2</sub> is present in the blood in dissolved form, as bicarbonate, and carbamino compounds (Arthurs & Sudhakar, 2005). It is important to recognise that dissolved CO<sub>2</sub> is only a small portion of the total CO<sub>2</sub> content in whole blood and consequently small changes in the partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> can be associated with large changes in total CO<sub>2</sub> content (Douglas et al., 1988; O'Neill & Robbins, 2017; Siggaard-Andersen, 1971; West, 2011). The most consistent effect of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in both clinical and pre-clinical studies is to improve arterial pH through the direct removal of CO<sub>2</sub> from the blood (figure 1.2) (Abrams & Brodie, 2013; Burki et al., 2013; Kluge et al., 2012; Moss et al., 2016; Sklar et al., 2015; Wearden et al., 2012). By removing CO<sub>2</sub> from the blood, ECCO<sub>2</sub>R reduces hypercapnic acidosis and reduces the neural drive to breathe (Diehl, Piquilloud, et al., 2020; Karagiannidis, Strassmann, et al., 2019), which results in reduced respiratory rate and minute ventilation (Braune et al., 2016; Del Sorbo et al., 2015; Karagiannidis, Hesselmann, et al., 2019; Karagiannidis et al., 2014; Moss et al., 2016; Sklar et al., 2015).

ECCO<sub>2</sub>R has consistently been shown to reduce PaO<sub>2</sub> requiring the administration of supplemental oxygen (Fitzgerald et al., 2014; Gattinoni, Kolobow, Tomlinson, Iapichino, et al., 1978; Moss et al., 2016; Sklar et al., 2015). The mechanism for this is increased venous admixture secondary to reduced hypercapnic pulmonary vasoconstriction (Domino et al., 1983; Fanelli et al., 2016; Gattinoni, 2016).

Right ventricular impairment due to acute pulmonary hypertension is common in COPD exacerbations due to the impact of hypercapnia, acidosis and hypoxaemia on the pulmonary circulation (Bouferrache & Vieillard-Baron, 2011; Mekontso Dessap et al., 2009). Improving pulmonary arterial PO<sub>2</sub>, PCO<sub>2</sub> and pH lead to reductions in pulmonary arterial pressure and improvement in right ventricular function and cardiac output, thereby improving tissue oxygen delivery (Cherpanath et al., 2016; Reis Miranda et al., 2015).

There is limited data available about the impact of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R on other aspects of pulmonary physiology. A small pilot study reported on the changes associated with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in patients with COPD weaning from a ventilator and found that intrinsic PEEP, inspiratory pulmonary resistance and work of breathing were all reduced (Pisani et al., 2015). It is possible that reductions in respiratory rate improve the time available for expiration and better match this to the lengthening of expiratory time constants. In turn this could reduce dynamic hyperinflation resulting in improved ventilatory efficiency, improved muscle fatigue and reduced dyspnoea (Lund & Federspiel, 2013; Morelli et al., 2017; Sklar et al., 2015).

### *1.5.2 Evidence for ECCO<sub>2</sub>R*

The development of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R equipment has followed several stages. One early approach to ECCO<sub>2</sub>R was a pumpless arteriovenous (AV) device (Ohtake et al., 1983). This required the placement of a femoral arterial and venous cannulae with the patient's cardiac output providing the pressure to drive blood through the membrane. A number of case reports and case series have been published using pumpless AV ECCO<sub>2</sub>R at a blood flow of >500mL/minute in the management of hypercapnic respiratory failure either to facilitate lung protective ventilation or manage primary hypercapnic respiratory failure (Bein et al., 2006; Bein et al., 2009; Elliot et al., 2007; Fischer et al., 2008; Mallick et al., 2007; Zimmermann et al., 2009; Zimmermann et al., 2006; Zwischenberger & Alpard, 2002; Zwischenberger et al., 2001; Zwischenberger et al., 2002). In the reported series, there was a statistically significant decrease of arterial CO<sub>2</sub>, with an increase in arterial pH and an associated hospital survival of 36-70%. No randomised trials of AV ECCO<sub>2</sub>R have been reported. Complications of AV ECCO<sub>2</sub>R are significant, particularly bleeding (18-47% of patients), limb ischaemia (4.5-22%) circuit thrombosis (0-20%) and cardiac arrest or arrhythmia (5-14%) (Bein et al., 2006; Brunet et al., 1993; Gattinoni et al., 1986; Morris et al., 1994).

The development of pumped systems allowed the use of veno-venous (VV) ECCO<sub>2</sub>R (Terragni et al., 2012). These systems avoid the complications associated with arterial cannulation (Garcia et al., 2011; Terragni et al., 2009). Pumped systems use either

two single lumen cannulae or one double lumen cannulae with a centrifugal pump to achieve blood flows of 300-1000mL/minute. A variable gas flow is then run through the membrane to clear CO<sub>2</sub>. Animal studies have consistently demonstrated that this approach is efficacious in controlling arterial CO<sub>2</sub> with blood flow under 500mL/minute and over 500mL/minute (Batchinsky et al., 2011; Cardenas et al., 2009; Dorrington et al., 1989; Livigni et al., 2006; Ruberto et al., 2009). Uncontrolled case series in humans have also demonstrated efficacy of VV ECCO<sub>2</sub>R for CO<sub>2</sub> control, including in patients with AECOPD (Cardenas et al., 2009; Garcia et al., 2011; Gattinoni et al., 1986; Kluge et al., 2012; Wearden et al., 2012) (Engel et al., 2016; Hilty et al., 2017; Ontario, 2010). However, a retrospective propensity matched case-control study using VV ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in COPD found no significant difference in outcome was associated with the use of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R (Braune et al., 2016). Recently VV ECCO<sub>2</sub>R has been shown to be safe when combined with renal replacement therapy platforms for patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome (Husain-Syed et al., 2020; Schmidt et al., 2018) and AECOPD (Consales et al., 2021). However, prospective randomised outcome data are lacking.

### *1.5.3 Study device*

The Hemolung ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device is CE marked for VV ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and has blood flow of under 500mL/minute. In work by Batchinsky (2011) using a healthy swine model, ECCO<sub>2</sub>R using the Hemolung device enabled a 50% reduction in native lung CO<sub>2</sub> clearance that reduced native lung minute ventilation and maintained arterial normocapnoea (Batchinsky et al., 2011). In a case series using the Hemolung device in 20 patients with hypercapnic respiratory failure due to AECOPD, including 7 receiving NIV, the device restored arterial CO<sub>2</sub> and pH to the patient's baseline within 24 hours and maintained the arterial CO<sub>2</sub>/pH until the conclusion of the study protocol (Burki et al., 2013). Patients remained on Hemolung for a mean of 104 hours (0.2-192 hours) and had a mortality of 7/20. Furthermore, in the patients with COPD at risk of failing NIV there were no patients who required intubation (Burki et al., 2013). Other series of patients with AECOPD managed with VV ECCO<sub>2</sub>R have demonstrated reduced respiratory rate with increasing CO<sub>2</sub> removal in a series of 6 patients with COPD, although work of breathing was not directly measured (Spinelli

et al., 2013). Use of the device has also been explored as an addition to invasive mechanical ventilation with resulting improvement in respiratory acidosis (Diehl, Piquilloud, et al., 2020). There have been no trials exploring the physiological impact of VV ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in AECOPD. There have been no randomised controlled trials of the impact of VV ECCO<sub>2</sub>R on patient outcomes in AECOPD.

## **1.6 Rationale for the thesis**

Exacerbations of COPD remain a significant clinical problem with NIV providing significant benefits but with up to 30% of patients failing to improve with NIV.

ECCO<sub>2</sub>R shows promise as a technique to remove CO<sub>2</sub> but currently robust evidence from prospective randomised trial data is lacking. In addition, there is scanty data on the physiological consequences on gas exchange, respiratory effort and dyspnoea of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in comparison with NIV.

Using the physiological model illustrated in figure 1.2, the main aims of this thesis are to describe: the efficiency of a ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device in CO<sub>2</sub> removal (chapter 2), the effects of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R compared with NIV in patients with AECOPD (chapter 3) and the impact of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R compared to NIV on work of breathing and the regional distribution of ventilation (chapter 4).



## Chapter 2: Carbon dioxide transfer across artificial membranes

### 2.1 Introduction

Carbon dioxide carriage in the blood has been considered in section 1.2.1. Transfer across membranes, membrane efficiency and both in vitro and in vivo performance will be considered in this chapter.

#### 2.1.1 Membranes

ECCO<sub>2</sub>R membranes enable gas exchange (mainly CO<sub>2</sub> removal) in a manner analogous to the native lung with a capillary network within the membrane allowing a flow of gas and blood through separate channels (Kolobow & Bowman, 1963). The blood flow through the artificial lung can be considered analogous to the perfusion of the native lung, while the sweep gas flow rate can be considered analogous to minute ventilation – in practice increasing sweep gas flow rate increases CO<sub>2</sub> clearance (Federspiel & Hattler, 1996). Hollow-fibre membranes are constructed of polymethylpentene or siloxane which have been demonstrated to be more durable and have a lower impact on the blood than silicon membranes (Horton et al., 2004).

The Hemolung is the membrane used in the current study. The Hemolung membrane is composed of a cylindrical bundle of siloxane and heparin-coated hollow-fibre membrane positioned around a spinning core which centrifugally pushes blood through the cartridge resulting in mixing of the blood. CO<sub>2</sub> removal is achieved by passing sweep gas (air or 100% O<sub>2</sub>) through the gas channel. The total surface area of the membrane is 0.59 m<sup>2</sup>. The priming volume of the circuit is 280mL.

#### 2.1.2 Carbon dioxide clearance through membrane oxygenators

Carbon dioxide clearance by the native lung is affected by numerous factors including CO<sub>2</sub> production, mixed venous carbon dioxide content, minute ventilation, acid-base equilibrium, dead space and shunt within the lungs, cardiac output and tissue stores of carbon dioxide (Cherniack & Longobardo, 1970; Ramos et al., 2013). Carbon dioxide transfer across the membrane lung is affected by the same factors but is also dependent upon the diffusion gradient, transit time across the membrane, the

membrane material, blood flow rate and sweep flow rate (Park et al., 2013; Sun et al., 2018). The diffusion gradient is maintained by clearance of CO<sub>2</sub> using the sweep gas (air, oxygen or CO<sub>2</sub>/O<sub>2</sub> mix - carbogen) flowing across the semi-permeable membrane with a higher sweep gas rate maintaining a higher diffusion gradient which in turn leads to a greater degree of CO<sub>2</sub> clearance from any given volume of blood (Cove & Federspiel, 2015; Park et al., 2013). This means that at a fixed blood flow, sweep gas blood flow rate can be considered analogous to minute ventilation in the native lung. Blood flow through the membrane is analogous to cardiac output with a higher blood flow delivering a greater volume of CO<sub>2</sub> per minute to the membrane and consequently resulting in higher clearance (Karagiannidis et al., 2017).

Membrane lungs are affected by inequalities in the distribution of sweep gas and blood flows leading to regional ventilation-perfusion mismatch (Bartlett, 2017). This may be considered, superficially, as being analogous to dead space and shunt within the native lung. “Shunt” in the membrane lung is commonly caused by a blockage of the gas capillaries (eg through water saturation due to water transfer from the blood to the gas capillary), whilst “dead space” is commonly caused by a blockage within the blood path (eg through thrombus formation). Although rare, gas exchange membrane layers can fail, caused, for example, by lipid saturation of the interface. Gas transfer across the membrane is dependent upon blood flow and can be measured in mL/minute of O<sub>2</sub> or CO<sub>2</sub>.

Oxygen transfer across the membrane can be calculated from the transmembrane differences in oxygen content (equations 2.1 and 2.2).

$$VO_{2\text{ ML}} \text{ (mL/min)} = (\text{CtO}_2 \text{ (post)} - \text{CtO}_2 \text{ (pre)} \text{ (mL/dL)}) * 10 * \text{blood flow (L/min)} \quad [\text{Eq 2.1}]$$

*Equation 2.1:* Oxygen transfer across the membrane. CtO<sub>2</sub> (post) is the O<sub>2</sub> content in blood after the membrane, CtO<sub>2</sub> (pre) is the O<sub>2</sub> content in blood before the membrane.

$$\text{CtO}_2 = (\text{Hb} * 1.39 * \text{SO}_2 * 0.01) + (\text{PO}_2 * 0.0231) \quad [\text{Eq 2.2}]$$

*Equation 2.2:* Oxygen content of blood (mL/dL). Hb (g/dL) and PO<sub>2</sub> (kPa).

Carbon dioxide transfer across the membrane can be calculated either from the trans-membrane CO<sub>2</sub> content difference (equation 2.3) or from the CO<sub>2</sub> partial pressure in the effluent gas (equation 2.4).

$$VCO_{2\text{ ML}} = (CtCO_{2\text{ (pre)}} - CtCO_{2\text{ (post)}}) * \text{blood flow} * 22.414 \quad [\text{Eq 2.3}]$$

*Equation 2.3:* Carbon dioxide transfer across the membrane calculated from the trans-membrane CO<sub>2</sub> content difference. CtCO<sub>2 (post)</sub> is the CO<sub>2</sub> content in blood after the membrane, CtCO<sub>2 (pre)</sub> is the CO<sub>2</sub> content in blood before the membrane (equation 1.2). VCO<sub>2 ML</sub> is measured in mL/min, blood flow is measured in L/min, CtCO<sub>2</sub> is measured in mmol/L and the correction factor is in mL/mmol. The correction factor is for gases at standard temperature, pressure and without water vapour (STPD) rather than at body temperature, pressure and saturated (BTPS).

$$VCO_{2\text{ ML}} = (PCO_{2\text{ ML (exp)}}) * (7.5/760) * (\text{sweep gas flow rate} * 1000) \quad [\text{Eq 2.4}]$$

*Equation 2.4:* Carbon dioxide transfer across the membrane calculated from the partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> in the effluent gas. PCO<sub>2 ML (exp)</sub> is the partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> in the effluent gas (kPa). VCO<sub>2 ML</sub> is measured in mL/min, the correction factors are 7.5mmHg/kPa and 760mmHg, sweep gas in L/min.

The total CO<sub>2</sub> content of venous blood, including dissolved CO<sub>2</sub>, bicarbonate and carboxyhaemoglobin, is approximately 500mL/litre, compared with 400-450mL/litre in arterial blood (Arthurs & Sudhakar, 2005). CO<sub>2</sub> exhibits biphasic clearance kinetics, with an initial rapid decline in PaCO<sub>2</sub> followed by a slower decline over time (Sun et al., 2018). This is caused by the rapid removal of dissolved CO<sub>2</sub>, enzymatic catalytic conversion of bicarbonate to CO<sub>2</sub> via carbonic anhydrase and a slower equilibration of blood and tissues stores of CO<sub>2</sub> (Muller et al., 2009). Although the conversion of bicarbonate to CO<sub>2</sub> is relatively rapid, CO<sub>2</sub> removal has been shown to be enhanced by the acidification of blood immediately prior to the membrane lung using infusions of lactic acid, coating the membrane in carbonic anhydrase or using an acidified sweep gas (Arazawa et al., 2015; Zanella et al., 2013; Zanella et al., 2009). In a

perfectly efficient system where all dissolved CO<sub>2</sub> is removed, the total VCO<sub>2</sub> of approximately 250mL/minute could be achieved from a blood flow of 0.5L/minute. In practice this is not achievable during the membrane transit time of 15-30 seconds (Gattinoni, Kolobow, Agostoni, et al., 1979; Gattinoni, Kolobow, Damia, et al., 1979; Gattinoni, Kolobow, Tomlinson, Iapichino, et al., 1978; Gattinoni, Kolobow, Tomlinson, White, et al., 1978; Karagiannidis et al., 2017). This is due to diffusion limitation within the membrane lung and consequently a reduced mass transfer of CO<sub>2</sub> with higher V/Q (Turri & Yanagihara, 2011).

Although V/Q inequalities as described above can occur within the membrane lung, in practice the ventilation substantially exceeds the blood flow by up to 10-20 times depending on the device, leading to wasted ventilation. CO<sub>2</sub> transfer at low sweep gas flows relative to blood flow (V/Q <1) equilibrates with inlet PCO<sub>2</sub> before the end of the capillary indicating that CO<sub>2</sub> transfer is gas flow limited (Turri & Yanagihara, 2011). At high sweep gas flow rates relative to blood flow (V/Q >2), equilibration does not occur, rather CO<sub>2</sub> transfer occurs along the full length of the capillary and hence there is diffusion limitation (Turri & Yanagihara, 2011). Diffusion limitation can be described in terms of the effectiveness of mass transfer – the fraction of the maximum transfer of CO<sub>2</sub> that could be transferred should it have fully equilibrated (Turri & Yanagihara, 2011).

To calculate the proportion of wasted ventilation or mass transfer effectiveness of the membrane lung, measurement of the partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> in the effluent gases is required.

$$E_{f_{CO_2}} = PECO_2 / PCO_{2\ ML(pre)} \quad [Eq\ 2.5]$$

*Equation 2.5:* Mass transfer effectiveness ( $E_{f_{CO_2}}$ ) in the membrane lung (%). PECO<sub>2</sub> is the partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> in the effluent gas, PCO<sub>2 ML(pre)</sub> is the partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> in the pre-membrane blood.

The relationship between CO<sub>2</sub> clearance and blood flow in extracorporeal circuits due to the change in mass transfer effectiveness is non-linear with a plateau reached with a ventilation/perfusion ratio of 10:1 (Cove & Federspiel, 2015; Gattinoni et al., 1983;

MacLaren, 2012; Pesenti et al., 2010; Sun et al., 2018; Terragni et al., 2012; Terragni et al., 2010). In practice this means that for any given blood flow rate, the proportional change in CO<sub>2</sub> clearance is greater when changes are made at lower sweep flow rates than when they are made at higher sweep flow rates (Federspiel & Hattler, 1996; Lehle et al., 2014).

There is limited published data on the CO<sub>2</sub> removal which can be achieved using the Hemolung membrane (Wearden et al., 2012). Furthermore, the available data reports measurements from the device without independent confirmation of the accuracy of these measurements. The method of assessment and validation of the device VCO<sub>2</sub> measurement is not in the public domain. It is unknown whether the device measures VCO<sub>2</sub> at standard temperature (0°C), pressure and dry (STPD), body standard temperature (37°C) and saturated with water vapour (BTPS) or ambient temperature and pressure (ATP). The differing measurement conditions have been shown to make a significant difference to the calculations of VCO<sub>2</sub> (D'Albo et al.).

To explore this, two separate studies were undertaken – an in-vitro study using human blood and exogenous CO<sub>2</sub> (Barrett et al., 2020b) and in-vivo in patients with AECOPD (Barrett et al., 2020a).

## **2.2 In vitro CO<sub>2</sub> clearance across the membrane**

### **2.2.1 Introduction**

A blood and crystalloid primed circuit using packed red cells was used to understand the impact of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R clearing CO<sub>2</sub> from blood. The guidelines suggest that tests are undertaken using an approximation of clinical conditions. To achieve this, it is suggested that the following blood inlet conditions occur: blood oxygen saturation of  $65 \pm 5 \%$ ; haemoglobin,  $8 \pm 2$  g/dL; base excess,  $0 \pm 5$  mmol/L; partial pressure of carbon dioxide in blood, PCO<sub>2</sub>,  $6.0 \pm 0.7$  kPa. The circuit temperature should be maintained at 37°C. The device should be run at the manufacturer's specified blood flow rate attached to an appropriate test circuit and last 6 hours (ISO, 2016). Given the requirement to use the device in patients with hypercapnic respiratory failure, a model providing an elevated PCO<sub>2</sub> with a respiratory acidosis was developed.

### **2.2.2 Method**

#### *2.2.2.1 Ethical approval*

The study was approved by the Guy's and St Thomas' NHS Foundation Trust transfusion review committee. Anonymous donor packed red blood cells which had expired, were scheduled for destruction and were unable to be used for human transfusion were used. Other blood components (plasma, platelets and white blood cells) were not available. Need for informed consent was waived.

#### *2.2.2.2 Circuit*

The experimental set-up was designed to form a steady state between CO<sub>2</sub> addition and removal. To achieve this, three separate membranes were used. The adult ECMO circuit provided a pump and membrane to drive total flow through the circuit and clear CO<sub>2</sub>/add O<sub>2</sub> in a constant manner. A paediatric membrane was used to add CO<sub>2</sub>, representing the metabolic CO<sub>2</sub> load. The test ECCO<sub>2</sub>R circuit then provided variable sweep gas with a constant blood flow to assess membrane VCO<sub>2</sub>. The set-up was formed using a Quadrox HLS oxygenator on a Cardiohelp circuit (Getinge, Stockholm, Sweden), paediatric Quadrox oxygenator (Getinge, Stockholm, Sweden), priming bag

(Gettinge, Stockholm, Sweden) and a Hemolung circuit (ALung, Pittsburgh, USA). The priming bag was added as a reservoir to allow removal of fluid from the circuit for analysis. The total surface area of the test membrane is 0.59 m<sup>2</sup>. Only one experimental circuit was set-up. The circuit schematic is described in figure 2.1.

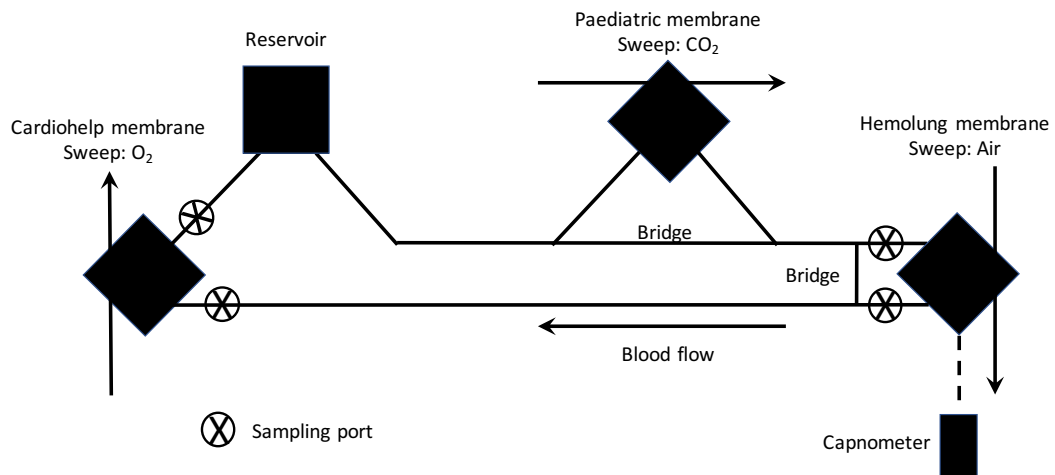


Figure 2.1: Circuit schematic

Bridge connections were formed using 3/8"/1/4" y-connectors (figure 2.1 and 2.2). Bridge connections were used to allow most of the blood to bypass the paediatric and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R membranes. The paediatric membrane is rated to 500mL/minute, the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R circuit operates at 350-450mL/minute and the ECMO circuit is rated at 3-7L/minute. The circuit was primed with 1L balanced crystalloid solution (plasmalyte<sup>1</sup> (Baxter, Illinois, USA)), 1052mL packed red blood cells (4 units, compatible, O negative, human, expired) and 120mL 8.4% sodium bicarbonate (figure 2.9). The pH of the circuit without CO<sub>2</sub> running was 6.98 and the pH of the circuit with CO<sub>2</sub> added was 7.02, the HCO<sub>3</sub> was 25mmol/L, base excess -5mEq/L, the haemoglobin was 7g/dL. Although the packed cells contained citrate, given that plasmalyte contains calcium ions, additional anticoagulation was provided with 10000 units of heparin.

Blood flows through the different circuit components were measured. Total circuit flow was measured using the Cardiohelp integrated monitoring (4000mL/min), the

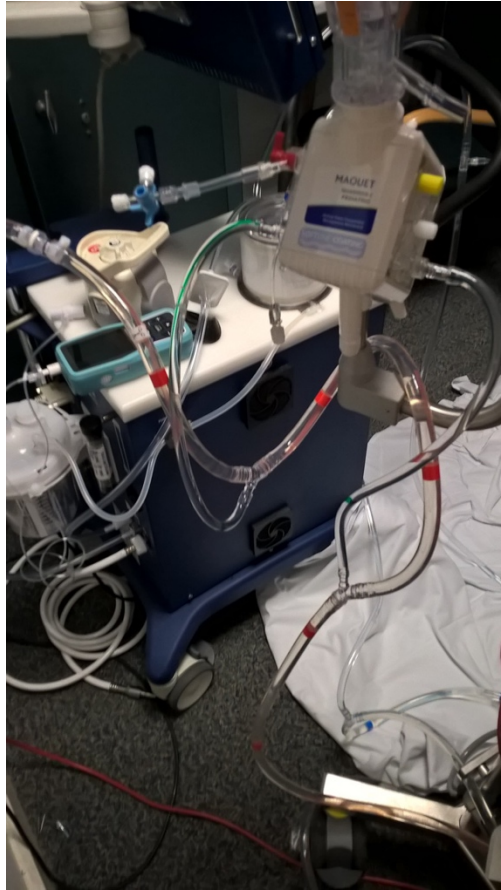
<sup>1</sup> 1L Plasmalyte contains: 140 mmol sodium, 5 mmol potassium, 3 mmol magnesium, 98 mmol chloride, 27 mmol acetate, and 23 mmol gluconate EMC. (2018). *Summary of product characteristics: Plasmalyte solution for infusion*. Retrieved 14/7/2023 from <https://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/product/1795/smpc#gref>

paediatric membrane flow was measured using an ultrasonic flowmeter (Spectrum Medical, South Carolina, USA) (430mL/min) and the flow through the Hemolung was measured using integrated monitoring controller (400mL/min). Blood flows remained constant for the duration of the experiment.

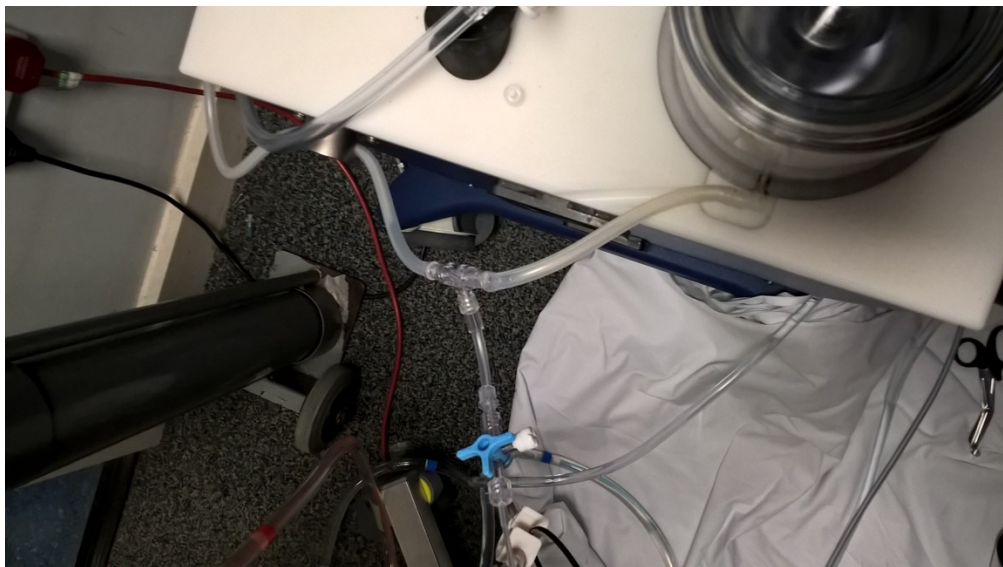
Carbogen was not available, consequently CO<sub>2</sub> addition and O<sub>2</sub> addition had to be managed separately. The sweep gas used by the paediatric oxygenator was 100% medical CO<sub>2</sub> at a constant 0.5L/min via a ball flow meter. The sweep gas used by the Cardiohelp was 100% medical O<sub>2</sub> at a constant 2L/min via a ball flowmeter. The sweep gas used by the Hemolung was room air with a variable rate controlled by the device (0-10L/min). Medical nitrogen was not available and consequently pre-membrane saturations of 65±5% were not able to be achieved.

One quarter inch (¼") connectors with high flow pigtailed and 3-way taps were cut into the Hemolung circuit before and after the membrane to allow measurement of pre-ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and post-ECCO<sub>2</sub>R circuit gases. Another ¼" connector was cut into the effluent line on the Hemolung (figure 2.3) and connected to a PC-900B capnograph (Creative Industries, Shenzhen, China) via a 3-way tap. The capnograph measured the concentration of CO<sub>2</sub> averaged over 10 seconds in kPa and drew 100mL/min from the effluent gas line. The 3-way tap was opened intermittently to the circuit to prevent saturation of the capnometer. In the ECMO circuit, high flow pigtailed with 3-way taps were added to the existing pre-membrane and post-membrane access points to facilitate ECMO circuit gases. Constant circuit temperature of 37°C was maintained using a Paratherm heater-cooler (Chalice Medical, Nottinghamshire, UK)..

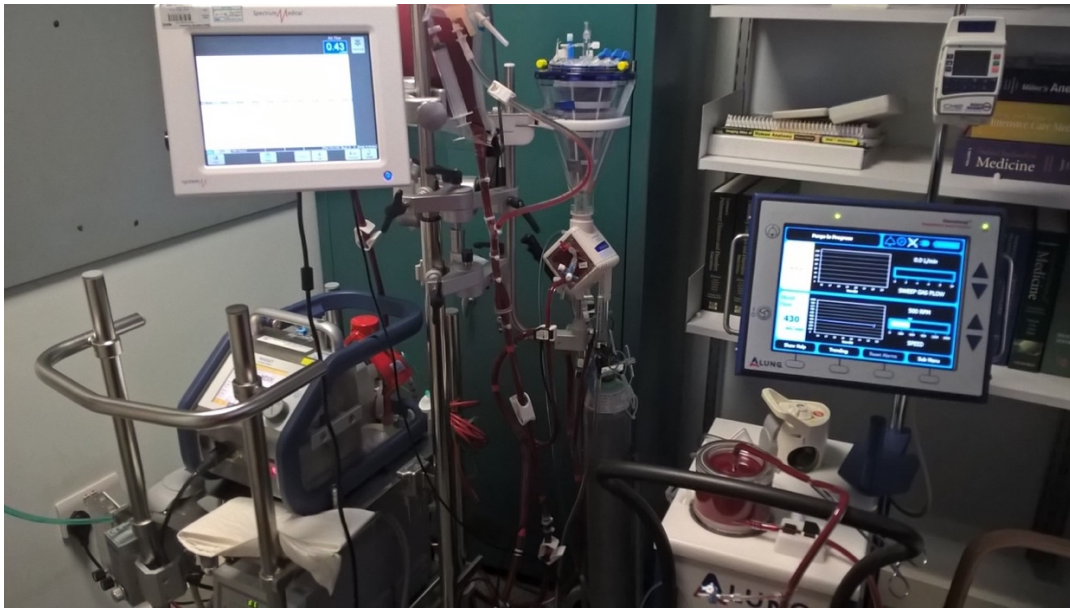




*Figure 2.2:* The paediatric membrane connected via a bridge.



*Figure 2.3:* The ¼" connector cut into the gas effluent line on the Hemolung to allow connection to the capnograph.



*Figure 2.4: The blood primed circuit*

The total duration of the study was 6 hours. For the first hour, the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R sweep gas flow rate was 0 L/minute. Following this the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R sweep gas was increased by 1L/minute every 30 minutes until the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device maximum of 10L/minute was reached. The fraction of inspired oxygen of the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R sweep gas was 0.21. The following measurements were recorded every 15 minutes after a change in sweep gas flow rate:

1. Pre-ECMO circuit blood gas
2. Post-ECMO circuit blood gas
3. Pre-ECCO<sub>2</sub>R circuit blood gas
4. Post-ECCO<sub>2</sub>R circuit blood gas
5. Concentration of CO<sub>2</sub> in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R effluent gas
6. The CO<sub>2</sub> removal reported by the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device
7. The ECCO<sub>2</sub>R sweep flow rate.

All blood gases were measured using a Cobas B 221 blood gas analyser (Roche, Basel, Switzerland). Blood gases were performed in the following manner: 10mL of fluid was withdrawn and discarded to ensure clearance of the dead space within the 3-way connector and high-flow pigtail (dead space volume of 2.6 mL); 2mL of fluid was withdrawn into a heparinised blood gas syringe.

### 2.2.2.3 Data measurement

For each gas, the following data was recorded: pH,  $\text{PCO}_2$ ,  $\text{PO}_2$ ,  $\text{HCO}_3$ , base excess, Hb,  $\text{SO}_2$ .

$\text{CO}_2$  content was described in mmol/L using equation 1.5

$\text{VCO}_2$  was described in mL/min using three separate methods:

1.  $\text{VCO}_2$  was recorded directly from the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device.
2. Calculated from the trans-membrane  $\text{CO}_2$  difference (equation 2.3)
3. Calculated from the partial pressure of  $\text{CO}_2$  in the effluent gas (equation 2.4)

Mass transfer effectiveness (%) was calculated using equation 2.5.

### 2.2.2.4 Statistical analysis

Data was recorded in Microsoft Excel database. Statistical analysis was performed in Prism 9.1 for Mac (Graphpad, California, USA). Gas flow was plotted against  $\text{VCO}_2$  (calculated from trans-membrane difference). Comparison of  $\text{VCO}_2$  measured by the trans-membrane  $\text{CO}_2$  difference and calculated from the effluent gas was compared with that reported by the device using a Bland-Altman analysis (Bland & Altman, 1986). A linear regression of mass transfer effectiveness for  $\text{CO}_2$  transfer compared with gas flow was undertaken. One-way Analysis of Variance (Kruskal-Wallis) was used to compare the different methods to obtain  $\text{VCO}_2$ :

1.  $\text{VCO}_2$  calculated as a trans-membrane  $\text{CO}_2$  content difference from calculations using the Douglas equation vs  $\text{VCO}_2$  (E) measured by the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device.
2.  $\text{VCO}_2$  (E) measured by the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device vs  $\text{VCO}_2$  (P) calculated from the partial pressure of  $\text{CO}_2$  in the effluent gas.

### **2.2.3 Results**

Results of the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R circuit gases demonstrate a constant inlet PCO<sub>2</sub> (table 2.1). The impact of sweep gas flow on CO<sub>2</sub> content is also demonstrated (table 2.2). Results of the ECMO circuit gases demonstrate that a steady state has been achieved (tables 2.3). The different VCO<sub>2</sub> calculations are compared using a Bland-Altman analysis in figures 2.5-2.6. The relationship between VCO<sub>2</sub> and gas flow is demonstrated in figure 2.7. The relationship between mass transfer effectiveness with gas flow is demonstrated in figures 2.8.

The comparison VCO<sub>2</sub> measured by the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device is compared with the VCO<sub>2</sub> calculated as a trans-membrane CO<sub>2</sub> content there is a strong, linear correlation with minimal bias (figure 2.5). VCO<sub>2</sub> measured by the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device and the VCO<sub>2</sub> calculated from the partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> in the effluent gas (figure 2.6) also shows a strong, linear correlation with minimal bias ( $R^2 = 0.99$ , bias -6.1, SD 4.3). The relationship between gas flow and VCO<sub>2</sub> measured by the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device is described in figure 2.7. There is a rapid increase in CO<sub>2</sub> removal from crystalloid which plateaus after 4L/min sweep gas flow. Mass transfer effectiveness for CO<sub>2</sub> is demonstrated in figure 2.8.

BF(E)	GF(E)	BF(P)	GF(P)	BF(EC)	GF(EC)	pH (pre)	pH (post)	PCO <sub>2</sub> (pre)	PCO <sub>2</sub> (post)	CtCO <sub>2</sub> (pre)	CtCO <sub>2</sub> (post)
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	0	7.019	7.057	16.58	14.52	32.9	31
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	1	7.011	7.325	15.15	6.24	29.5	23.3
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	2	7.025	7.269	15.09	7.24	30.3	24
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	3	7.018	7.35	15.08	5.78	31.2	22.8
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	4	7.01	7.357	16.33	5.62	31.8	22.4
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	5	7.008	7.365	16.05	5.42	31.1	22.7
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	6	7.006	7.373	16.07	5.21	31	22
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	7	7	7.376	16.36	5.25	31.3	21.7
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	8	6.995	7.38	16.77	5.09	30	21.3
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	9	7.003	7.386	16.19	4.96	31.1	21.1
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	10	7.003	7.378	16.38	5.14	31.4	21.4

*Table 2.1:* ECCO<sub>2</sub>R transmembrane gas measurements. BF(E) is blood flow via ECMO membrane (L/min), GF(E) is gas flow via ECMO membrane (L/min), BF(P) is blood flow via paediatric membrane (L/min), GF(P) is gas flow via paediatric membrane (L/min), BF(EC) is blood flow via ECCO<sub>2</sub>R membrane (L/min), GF(EC) is gas flow via ECCO<sub>2</sub>R membrane (L/min). PCO<sub>2</sub> is partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> (kPa) and CtCO<sub>2</sub> is CO<sub>2</sub> content (mmol/L), all of which are measured directly/calculated by the gas analyser. The nomenclature pre/post refers to the inlet and outlet of the Hemolung membrane respectively.

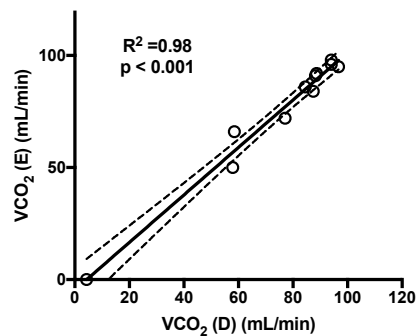
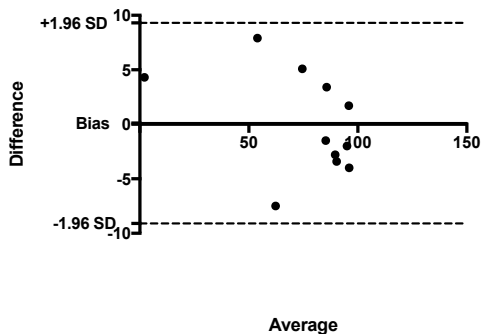
BF(EC)	GF(EC)	CtCO <sub>2</sub> (pre)	CtCO <sub>2</sub> (post)	VCO <sub>2</sub> dCtCO <sub>2</sub>	PECO <sub>2</sub>	VCO <sub>2</sub> (P)	VCO <sub>2</sub> (E)
0.41	0	33.6	33.2	4.3	0	0.0	0.0
0.41	1	31.5	25.2	57.9	4.9	48.4	50.0
0.41	2	32.3	25.9	58.5	3.4	67.1	66.0
0.41	3	33.1	24.7	77.1	2.3	68.1	72.0
0.41	4	33.9	24.4	87.4	1.9	75.0	84.0
0.41	5	33.1	23.9	84.5	1.5	74.0	86.0
0.41	6	33.0	23.4	88.6	1.4	82.9	92.0
0.41	7	33.3	23.7	88.2	1.2	82.9	91.0
0.41	8	33.8	23.2	96.7	1.1	86.8	95.0
0.41	9	33.1	22.9	94.0	1	88.8	96.0
0.41	10	33.5	23.3	94.0	0.9	88.8	98.0

*Table 2.2:* ECCO<sub>2</sub>R circuit transmembrane CO<sub>2</sub> content: CtCO<sub>2</sub> (pre) is the plasma content of CO<sub>2</sub> in the pre-membrane sample (mmol/L). CtCO<sub>2</sub> (post) is the plasma content of CO<sub>2</sub> in the post-membrane sample (mmol/L). dCtCO<sub>2</sub> is the content difference of the samples (mmol/L). VCO<sub>2</sub> (dCtCO<sub>2</sub>) is calculated from the CO<sub>2</sub> content difference between the pre-membrane and post-membrane samples (mL/min). PECO<sub>2</sub> is the partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> measured in the effluent gas (kPa). VCO<sub>2</sub>(P) is the CO<sub>2</sub> transfer derived from equation 2.8 (mL/min). VCO<sub>2</sub>(E) is the CO<sub>2</sub> transfer measured by the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R circuit (mL/min).

BF(E)	GF(E)	BF(P)	GF(P)	BF(EC)	GF(EC)	pH (pre)	pH (post)	PCO <sub>2</sub> (pre)	PCO <sub>2</sub> (post)	CtCO <sub>2</sub> (pre)	CtCO <sub>2</sub> (post)
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	0	7	7.116	16.57	12.08	31.7	29.1
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	1	7.033	7.159	14.77	10.46	30.1	27.5
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	2	7.038	7.143	14.7	10.85	30.3	27.7
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	3	7.014	7.117	15.15	11.11	29.7	26.8
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	4	7.049	7.132	14.21	11.03	29.8	27.4
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	5	7.04	7.131	14.76	10.84	30.5	26.9
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	6	7.035	7.135	14.77	11.02	30.2	27.6
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	7	7.029	7.124	14.95	11.24	30.3	27.5
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	8	7.024	7.116	15.04	11.4	30	27.4
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	9	7.037	7.127	14.75	11.16	30.2	27.5
4	2	0.43	0.5	0.41	10	7.033	7.122	14.93	11.27	30.4	27.5

*Table 2.3:* ECMO transmembrane gas CO<sub>2</sub> measurements: BF(E) is blood flow via ECMO membrane (L/min), GF(E) is gas flow via ECMO membrane (L/min), BF(P) is blood flow via paediatric membrane (L/min), GF(P) is gas flow via paediatric membrane (L/min), BF(EC) is blood flow via ECCO<sub>2</sub>R membrane (L/min), GF(EC) is gas flow via ECCO<sub>2</sub>R membrane (L/min). PCO<sub>2</sub> is partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> (kPa) and CtCO<sub>2</sub> is CO<sub>2</sub> content (mmol/L). CtCO<sub>2</sub> (pre) is the plasma content of CO<sub>2</sub> in the pre-membrane sample (mmol/L). CtCO<sub>2</sub> (post) is the plasma content of CO<sub>2</sub> in the post-membrane sample (mmol/L).

Bias	0.11
SD of bias	4.7
95% Limits of Agreement	
From	-9.1
To	9.3

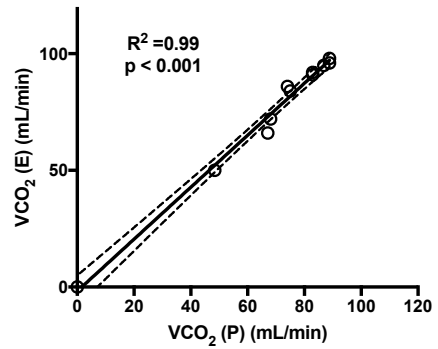
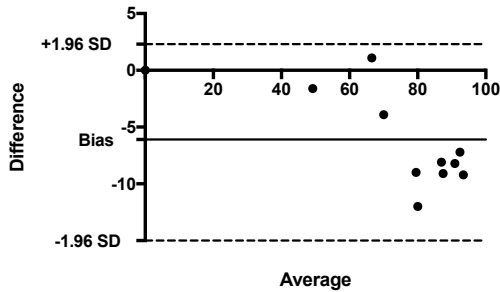


(a) (b)

Figure 2.5: (a) Bland-Altman analysis of the  $VCO_2$  (mL/min) measured by the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device ( $VCO_2(E)$ ) vs  $VCO_2$  (mL/min) calculated from trans-membrane  $CO_2$  content difference ( $VCO_2(D)$ ) in blood in vitro and (b) linear regression comparing the  $VCO_2$  (mL/min) measured by the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device ( $VCO_2(E)$ ) vs  $VCO_2$  (mL/min) calculated from trans-membrane  $CO_2$  content difference ( $VCO_2(D)$ ) in blood in vitro.



Bias	-6.1
SD of bias	4.3
95% Limits of Agreement	
From	-15
To	2.3



(a) (b)

Figure 2.6: (a) Bland-Altman analysis of the  $VCO_2$  (mL/min) measured by the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device ( $VCO_2(E)$ ) vs  $VCO_2$  (mL/min) calculated from the partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> in the effluent gas ( $VCO_2(P)$ ) in blood in vitro and (b) linear regression comparing the  $VCO_2$  (mL/min) measured by the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device ( $VCO_2(E)$ ) vs  $VCO_2$  (mL/min) calculated from the partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> in the effluent gas ( $VCO_2(P)$ ) in blood in vitro.

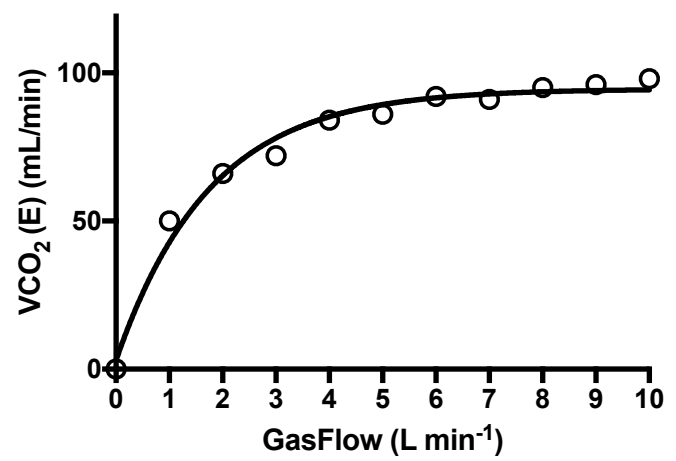


Figure 2.7:  $VCO_2$  (E) (mL/min) measured by the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device vs gas flow (L/min) in blood in vitro.

### Mass transfer effectiveness of CO<sub>2</sub>

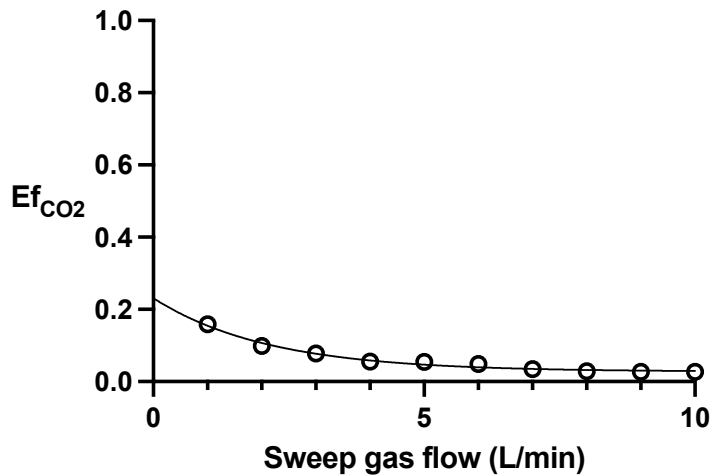


Figure 2.8: Mass transfer effectiveness of CO<sub>2</sub> across the Hemolung membrane. Ef<sub>CO2</sub> is mass transfer effectiveness of CO<sub>2</sub>.

#### 2.2.4 Discussion

The in vitro testing undertaken in the current study provides an independent demonstration of a dedicated low flow ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device characteristics using a blood prime. The results indicate that there is a strong correlation between the different methods of VCO<sub>2</sub> calculation and, importantly, demonstrate a strong linear relationship with minimal bias between the measurement of VCO<sub>2</sub> through the device with methods using trans-membrane blood gases and partial pressure CO<sub>2</sub> in the effluent gas. The experimental set-up provided steady state conditions at the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R inlet and across the ECMO membrane with the only variable being the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R sweep gas flow rate. The results of in vitro testing have been published (Barrett et al., 2020b).

Gas exchange membranes are expected to conform with the International Standards Organisation standard 7199:2016 (ISO, 2016). For clinical testing, this standard requires a haemoglobin concentration of 8±2g/dL, inlet PCO<sub>2</sub> of 6±0.7kPa and base excess of 0±5 mEq/L. Regulators need to be informed of results, however there is no requirement for this data to be available to end-users. Corporate data measuring VCO<sub>2</sub> using this device from expiratory port gases (Jeffries et al., 2014; Wearden et al., 2012) is available, however neither independent in vitro measurements nor

comparisons with transmembrane gases are available in the literature. The baseline conditions were generally in accordance with the European testing regime but had some important differences to demonstrate CO<sub>2</sub> clearance in a model closer to that of patients with severe respiratory failure (Di Lascio et al., 2017; Jiang et al., 2017). The pH was lower, and CO<sub>2</sub> content higher than in guidelines and the haemoglobin chosen (7g/dL), is in keeping with current British Society of Haematology guidelines for transfusion in critical illness (Retter et al., 2013).

Although the relationship between CO<sub>2</sub> clearance and both blood and sweep gas flow in this extracorporeal circuit is highly sensitive to changes in gas flow rate at low gas flow rates, it becomes less sensitive at high sweep flow rates, similar to other reports in the literature (Federspiel & Hattler, 1996; Gattinoni, Kolobow, Agostoni, et al., 1979; Gattinoni, Kolobow, Damia, et al., 1979; Gattinoni, Kolobow, Tomlinson, Iapichino, et al., 1978; Gattinoni, Kolobow, Tomlinson, White, et al., 1978; Lehle et al., 2014; Sun et al., 2018). This differs to the relationship described in healthy humans where relationship between CO<sub>2</sub> clearance is linear over physiological ranges. However, the situation in humans is more complex with changes in minute ventilation, pulmonary blood flow, venous blood CO<sub>2</sub> content and respiratory drive. The relationship between sweep gas flow rate and VCO<sub>2</sub> at a constant blood flow has been demonstrated to plateau at approximately 4L/minute sweep flow for 0.4L/minute blood flow (figure 2.7). The ventilation/perfusion ratio of approximately 10:1 is reported as representing the limit of efficiency for an artificial membrane lung, unless alternative means of increasing CO<sub>2</sub> removal from the blood are used (e.g. exogenous acidification) (Federspiel & Hattler, 1996; Gattinoni, Kolobow, Agostoni, et al., 1979; Gattinoni, Kolobow, Damia, et al., 1979; Gattinoni, Kolobow, Tomlinson, Iapichino, et al., 1978; Gattinoni, Kolobow, Tomlinson, White, et al., 1978; Lehle et al., 2014; Scaravilli et al., 2016; Scaravilli et al., 2015; Sun et al., 2018). To gain further increases in CO<sub>2</sub> clearance an increase in blood flow is required (de Villiers Hugo et al., 2017; Joyce et al., 2018; Karagiannidis et al., 2017; Muller et al., 2009).

The mass transfer effectiveness of this membrane lung is 0.15 at 1L sweep gas flow rate indicating that equilibration does not occur at the lowest possible sweep gas flow rate (Turri & Yanagihara, 2011). Membrane lungs can be affected by inequalities in

the distribution of sweep gas and blood flows leading to regional ventilation-perfusion mismatch thereby reducing their efficiency (Bartlett, 2017). However the mass transfer efficiency of CO<sub>2</sub> in the current membrane likely relates to the V/Q relationship, which at even the lowest gas flow available on the device is over 2:1. Consequently due to the blood flow achieved by the device, there is a diffusion limitation which results in a low mass transfer effectiveness of CO<sub>2</sub> and incomplete equilibration of CO<sub>2</sub> at all gas flow rates in keeping with other membranes with similar V/Q relationships (Turri & Yanagihara, 2011).

This study has several limitations. The experiment was performed in only one low-flow system (0.59m<sup>2</sup> membrane surface area, blood flow 0.35-0.45L/min) and results cannot be extrapolated to different devices, however results are in keeping with other studies using different devices (de Villiers Hugo et al., 2017; Joyce et al., 2018; Karagiannidis et al., 2017; Muller et al., 2009; Sun et al., 2018). The conditions used, particularly haemoglobin, pH and PCO<sub>2</sub> were not those recommended for the bench testing (ISO, 2016), however they are within the spectrum seen in clinical practice (Di Lascio et al., 2017; Jiang et al., 2017; Retter et al., 2013). Another limitation is that it is not known whether the device measures VCO<sub>2</sub> at standard temperature (0°C), pressure and dry (STPD), body standard temperature (37°C) and saturated with water vapour (BTPS) or ambient temperature and pressure (ATP). This introduces a source of potential error (D'Albo et al.). Only one circuit was able to be set up and only one set of blood gases at sweep gas flow rate was used in the analysis. Expired human packed red cell concentrates were used and it is possible that the lack of other components of whole blood (plasma and cellular) or the performance of expired red blood cells is not the same as blood in vitro. It is acknowledged that the CO<sub>2</sub> compartments in this model include dissolved CO<sub>2</sub>, bicarbonate and carbamino compounds, there is no renal compensatory mechanisms, nor are there any tissue stores of CO<sub>2</sub>, however given the relatively slow turnover, it is unlikely to have significantly contributed over the time scale of the present study (Muller et al., 2009). The present study also used a constant CO<sub>2</sub> load, whereas in vivo there is a variable load depending on metabolic demands (Cabello & Mancebo, 2006; Moxham & Jolley, 2009). Many of these limitations can be addressed by measuring VCO<sub>2</sub> in vitro.

## **2.3 In-vivo CO<sub>2</sub> Gas exchange across the membrane**

### **2.3.1 Introduction**

In-vitro testing of the Hemolung device using a blood prime has demonstrated that the VCO<sub>2</sub> reported by the device is accurate within the limitations of testing. It also demonstrated that a V:Q relationship of 10:1 (i.e., 4L/minute sweep gas flow) represents the limit of CO<sub>2</sub> clearance using the device, in keeping with the literature (de Villiers Hugo et al., 2017; Hout et al., 2000; Karagiannidis, Hesselmann, et al., 2019). Other factors relevant in clinical practice include the PCO<sub>2</sub> gradient between the venous blood and the sweep gas; the transit time across the membrane; the membrane surface area and the membrane material (Cove & Federspiel, 2015; Park et al., 2013). There is no clinical data available in devices with a blood flow of under one litre per minute, although there is for devices of blood flow of more than 1L/minute (Muller et al., 2009).

### **2.3.2 Methods**

#### *2.3.2.1 Ethical approval*

The trial received prospective ethical approval from the UK Human Research Authority (14/E/0109). Informed written consent was obtained from patients or their designated legal representative.

#### *2.3.2.2 Inclusion criteria*

Patients were included if they had confirmed AECOPD, the arterial pH remained less than 7.30 due to hypercapnia after medical therapy, a minimum of 1-hour NIV, were over 18 years of age and were randomised to and commenced on ECCO<sub>2</sub>R as part of the randomised controlled trial of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in AECOPD (ClinicalTrials.gov: NCT02086084). A subset of 8 patients were included.

### 2.3.2.3 Study procedures

Patients allocated to the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R limb in the study were commenced on ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in accordance with the method described in chapter 3. Patients were breathing spontaneously, and systemic arterial blood gases were recorded prior to commencing ECCO<sub>2</sub>R. Sweep gas was 100% oxygen and titrated up from 0 to 10L/min in 1L/min increments every 15-20 minutes. Blood flows remained constant throughout the study period. Blood gases were taken prior to a change in sweep gas flow rate before and after the membrane via high-flow pigtails and 3-way taps. 10mL of blood was discarded before sampling at each port.

The following measurements were recorded prior to every change in sweep gas flow rate:

1. Pre-ECCO<sub>2</sub>R circuit blood gas
2. Post-ECCO<sub>2</sub>R circuit blood gas
3. The CO<sub>2</sub> removal reported by the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device
4. The ECCO<sub>2</sub>R sweep flow rate.

Blood gases were measured using a Cobas B 221 blood gas analyser (Roche, Basel, Switzerland). Blood gases were performed in the following manner: 10mL of fluid was withdrawn and discarded to ensure clearance of the dead space within the 3-way connector and high-flow pigtail (dead space volume of 2.6 mL); 2mL of fluid was withdrawn into a heparinised blood gas syringe.

### 2.3.2.4 Data measurement

For each gas, the following data was recorded: pH, PCO<sub>2</sub>, PO<sub>2</sub>, HCO<sub>3</sub>, base excess, Hb, SO<sub>2</sub>.

CO<sub>2</sub> content was described in mmol/L using equation 1.5

VCO<sub>2</sub> was described in mL/min using three separate methods:

1. Recorded directly from the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device.
2. Calculated from the trans-membrane CO<sub>2</sub> difference (equation 2.3)

3. Corrected to a constant inlet blood PCO<sub>2</sub> using data from the trans-membrane CO<sub>2</sub> difference calculated using the Douglas equation (VCO<sub>2 (D) (corr)</sub>) (equation 2.9)

$$VCO_{2 (D) (corr)} = VCO_{2 (D)} * 6kPa / PCO_{2 ML (pre)} \quad [Eq 2.6]$$

*Equation 2.6:* Carbon dioxide transfer across the membrane calculated from the trans-membrane CO<sub>2</sub> content difference using the Douglas equation corrected for an inlet PCO<sub>2</sub> of 6kPa (VCO<sub>2 (D) (corr)</sub>). VCO<sub>2 (D) (corr)</sub> is measured in mL/minute. PCO<sub>2 ML (pre)</sub> is the partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> content in blood before the membrane (kPa).

#### 2.3.2.5 Statistical analysis

Data was recorded in a Microsoft Excel database. Statistical analysis was performed in Prism 9.1 for Mac (Graphpad, California, USA). Results are described as mean (SD). Gas flow was plotted against the mean (SD) VCO<sub>2</sub> calculated from trans-membrane CO<sub>2</sub> difference. VCO<sub>2</sub> was also corrected to a normalised inlet PCO<sub>2</sub> of 6kPa (equation 2.10) and plotted against sweep gas flow. A Bland-Altman plot and linear regression of the trans-membrane VCO<sub>2</sub> compared with the VCO<sub>2</sub> in the expiratory gas measured by the device were performed (Bland & Altman, 1986).

### 2.3.3 Results

#### 2.3.3.1 Patient Demographics

There were 8 participants in this study, 4 of whom were female, with a median age of 67.5 years (71-73). Initial median arterial pH was 7.27 (range 7.24-7.29) and median PaCO<sub>2</sub> was 8.1kPa (range 7.4 – 11.3kPa).

#### 2.3.3.2 Trans-membrane gas exchange

The extracorporeal blood flow was constant for the duration of this study with a median blood flow (range) of 0.39 (0.38-0.4) L/minute. The transmembrane PCO<sub>2</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub> content and VCO<sub>2</sub> calculated using equation 1.5 (VCO<sub>2 (D)</sub>) or measured directly from the device (VCO<sub>2 (E)</sub>) are displayed in table 2.4.

The relationship between sweep gas flow and  $VCO_2$  across the membrane lung calculated from the difference in  $CO_2$  content in whole blood is described in table 2.4 and figure 2.9, with the  $VCO_2$  corrected for an inlet  $PCO_2$  of 6kPa in Figure 2.10. The figures show that there was an increase in  $CO_2$  removed with each step increase in  $VCO_2$  ( $p < 0.0001$ , repeated measures ANOVA), however 85% of membrane  $VCO_{2 \text{ max}}$  was removed at a gas flow of 4 L/min. The relationship between calculated  $VCO_2$  across the membrane lung and that reported by the device is described in figure 2.11. The Bland-Altman plot demonstrates a bias [95% limits of agreement] of 6.5 [-11 to 24] ml/min.

Gas Flow (L/min)	Pre pH (SD)	Pre $PCO_2$ (kPa) (SD)	Pre $CtCO_2$ (mmol/L) (SD)	Post $PCO_2$ (kPa) (SD)	Post pH (SD)	Post $CtCO_2$ (mmol/L) (SD)	$VCO_{2(D)}$ (mL/min) (SD)	$VCO_{2(E)}$ (mL/min) (SD)
1	7.27 (0.03)	9.19 (1.38)	26.63 (3.5)	5.29 (0.43)	7.43 (0.02)	22.33 (2.2)	39.7 (17)	48.20 (17.0)
2	7.23 (0.04)	8.94 (1.45)	26.60 (3.1)	4.75 (0.59)	7.48 (0.04)	21.83 (2.1)	45.8 (19)	61.25 (18.9)
3	7.31 (0.46)	8.35 (1.72)	25.35 (3.7)	3.77 (0.61)	7.53 (0.04)	19.11 (2.9)	62.9 (13.3)	70.50 (14.1)
4	7.31 (0.43)	9 (1.79)	27.00 (3.1)	3.93 (0.59)	7.55 (0.03)	20.50 (2.3)	63.1 (7.4)	78.50 (14.3)
5	7.32 (0.06)	8.28 (1.9)	25.34 (3.6)	3.44 (0.51)	7.55 (0.04)	18.08 (2.3)	72.9 (14.1)	84.50 (18.3)
6	7.31 (0.04)	9.15 (1.7)	27.87 (3.6)	3.63 (0.45)	7.57 (0.02)	19.66 (2.1)	79.6 (16.2)	86.00 (11.2)
7	7.32 (0.06)	8.54 (2.13)	26.39 (3.6)	3.39 (0.62)	7.58 (0.03)	18.54 (2.5)	82.2 (5.6)	87.00 (11.8)
8	7.31 (0.05)	8.96 (1.61)	27.28 (3.1)	3.48 (0.46)	7.58 (0.03)	19.14 (1.8)	78.5 (10.3)	90.60 (6.9)
9	7.32 (0.05)	8.51 (1.71)	26.25 (3.3)	3.4 (0.48)	7.58 (0.03)	18.88 (1.7)	78.3 (16.2)	96.33 (21.2)
10	7.31 (0.04)	9.11 (1.68)	27.51 (3.6)	3.45 (0.47)	7.58 (0.03)	19.07 (2.2)	82.2 (13.7)	94.80 (9.6)

*Table 2.4:* Trans-membrane mean (SD) changes in pH,  $PCO_2$  (kPa),  $CO_2$  content ( $CtCO_2$ ) (mmol/L), and  $CO_2$  clearance using the Douglas equation ( $VCO_{2(D)}$ ) or measured by the device ( $VCO_{2(E)}$ ) (mL/min) measured at each sweep gas flow rate (L/min).



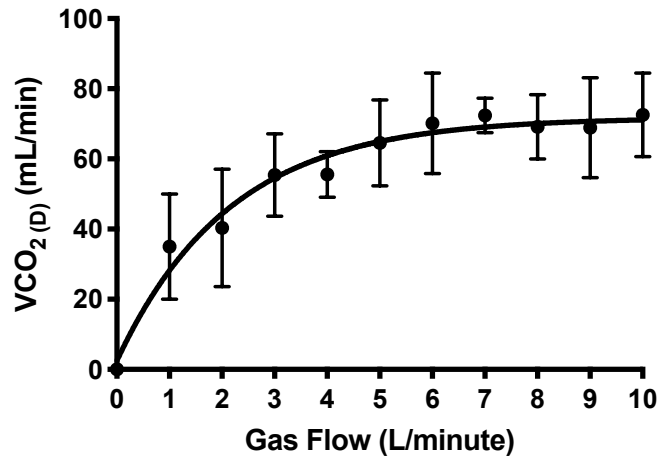


Figure 2.9: The relationship between gas flow and VCO<sub>2</sub> calculated from the trans-membrane CO<sub>2</sub> difference using the Douglas equation (VCO<sub>2(D)</sub>).

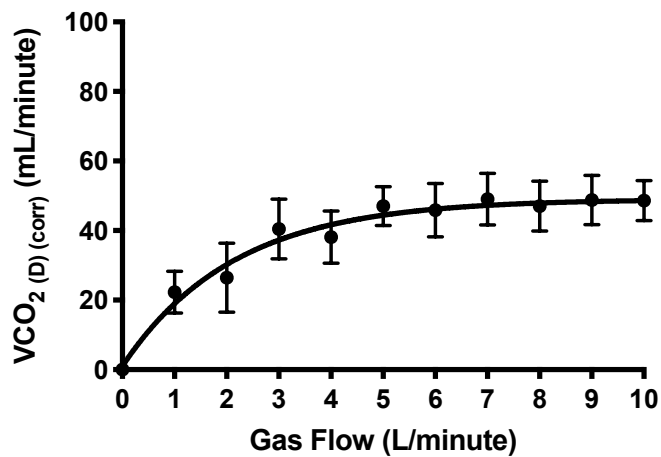


Figure 2.10: The relationship between gas flow and VCO<sub>2</sub> calculated from the trans-membrane CO<sub>2</sub> difference using the Douglas equation corrected to a normalised inlet PCO<sub>2</sub> of 6kPa using equation 2.6 (VCO<sub>2(D)(corr)</sub>).

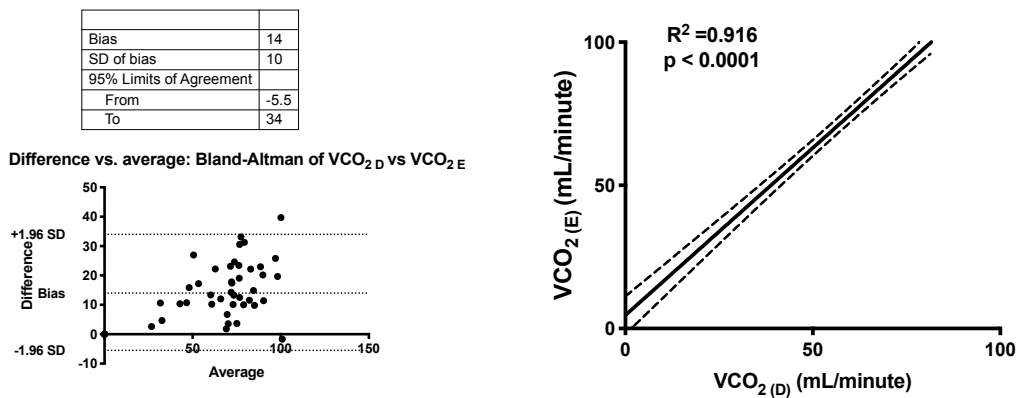


Figure 2.11: Bland-Altman plot of the relationship between  $VCO_2$  calculated from the transmembrane  $CO_2$  content difference ( $VCO_{2(D)}$ ) compared with  $VCO_2$  reported by the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device ( $VCO_{2(E)}$ ) and the linear regression analysis between  $VCO_2$  calculated from the transmembrane  $CO_2$  content difference (Douglas equation) ( $VCO_{2(D)}$ ) compared with  $VCO_2$  reported by the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device ( $VCO_{2(E)}$ ).

### 2.3.4 Discussion

This study describes the kinetics of  $CO_2$  removal in vivo in a device with a blood flow of 0.4L/minute in patients with an acute exacerbation of COPD. The data demonstrates that there is a non-linear relationship between sweep gas flow and  $VCO_2$  with a rapid increase in  $VCO_2$  between 0 and 2 L/minute of gas flow which then reaches a plateau at a sweep gas flow rate of 4-6 L/minute. Nearly two thirds of  $CO_2$  clearance occurred below a sweep gas flow rate of 2 L/minute. This correlates with the pre-clinical literature which explored  $VCO_2$  in-vitro and in animal models (Federspiel & Hattler, 1996; Gattinoni, Kolobow, Agostoni, et al., 1979; Gattinoni, Kolobow, Damia, et al., 1979; Gattinoni, Kolobow, Tomlinson, Iapichino, et al., 1978; Gattinoni, Kolobow, Tomlinson, White, et al., 1978; Lehle et al., 2014). In these models there was a limit to  $CO_2$  clearance at a ventilation to perfusion ratio of 10:1. Membrane  $VCO_2$  reached a plateau at a ventilation/perfusion ratio of around 10:1 to 15:1 (figure 2.16). However, this was closer to 10:1 with inlet  $PCO_2$  corrected to 6kPa, thereby reducing the interindividual variation in venous  $PCO_2$  (figure 2.10). The absolute amount of  $CO_2$  removed is higher for a blood flow of approximately 0.4 L/minute and a membrane surface area of 0.59 m<sup>2</sup> than has been reported in previous

studies (Jeffries et al., 2017; May et al., 2018; Strassmann et al., 2019). It is likely that this is due to the far higher  $PCO_2$  in patients' venous blood than in the in vitro models as it is known that the  $PCO_2$  and total  $CO_2$  content in venous blood are important determinants of the  $CO_2$  which can be removed (Jeffries et al., 2017). An additional important factor in  $CO_2$  clearance is the blood flow, as for any given sweep flow, a higher blood flow results in a greater  $CO_2$  clearance (Strassmann et al., 2019), however with the Hemolung device the blood flow is fixed to 0.35-0.45L/min making variable blood flow less impactful. A progressive increase in sweep gas flow does not achieve clearance of additional  $CO_2$ , rather with increasing sweep flow there is decreased lower incremental change in  $VCO_2$  in keeping with diffusion limitation due to reduced mass transfer effectiveness (Bartlett, 2017; Turri & Yanagihara, 2011).

Carbon dioxide clearance was calculated using both the transmembrane  $CO_2$  content difference and the  $CO_2$  clearance reported by the device. The two methods demonstrated a linear relationship and agreement with low bias and high precision (figure 2.19). This supports the use of the  $CO_2$  clearance reported by the device in routine clinical care which has the advantage of not requiring blood sampling.

The study has the advantage that it was undertaken in a population of patients with AECOPD providing a relatively homogenous population with systemic arterial and membrane blood gases performed in a structured protocolised manner. One of the key limitations is that all patients were spontaneously breathing, hence it is likely that the venous/pre-membrane  $CO_2$  load will have varied during the measurements. This has been accounted for by normalizing the inlet  $CO_2$  6kPa.

## **2.4 Conclusions**

The series of experiments has demonstrated some key factors that are consistent across both the in-vivo and in-vitro study results. Firstly, there is a linear relationship with minimal bias between the  $VCO_2$  measured by the device and  $VCO_2$  measured by calculating transmembrane gas exchange in all experiments. Consequently, the  $VCO_2$  measured by the device can be used as a measure of  $CO_2$  clearance in clinical studies. Secondly, there is a clear and consistent relationship between sweep flow rate and  $VCO_2$ , with a rapid increase in clearance at sweep flow rates below 2L/minute and a

plateauing between 4 and 6L/minute giving a ventilation/perfusion ratio of approximately 10:1 as the limit of efficiency for an artificial membrane lung. This is consistent with the linear rise in dead space fraction indicating rising inefficiency and wasted gas flow. These factors have significant implications for the clinical management of the device. At the onset of therapy, a substantial amount of CO<sub>2</sub> amounting to approximately a third of CO<sub>2</sub> production is cleared by the device (assuming that 3mL/kg/min CO<sub>2</sub> is produced). Although untested, it is reasonable to assume that the relationship between sweep flow rate and clearance shows no hysteresis, and consequently during device weaning there is significant CO<sub>2</sub> clearance at low sweep low rates. Given this it is important that a period of slow weaning of the last elements of sweep flow gas occurs and further that a period of observation following cessation of sweep flow gas should be undertaken to prevent rebound respiratory failure.

It is important to note that in the spontaneously breathing patient with AECOPD, that there will be a variation in respiratory rate, oxygen consumption/carbon dioxide production and potentially changes in work of breathing and respiratory drive. Demonstration of the relationship between sweep gas flow rate and VCO<sub>2</sub> does not equate to clinical benefit.

## **Chapter 3: A randomised, controlled trial of the addition of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R to NIV in acute exacerbations of COPD**

The trial was conducted in accordance with the standards set by the International Committee for Harmonisation of Good Clinical Practice and overseen by King's College London, carried out in the Department of Critical Care at Guy's and St Thomas' NHS Foundation Trust and was approved by the Cambridge Research Ethics Committee (reference: 14/EE/0109). The full trial protocol has been published (Barrett, Kostakou, et al., 2019). The data has been presented in abstract format at the ELSO congress (virtual), 30th September – 1st October 2021 and published in a peer-reviewed journal (Barrett et al., 2022). Previous chapters have described the underlying pathophysiology of COPD and demonstrated the impact of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R on CO<sub>2</sub> clearance in vitro and in vivo. The focus for this chapter is to explore the impact of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R on patient outcomes ascertained in a randomised controlled trial. This chapter therefore describes the conduct, methods, results and conclusions of the randomised controlled trial of the addition of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R to NIV in patients with AECOPD with a persisting pH of less than 7.30 after at least 1 hour of NIV.

### **3.1 Introduction**

Patients with AECOPD have hypercapnic respiratory failure (arterial partial pressure of carbon dioxide (PaCO<sub>2</sub>) > 6.5 kPa with an arterial pH <7.35) (Davidson et al., 2016). In these patients, non-invasive ventilation (NIV) has been consistently shown to provide a significant survival benefit (Osadnik et al., 2017). However, 15-30% of patients on NIV experience treatment failure and require tracheal intubation and invasive mechanical ventilation (Ozsancak Ugurlu & Habesoglu, 2017). The risk factors for NIV treatment failure include device or mask intolerance and discomfort, or persisting respiratory acidosis or tachypnoea after at least 1 hour of NIV (Plant et al., 2001) (Ozyilmaz et al., 2014; Steriade et al., 2019). When NIV failure occurs and patients require invasive mechanical ventilation, they are at a significantly higher risk of death (Martin-Gonzalez et al., 2016).

ECCO<sub>2</sub>R with a blood flow of around 400mL/minute can remove around a third of CO<sub>2</sub> from venous blood (Barrett & Camporota, 2017; Camporota & Barrett, 2016). ECCO<sub>2</sub>R has been shown to have physiological benefits in pre-clinical trials (Batchinsky et al., 2011) and uncontrolled case series in AECOPD (Burki et al., 2013; Kluge et al., 2012; Moss et al., 2016). To date, there have been no randomised controlled trials on the role of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in AECOPD.

The hypothesis for this trial is that ECCO<sub>2</sub>R results in faster correction of hypercapnia and earlier cessation of NIV. Time to cessation of NIV is an important outcome as a longer duration of NIV is associated with increased complications, including NIV failure (Ozyilmaz et al., 2014; Steriade et al., 2019). Consequently, if NIV duration was reduced by at least 12 hours, this would be clinically meaningful.

## **3.2 Methods**

### *3.2.1 Population*

This study was a randomised, open-label, parallel-arm trial comparing standard therapy using NIV (NIV arm) with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R added to NIV (ECCO<sub>2</sub>R arm) in adults with AECOPD. Patients were included if they were over 18 years of age, had a history of COPD presenting with an acute exacerbation and had a persisting pH <7.30 due to hypercapnia after initial medical therapy and at least one hour of NIV. Patients were excluded if they had acute multiple organ failure, intolerance, allergy or contraindication to heparin or a contraindication to NIV. Patients were also excluded if they required domiciliary NIV as the primary endpoint (cessation of NIV) would not be able to be achieved.

### *3.2.2 Randomisation*

Patients were randomised following written informed consent by the patient or nominated legal representative. Randomisation was computer-generated and allocation was concealed in opaque, sealed envelopes.

### *3.2.3 Outcomes*

The primary outcome was time to discontinuation of NIV. Time to cessation of NIV was either patient preference or based on an improvement in respiratory rate to less than 25 with an arterial pH of more than 7.35. Short breaks for meals or patient comfort did not count as discontinuing NIV.

Secondary outcomes included physiological measurements, ICU and hospital length of stay (LOS) and outcomes (90-day mortality). Adverse outcomes included incidence of major haemorrhage (according to the International Society for Thrombosis and Haemostasis bleeding score) (Schulman & Kearon, 2005)), thrombosis, haemolysis, mechanical complications and need for IMV. Subjective discomfort and dyspnoea were measured using a visual analogue scale (VAS) (0-100mm). A higher score indicated greater subjective discomfort or dyspnoea. Quality-of-life measurements, including the COPD assessment test (CAT) (Jones et al., 2009), the St George's respiratory questionnaire (SGRQ) (Jones et al., 1991) and the EuroQuol-5D-5L (Devlin et al., 2018) were administered at the 90-day follow-up visit.

### *3.2.4 Sample size calculation*

Sample size was calculated to achieve a mean population difference of 12 hours with a standard deviation of 10 hours (SEL, 2012). The estimated sample size with a 1:1 enrolment ratio was 12 patients in each arm. This would achieve 80% power to reject the null hypothesis of equal means with an alpha error of 5% and a loss to follow-up of 10%.

### *3.2.5 Trial conduct*

Patients were randomised to continuation of NIV alone or to the addition of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R to NIV. NIV was delivered using an ICU ventilator in NIV mode (Draeger V500, Germany) with a mask specifically designed for dual limb ventilators (Freemotion, Fisher and Paykel, New Zealand). NIV was ceased when the respiratory rate was 25 or less and an arterial pH 7.35-7.45 or at patient request. When patients in the NIV

arm had ceased NIV, they were transferred to the medical ward the same day, as per ICU policy.

ECCO<sub>2</sub>R was delivered using the Hemolung Respiratory Assist System (ALung Technologies, USA) described in chapter 2. Cannulation was with a dual lumen cannula inserted in the femoral vein using previously published methods (Moss et al., 2016). Membrane VCO<sub>2</sub> reported by the device was recorded. ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and heparin were managed in accordance with institutional protocols. ECCO<sub>2</sub>R was weaned in increments of 1L/minute provided the respiratory rate was maintained at 25 breaths/minute or less and arterial remained pH 7.35-7.45. Once the sweep gas flow rate was reduced to 1L/minute for at least 4 hours, the sweep gas was discontinued for 4-12 hours whilst blood flow continued to prevent the membrane thrombosing. If the respiratory rate remained 25 or less with an arterial pH 7.35-7.45, then the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device was stopped and the cannula removed. ECCO<sub>2</sub>R patients remained for observation overnight to exclude bleeding complications from the cannulation site.

The study workflow for the two limbs is displayed in figure 3.1.



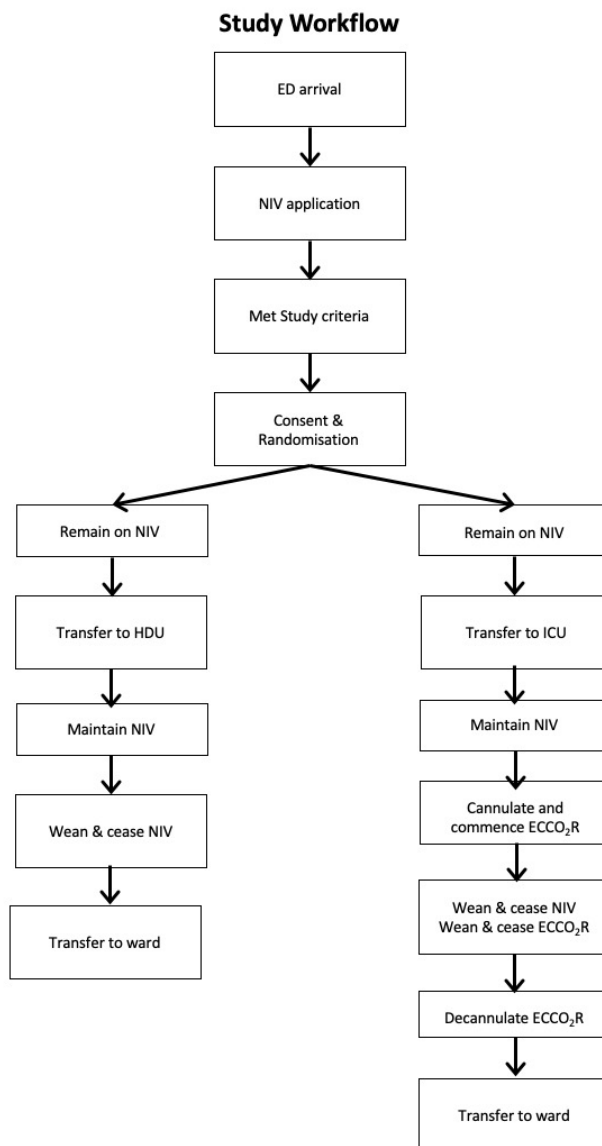


Figure 3.1: Study workflow.

### 3.2.6 Ethical approval

The trial protocol was approved by the Cambridge NHS Human Research Authority Research Ethics Committee (14/EE/0109).

### 3.2.7 Statistics

Statistical analysis was performed using Prism 9.5.1 for Mac (GraphPad, San Diego, USA). All data is presented as median (inter-quartile range). Categorical data were compared using a Chi-squared analysis. Survival was analysed using a log-rank test.

Statistical significance was defined as  $p < 0.05$ . Given the relative size of the data sets, inferential statistics were not applied to the majority of the data.

### **3.3 Results**

#### *3.3.1 Recruitment*

December 2017 and March 2020, 261 potentially eligible patients were screened, 32 patients met inclusion criteria, 18 consented and were randomised (figure 3.2). Nine were randomised to each group (figure 3.2, table 3.1). Two patients were lost to follow-up, one from each group, and were considered alive for the analysis (in accordance with mortality data from the UK NHS database). The trial was ceased early with the onset of the SARS-2 Coronavirus pandemic resulting in cessation of all non-COVID related research in the NHS.

#### *3.3.2 Baseline characteristics*

Patient characteristics at baseline are described in table 3.1. All patients had severe COPD (median GOLD stage 3 in each group). No patients were receiving domiciliary ventilation. Patients in both groups were broadly comparable, however baseline respiratory rate was higher in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group (29 (IQR 26-32) vs 24 (IQR 20-28) breaths/min), haemoglobin was higher in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group (151 (IQR 143-157) vs 130 (IQR 120-136) g/L), as was c-reactive protein (32 (IQR 30-51) vs 13 (IQR 3.5-16) vs mg/L).

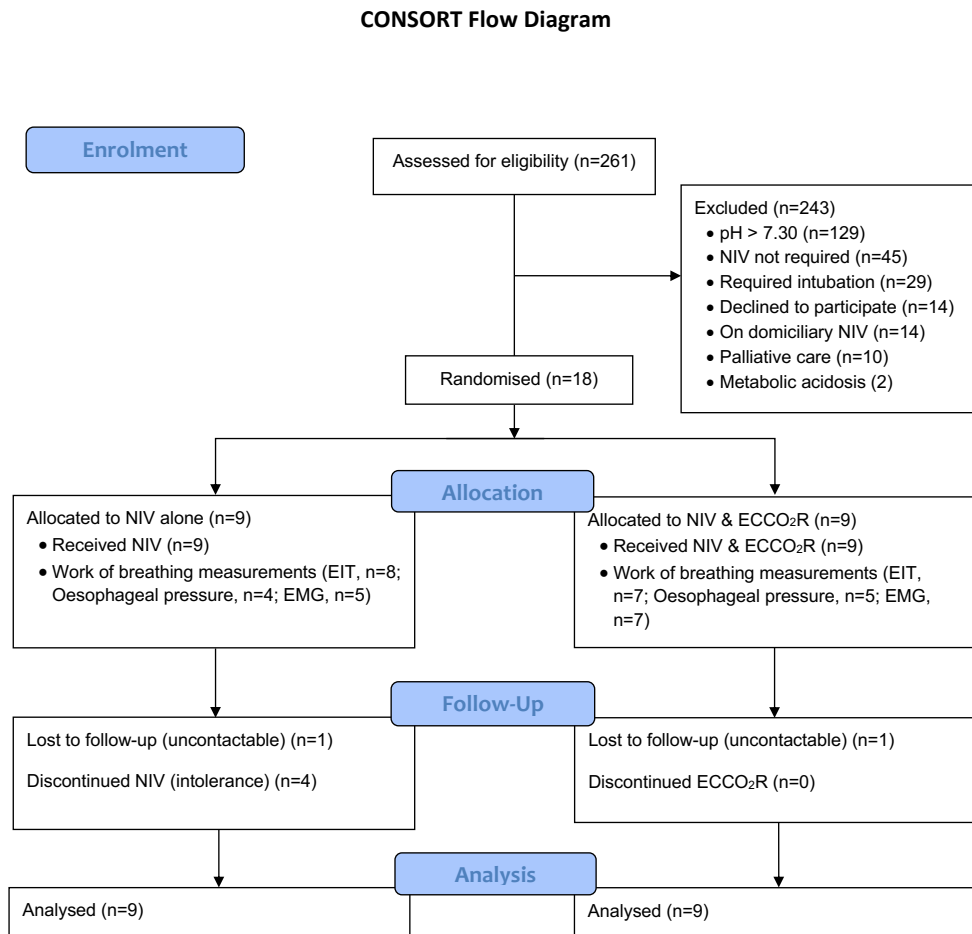


Figure 3.2: CONSORT flow diagram

	NIV	ECCO <sub>2</sub> R
<b>Demographic data</b>		
Age (years)	69 (61-71)	65 (63-71)
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> )	22.19 (21.72-30.9)	24.67 (23.78-26.99)
Sex (F)	3	5
FEV1 (L)	0.84 (0.59-1.1)	0.97 (0.7-1.32)
FEV1 (% predicted) (%)	38 (21-45)	39.8 (39-46)
FVC (L)	2.3 (1.34-2.6)	2.6 (1.7-3.3)
FVC (% predicted) (%)	63 (33-105)	82 (63-92)
FEV1/FVC	48 (32-49)	44 (37-48)
GOLD stage	3 (3-4)	3 (3-3)
Pack years smoked	40 (20-60)	40 (39-45)
<b>Baseline observations</b>		
Systolic Blood pressure (mmHg)	120 (105-144)	130 (112-139)
Respiratory rate (breaths/min)	24 (20-28)	29 (26-32)
SpO <sub>2</sub> (%)	91 (90-92)	91 (87-93)
Heart rate (beats/min)	100 (86-113)	109 (100-116)
<b>Presenting arterial blood gas</b>		
PaO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	8.67 (8.63-10.57)	7.33 (7.1-8.55)
PaCO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	9.18 (8.94-10.31)	9.75 (8.14-9.78)
pH	7.23 (7.23-7.27)	7.26 (7.25-7.28)
HCO <sub>3</sub> (mmol/L)	31 (28.2-31.4)	29.5 (28.88-30.64)
<b>Initial NIV settings</b>		
EPAP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	5 (5-5)	6 (5-6)
IPAP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	18 (15-22)	18 (16-20)
FiO <sub>2</sub> (%)	32 (26-40)	35 (28-40)
<b>Arterial blood gas after 1 hour NIV</b>		
PaO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	8.37 (8.05-8.83)	8.89 (7.9-9.41)
PaCO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	9.16 (8.23-10.02)	9.34 (8.49-9.65)
pH	7.27 (7.24-7.27)	7.27 (7.25-7.27)
HCO <sub>3</sub> (mmol/L)	29.1 (26.7-30.8)	27.9 (27.7-30.52)
<b>Baseline laboratory investigations</b>		
Leukocytes (x10 <sup>9</sup> /L)	8.9 (6.8-10.4)	9.1 (8.3-11.8)
Haemoglobin (g/L)	130 (120-136)	151 (143-157)
Platelets (x10 <sup>9</sup> /L)	251 (172-288)	204 (163-308)
Creatinine (umol/L)	99 (57-136)	77 (69-80)
Bilirubin (umol/L)	6 (4-6)	7 (5.5-12)
C-reactive protein (mg/L)	13 (3.5-16)	32 (30-51)

Table 3.1: Baseline data. All data is presented as median (IQR).

### 3.3.3 ECCO<sub>2</sub>R

All patients were cannulated via the femoral vein. Blood and sweep flow rates were all within the operating range of the device (table 3.2). ECCO<sub>2</sub>R was ceased after a median (IQR) of 96 (60-138) hours following successful weaning for all patients. CO<sub>2</sub> clearance through the membrane lung (VCO<sub>2</sub>ML) was a median of 88 (83-104) mL/minute in the first hour and was maintained during the first 48 hours.

Hours	4	8	12	24	48
<b>Pump RPM</b>	1400 (1400-1400)	1400 (1400-1400)	1400 (1400-1400)	1400 (1400-1400)	1400 (1400-1400)
<b>Blood flow (mL/min)</b>	370 (357.5-380)	380 (380-395)	385 (377.5-400)	400 (365-410)	410 (395-420)
<b>Sweep gas flow (L/min)</b>	5 (3.5-8.5)	10 (6.5-10)	10 (7.5-10)	10 (10-10)	10 (7-10)
<b>VCO<sub>2</sub> (mL/min)</b>	78.5 (71.25-96.25)	88 (82.25-110.25)	90 (76.75-109.5)	95 (81.5-97)	86 (72.25-101.25)

*Table 3.2: ECCO<sub>2</sub>R settings for the first 48 hours. All are median (IQR).*

VCO<sub>2</sub> is the reported membrane CO<sub>2</sub> clearance by the device.

### 3.3.4 NIV settings

The amount of pressure required (both expiratory and inspiratory) through the NIV circuit was not different between the two groups at baseline (table 3.1) or over the first 48 hours (table 3.3). However, in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group, NIV was ceased earlier and therefore comparative data was not available.

NIV						
	Baseline	4 hours	8 hours	12 hours	24 hours	48 hours
<b>NIV Observations</b>						
EPAP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	5 (5-5)	5 (5-5.25)	5 (5-6.5)	5.5 (5-6.5)	7 (5-8)	7.5 (6.5-8)
IPAP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	18 (15-22)	17 (11.5-22.75)	18.5 (12-22)	20.5 (12-22)	19 (12-22)	20.5 (17.25-22.5)
FiO <sub>2</sub> (%)	32 (26-40)	28 (26-40)	30 (28-32)	30 (28-32)	28 (24-28)	28 (27-28.5)
ECCO <sub>2</sub> R						
	Baseline	4 hours	8 hours	12 hours	24 hours	48 hours
<b>ECCO<sub>2</sub>R Observations</b>						
EPAP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	6 (5-6)	5 (5-6)	5 (4.5-5)	5 (5-5)		
IPAP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	18 (16-20)	18 (16-20)	18 (14.5-20.5)	20 (20-20)		
FiO <sub>2</sub> (%)	35 (28-40)	35 (30-40)	35 (28-40)	30 (28-40)	30 (25-40)	35 (35-40)

Table 3.3: NIV data over the first 48 hours in both groups.

### 3.3.5 Physiological changes post-randomisation

The respiratory rate appeared higher with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R compared with NIV at baseline and 12 hours post randomisation (22(20-24) vs 17 (15-19) breaths/min) (table 3.4, figure 3.3). The respiratory rate reduced in both groups initially and then plateaued (table 3.4, figure 3.3).

NIV						
	Baseline	4 hours	8 hours	12 hours	24 hours	48 hours
RR (breaths/min)	24 (20-28)	20 (19-24)	19 (17-22)	17 (15-19)	17 (15-22)	20.5 (20-22.75)
SpO <sub>2</sub> (%)	90 (89-92)	90 (89-92)	91 (90-92)	92 (90-94)	93 (91-94)	94.5 (93.75-96)
HR (beats/min)	100 (90-105)	99 (99-105)	98 (91-104)	93 (87-101)	96 (91-99)	88 (82.5-93.75)
SBP (mmHg)	120 (105-144)	123 (119-137)	132 (117-138)	137 (114-138)	128 (115-145)	118 (109-130)

ECCO <sub>2</sub> R						
	Baseline	4 hours	8 hours	12 hours	24 hours	48 hours
RR (breaths/min)	29 (26-32)	22 (20-25)	20 (20-22)§	22 (20-24)	21 (20-23)	17 (16-23)
SpO <sub>2</sub> (%)	91 (87-93)	92 (88-96)	92 (91-94)	90 (86-91)	92 (90-93)	92 (91-95)
HR (beats/min)	101 (100-105)	101 (97-108)	93 (90-99)	87 (83-106)	88 (88-102)	92 (84-101)
SBP (mmHg)	130 (112-139)	142 (127-158)	141 (130-158)	123 (115-158)	123 (115-149)	119 (115-147)

Table 3.4: Physiological parameters over the first 48 hours in both groups.

### 3.3.6 Arterial blood gases

Arterial pH was similar between the two groups (figure 3.3, table 3.5). Arterial pH and CO<sub>2</sub> improved in both groups compared with baseline over time, although both pH and arterial CO<sub>2</sub> may improve a little faster in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group.

NIV						
	Baseline	4 hours	8 hours	12 hours	24 hours	48 hours
PaO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	8.37 (8.05-9.35)	8.77 (7.74-8.95)	8.84 (7.93-10.15)	8.2 (8.01-8.6)	7.81 (7.55-8.14)	8.12 (7.54-8.68)
pH	7.27 (7.21-7.27)	7.3 (7.26-7.33)	7.32 (7.28-7.33)	7.34 (7.31-7.35)	7.36 (7.33-7.38)	7.38 (7.36-7.40)
PaCO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	9.16 (8.23-10.02)	8.3 (7.74-9.3)	8.18 (7.63-8.7)	8.35 (7.6-9.45)	7.51 (7.16-8.92)	7.40 (7.16-8.08)
HCO <sub>3</sub> (mmol/L)	29.1 (26.7-33.6)	25.5 (22.2-30.4)	26.5 (24.2-29.2)	26.4 (25.5-31)	27.3 (26.1-30)	29.4 (29-30.175)

ECCO <sub>2</sub> R						
	Baseline	4 hours	8 hours	12 hours	24 hours	48 hours
PaO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	8.89 (7.9-9.49)	7.77 (7-8.9)	8.45 (7.6-8.78)	7.67 (7.21-8.9)	9.02 (8.19-9.52)	8.8 (8.48-8.9)
pH	7.27 (7.25-7.29)	7.35 (7.31-7.37)	7.32 (7.32-7.38)	7.37 (7.35-7.41)	7.37 (7.33-7.39)	7.39 (7.37-7.42)
PaCO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	9.34 (8.49-10.2)	6.8 (6.2-7.15)	8.13 (7.02-8.2)	7.99 (7.05-8.38)	7.51 (6.88-8.09)	8.02 (6.57-8.3)
HCO <sub>3</sub> (mmol/L)	27.9 (26.9-35.5)	24.7 (23.2-27.8)	25.7 (25-29)	26.5 (25.1-28.4)	26.6 (25.1-30.8)	29.7 (27.8-31.4)

Table 3.5: Arterial blood gases over the first 48 hours in each group.

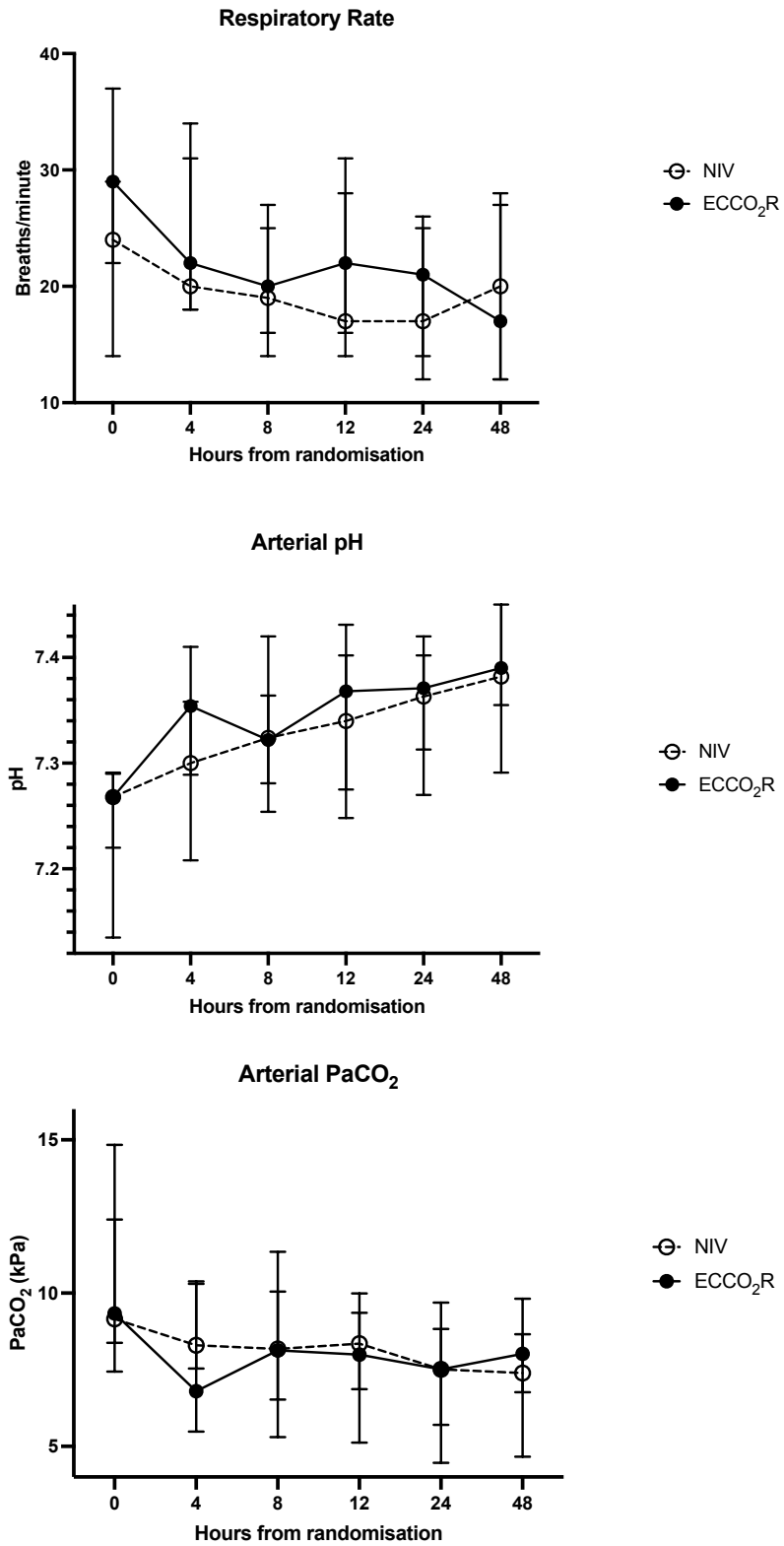


Figure 3.3: Respiratory rate, arterial pH and arterial PCO<sub>2</sub> between the two groups.



### 3.3.7 Time to event analysis

Median time from randomisation to cannulation and commencing ECCO<sub>2</sub>R was 2:30 (2:00-2:50) hours (table 3.6). Time from randomisation to pH >7.35 was lower with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R (5:32 (3:39-11:48) vs 23:58 (22:48-26:55) hours, p=0.024). Time to NIV discontinuation was shorter with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R (7:00 (6:18-8:30) vs 24:30 (18:15-49:45) hours, p=0.004) (table 3.6, figure 3.4). Four patients in the NIV arm ceased NIV against the treating clinician's advice. The ICU and hospital LOS were longer with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R than NIV (161:45 (132:27-174:50) vs 45:49 (40:22-53:00) hours, p=0.001 and 240:00 (219:52-337:31) vs 124:00 (103:38-213:15) hours, p=0.014).

	NIV	ECCO <sub>2</sub> R	p
Cannulation		2:30 (2:00-2:50)	
Commencement ECCO <sub>2</sub> R		2:30 (2:20-2:50)	
First time pH>7.35	23:58 (22:48-26:55)	5:32 (3:39-11:48)	0.0024
NIV ceased	24:30 (18:15-49:45)	7:00 (6:18-8:30)	0.004
ECCO <sub>2</sub> R ceased		97:30 (67:11-142:00)	
First sat out of bed	9:18 (7:05-30:22)	24:13 (21:08-105:50)	0.0721
First stand with assistance	21:00 (9:12-34:44)	24:13 (21:08-94:08)	0.3176
First walk with assistance	21:00 (7:52-43:29)	69:08 (21:56-147:43)	0.2222
First oral intake (not NG)	19:00 (12:03-26:58)	16:04 (13:42-33:40)	>0.9999
ICU discharge	45:49 (40:22-53:00)	161:45 (132:27-174:50)	0.0012
Hospital discharge	124:00 (103:38-213:15)	240:00 (219:52-337:31)	0.0142

Table 3.6: Time to event following randomisation. Median (IQR) time is presented in the format hours:minutes (\*p<0.05)

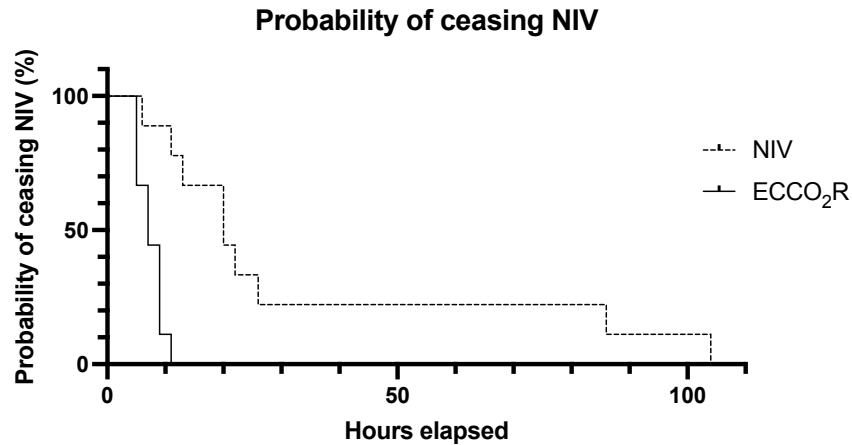


Figure 3.4: Probability of remaining on NIV over time.

### 3.3.8 Subjective discomfort and dyspnoea

The results for visual analogue scores for both discomfort and dyspnoea are displayed in table 3.7 and figure 3.5. The onset of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R resulted in a reduction in VAS for discomfort (84 (78-87) vs 13 (4-65) and dyspnoea (85 (80-87) vs 20 (7-52)).

	Pre-ECCO <sub>2</sub> R	Day 1	Day 2
<b>NIV</b>			
Discomfort		56 (37-87)	50 (33-89)
Dyspnoea		41 (28-68)	24 (18-46)
<b>ECCO<sub>2</sub>R</b>			
Discomfort	84 (78-87)	13 (4-65)	8 (1-67)
Dyspnoea	85 (80-87)	20 (7-52)	7 (2-28)

Table 3.7: Visual analogue scores for the two groups (median (IQR)).

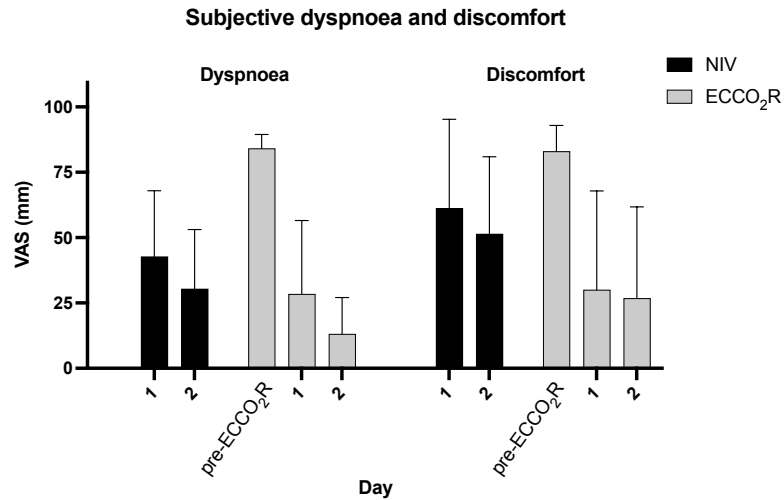


Figure 3.5: Subjective dyspnoea and discomfort over time in the NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R groups using VAS.

### 3.3.9 Biochemistry and haematology data

Haematological, biochemical and coagulation parameters over the first 48 hours are described in table 3.8. Serum bilirubin levels appeared higher with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R compared with NIV at day two (14 (10-22) vs 5 (5-8) umol/L). The platelet count appeared lower with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R compared with NIV at day two (96 (73-124) vs 225 (169-244) x10<sup>9</sup>/L). Fibrinogen appeared higher with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R compared with NIV at throughout the study period.

Day	NIV			ECCO <sub>2</sub> R		
	Baseline	Day 1	Day 2	Baseline	Day 1	Day 2
<b>Renal Biochemistry</b>						
Sodium (mmol/L)	138 (132-141)	139 (135-141)	140 (139-141)	139 (138-142)	141 (140-143)	142 (142-143)
Potassium (mmol/L)	4.8 (4.6-5)	4.5 (4.2-4.6)	3.8 (3.7-4.4)	4.2 (3.8-4.5)	4.5 (4.3-4.5)	4.4 (4-5)
Creatinine (umol/L)	99 (57-136)	68.5 (52-92)	67 (55-93)	77 (69-80)	58 (49-76)	58 (51-74)
<b>Hepatic function</b>						
Alanine transaminase (IU/L)	20 (17-24)	22 (17-25)	21 (15-23)	19 (15-33)	24 (15-29)	22 (18-36)
Bilirubin (umol/L)	6 (4-6)	7 (4-9)	5 (5-8)	7 (6-12)	14 (8-26)	14 (10-22)
<b>Inflammatory markers</b>						
C-reactive protein (mg/L)	13 (4-21)	12 (5-64)	7 (3-66)	32 (30-51)	47 (20-56)	28 (23-41)
<b>Haematology</b>						
Leukocytes (x10 <sup>9</sup> /L)	8.9 (6.8-10.4)	9.2 (8.7-10.3)	9.6 (8.4-10.4)	9.1 (8.3-11.8)	9.1 (6.9-11.7)	8.5 (6.3-13.8)
Haemoglobin (g/L)	130 (120-136)	116 (107-126)	108 (100-117)	151 (143-157)	126 (113-127)	115 (105-125)
Platelets (x10 <sup>9</sup> /L)	251 (172-288)	224 (196-230)	225 (169-244)	204 (163-308)	138 (113-176)§	96 (73-124)
Plasma free-Hb (g/dL)				0.1 (0.1-0.1)	0.4 (0.2-0.5)	0.3 (0.3-0.6)
<b>Coagulation</b>						
APTT <sub>r</sub>	1 (1-1.1)	1 (0.9-1.1)	1.1 (1-1.1)	1 (1-1.1)	1 (1-1.5)	1.6 (1.4-2.7)
INR	1 (0.9-1.1)	1 (0.9-1.1)	1 (1-1.1)	1 (1-1.1)	1 (1-1.1)	1 (1-1)
Fibrinogen (g/L)	2.2 (1.5-2.3)	1.85 (1.5-2.4)	2 (1.8-2.6)	4.3 (4.1-5)	3.8 (3.4-4.4)	3.7 (3.2-4.7)

*Table 3.8: Haematological, biochemical and coagulation parameters (median (IQR)).*

### 3.3.10 Complications

There were no severe or life-threatening complications in either group. Complications are reported by device rather than by allocation group. The most frequent NIV-related complications were patient reported discomfort. Four patients stopped NIV due to discomfort. No patients stopped ECCO<sub>2</sub>R. There were no patient complications related to cannulation for ECCO<sub>2</sub>R, however one ECCO<sub>2</sub>R cannula thrombosed prior to commencement of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and was changed. There was no significant bleeding in either group. No patients required red blood cell transfusion.

One patient with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R received a pool of platelets. No patient in either group underwent tracheal intubation and invasive mechanical ventilation whilst they were on therapy. One patient who had received ECCO<sub>2</sub>R required tracheal intubation and invasive mechanical ventilation later in the hospital stay due to development of pneumonia.

<b>NIV (n=18)</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>ECCO<sub>2</sub>R (n=9)</b>	<b>n</b>
NIV failure	0	Device failure	1
Aspiration pneumonia	0	Circuit change	0
Barotrauma	0	Cannula site bleeding	3
Hypotension (SBP <80mmHg)	0	Cannula site infection - clinical	0
Arm oedema	0	Cannula site infection – microbiological	0
CO <sub>2</sub> rebreathing	0	Air embolus	0
Claustrophobia	1	Haemolysis	3
Discomfort (patient reported)	13	Discomfort (patient reported)	1
Mechanical	1	Line position change	0
Nasal skin lesions	1	Circuit thrombus	0
Air leaks	8	Circuit fracture	0
Airway dryness	2	Intracranial haemorrhage	0
Gastric insufflation	0	Haemorrhage requiring 2 or more units	0
Vomiting	1	Venous insufficiency	0
Tracheal intubation required	0	Tracheal intubation required	1
Withdrew from therapy	4	Withdrew from therapy	0
Deep vein thrombosis	0	Deep vein thrombosis	0

*Table 3.9: Adverse events relating to NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R, by device.*

### 3.3.11 90-day survival and symptoms at follow-up

Survival with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R was 6/9 (ICU), 6/9 (hospital) and 5/9 at 90-day follow-up (table 3.10 and figure 3.6). Survival with NIV was 9/9 (ICU), 8/9 (hospital) and 7/9 at 90-day follow-up.

Results from the COPD assessment test (NIV: 22.5 (19.3-27.3), ECCO<sub>2</sub>R 26 (20-28)), St George's Respiratory Questionnaire (NIV: 71 (49.7-77.5), ECCO<sub>2</sub>R: 55.3 (54.3-64.9)) and EuroQoL 5D-5L VAS (NIV: 37.5 (21.25-50), ECCO<sub>2</sub>R: 45 (36.25-55)) were similar in the two groups.

	NIV	ECCO <sub>2</sub> R
ICU survival	9/9 (100%)	6/9 (66%)
Hospital survival	8/9 (89%)	6/9 (66%)
90-day survival	7/9 (78%)	5/9 (56%)
CAT	22.5 (19.3-27.3)	26 (20-28)
EQ-5D	37.5 (21.25-50)	45 (36.25-55)
SGRQ	71 (49.7-77.5)	55.3 (54.3-64.9)

Table 3.10: Outcomes at ICU discharge, hospital discharge and 90 days.

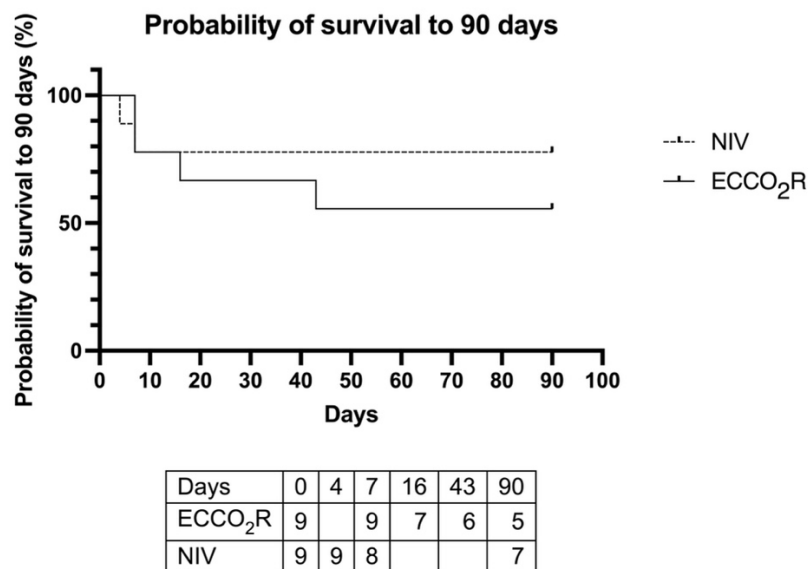


Figure 3.6: Probability of survival to 90 days.

### 3.4 Discussion

The present study is the first randomised controlled trial exploring the outcome of using ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in AECOPD. The data demonstrates that there was a resolution of hypercapnic respiratory failure over a similar timeframe in both groups. Similarly there was a reduction over time in subjective discomfort, subjective dyspnoea and tachypnoea. ECCO<sub>2</sub>R was associated with a reduction in time to ceasing NIV, however it was also associated with longer ICU and hospital stays.

The primary endpoint of the study was a reduction in the time taken to ceasing NIV of at least 12 hours. To achieve this primary endpoint with an alpha error of 5% and beta error of 20% with 5% loss to follow-up, it was estimated that 12 patients would be required to be randomised to each group. Although the study did not achieve its recruitment targets due to the COVID pandemic, the impact on NIV duration was greater than anticipated leading to 30 hours less NIV in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group (37 hours in the NIV group and 7 hours in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group). In clinical practice, time to NIV cessation, although meaningful for patients on the basis of comfort and for the ICU on the basis of resource utilisation, is a difficult composite endpoint. NIV is ceased for a number of reasons – stopped in accordance with hospital protocols by the nursing team due to improvement in pH, PCO<sub>2</sub> or respiratory rate, or stopped by the patient – this may be because they find NIV intolerable or because they felt their respiratory distress was improved. Four out of the nine patients in the NIV group withdrew from NIV before it was medically recommended, hence it is possible that the difference in time to removal of NIV between the two groups could have been greater.

Results demonstrate that the arterial pH and arterial CO<sub>2</sub> improved over time in both groups. The improvement in respiratory acidosis is consistent with results from observational studies exploring ECCO<sub>2</sub>R (Braune et al., 2016; Burki et al., 2013; Kluge et al., 2012; Moss et al., 2016). The early improvement in respiratory acidosis at 4 hours was followed by a reduction in pH again at 8 hours before restoration of normal pH at 10 hours in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group. The biphasic response to pH which occurred at

the same time as NIV was removed in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group suggests that the impact of NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R are additive.

In keeping with improvement in pH and arterial CO<sub>2</sub>, the respiratory rate reduced initially in both groups and then remained relatively stable over the remaining 48 hours. This is in keeping with other studies which have demonstrated a reduction in respiratory rate associated with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R between 1 and 24 hours after commencement (Braune et al., 2016; Moss et al., 2016).

The VAS data is interesting – due to the enrolment of patients after commencement of NIV, there was no pre-NIV change in VAS which was able to be measured. The NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R groups on day 1 and 2 had similar subjective dyspnoea and discomfort scores. What was also shown was that in the data which compared the immediately before and after ECCO<sub>2</sub>R data was that there was an improvement in subjective dyspnoea and discomfort (figure 3.5, table 3.7) as measured by the visual analogue scale (ATS, 1999). Dyspnoea is a complex symptom which is incompletely understood but likely relates to neural respiratory drive and is worsened by neuromechanical dissociation which is discussed further in chapter 4 (Jolley et al., 2009; Moxham & Jolley, 2009; Murphy et al., 2011; O'Donnell et al., 2009).

The optimal blood flow rate for provision of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R is currently a subject of significant debate. There is a limit for CO<sub>2</sub> clearance from whole blood with membrane efficiency plateauing at a ventilation/perfusion ratio of 10:1 and a linear increase in membrane dead space above a sweep gas flow rate of 2L/minute with the Hemolung (Barrett et al., 2020a, 2020b). This efficiency limitation has been noted in the literature with other devices (Gross-Hardt et al., 2019; Karagiannidis et al., 2014; Karagiannidis et al., 2017; Strassmann et al., 2019). These limitations have been particularly important in trying to understand the role of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) (Combes et al., 2019; McNamee et al., 2017; McNamee et al., 2021). The key question following the publication of these studies, which did not support a role for ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in ARDS, was whether the blood flow of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R is adequate for the clinical purpose. The argument around optimal blood flow is important as higher blood flow devices require larger cannulae and may lead to greater shear



stress on blood with consequent injury to cellular components, although this depends on pump and membrane characteristics (Chandler, 2021; Sun et al., 2020). Higher blood flow devices require higher membrane surface areas to maintain efficiency leading to greater contact between blood and extracorporeal surface which leads to an increase in circuit induced inflammation and coagulation (Gross-Hardt et al., 2019; Karagiannidis et al., 2014; Karagiannidis et al., 2017; Strassmann et al., 2019; Sun et al., 2020). In the present study, the blood flow was a median of 400mL/min and the improvements in respiratory rate, PaCO<sub>2</sub> and respiratory acidosis suggests that in AECOPD in spontaneously breathing patients, the removal of CO<sub>2</sub> at an average rate of ~90 mL/minute (roughly equivalent 30-40% of the theoretical total CO<sub>2</sub> production of ~3mL/kg/minute) was clinically meaningful. This amount of CO<sub>2</sub> removal was associated with an earlier cessation of NIV, suggesting that the blood flow and CO<sub>2</sub> removal is adequate to achieve this endpoint.

No serious complications occurred in either group (table 3.9). The most common complications for NIV related to comfort – patient reported discomfort, claustrophobia, air leaks around the mask, airway dryness and nasal skin lesions. In total 72.2% of patients described a comfort-related complication of NIV. This type and frequency of complications is consistent with the literature (Consales et al., 2021; Demoule et al., 2006; Ko et al., 2015; Ozyilmaz et al., 2014; Pisani et al., 2016; Schnell et al., 2014). Discomfort relates to several different factors associated with NIV including the anchor system, the ventilatory settings, humidification (either too much leading to excessive facial moisture or too little leading to airway dryness), noise, psychological distress, anxiety, fear, pain and nasal/facial skin pressure lesions (Camarrota et al., 2022; Esquinas Rodriguez et al., 2013; Léotard et al., 2021; Patel et al., 2016; Sferrazza Papa et al., 2012). The discomfort associated with NIV may also be contributory to the significant improvement in comfort with the onset of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R (figure 3.5 and table 3.7) and may therefore have contributed to the marked improvement seen in the primary endpoint of time to NIV cessation in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group (table 3.6, figure 3.4). Discomfort is also commonly cited as a one of the root causes of NIV failure leading to tracheal intubation and mechanical ventilation (M. S. Stefan et al., 2015; Steriade et al., 2019; van Gemert et al., 2015). Only one patient in

the study required invasive mechanical ventilation and this patient was in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group, albeit after ECCO<sub>2</sub>R was weaned and ceased and was caused by a subsequent hospital acquired pneumonia. However, four patients in the NIV arm did elect to cease NIV prior to the normalisation of their respiratory rate and pH. In the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group, most complications directly related to the device, including device failure, cannula site bleeding and haemolysis. Central line associated bacteraemia is a significant issue with complex underlying factors including duration of line insertion, site (femoral vein more problematic than internal jugular or subclavian), line care bundles and the infection control measures put in place at the time of insertion (Arvaniti et al., 2017; Couk et al., 2019; Hina & McDowell, 2017; Inhofer et al., 2022; Lai, Chaiyakunapruk, et al., 2016; Lai, Lai, et al., 2016; Velasquez Reyes et al., 2017). Despite the femoral vein cannulation site, no evidence of either microbiologically confirmed or clinically suspected line infection occurred.

Haemolysis was demonstrated to occur in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group with a rise in plasma free-Hb from 0.1 (0.1-0.1) to 0.4 (0.3-0.6) g/dL over the first 48 hours (table 3.8). Haemolysis is recognised to be a marker of blood trauma due to red cell injury as cells pass through the pump and membrane (Chandler, 2021). Blood trauma is a well-recognised complication of extracorporeal circuits and risk factors include blood flow at the higher or lower end of the pump operating range, pump revolutions of over 3000 per minute and negative access pressures (Schöps et al., 2021; Toomasian & Bartlett, 2011). The rise in plasma free-Hb leads to an increase in bilirubin and this was demonstrated in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group but not the NIV group over the first 48 hours and is in keeping with observational studies of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R (Burki et al., 2013; Combes et al., 2019; Kluge et al., 2012; Moss et al., 2016). Thrombocytopenia is also associated with pumped extracorporeal circuits (Burki et al., 2013; Combes et al., 2019; Kluge et al., 2012; Moss et al., 2016) and was evident in this study (table 3.8). The underlying mechanisms are incompletely understood but may relate to platelet damage as blood transits the pump or platelet and fibrin films on the circuit or membrane (Chandler, 2021). Fibrinogen levels were elevated in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group compared with NIV. This is in keeping with the literature where high fibrinogen levels occur with excess inflammation, and low levels occur with excessive consumption (Burki et al., 2013;

Combes et al., 2019; Kluge et al., 2012; Moss et al., 2016). The mechanisms for the changes in fibrinogen are incompletely understood (Combes et al., 2019; Doyle et al., 2021). Despite the changes seen in platelets and fibrinogen, evidence of haemolysis and systemic anticoagulation with heparin there were no episodes of significant bleeding or thrombosis with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and no need for transfusion of packed red blood cells. This is outwith the literature, where ECCO<sub>2</sub>R is associated with significant bleeding risk, including intracranial haemorrhage (Braune et al., 2016; Burki et al., 2013; Combes et al., 2019; Diehl, Augy, et al., 2020; Kluge et al., 2012; McNamee et al., 2017; Moss et al., 2016; Taccone et al., 2017).

Although the time to event data (table 3.6) demonstrated a shorter duration of NIV, ICU and hospital lengths of stay were both significantly longer in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R than the NIV group. The longer stay was due to the longer stay in the ICU as time from ICU to home discharge was approximately 100 hours in both groups. This compares with other retrospective work which has found that the ICU LOS was shorter with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R (Braune et al., 2015). However, this was an observational study comparing ECCO<sub>2</sub>R with a retrospectively matched group of patients who required invasive mechanical ventilation. The longer ICU stay may be due to the baseline differences between the two groups with a higher respiratory rate, higher haemoglobin and c-reactive protein in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group suggesting that they may have been more unwell at baseline with a greater degree of infection and dehydration. The length of stay difference may also be contributed to by the differences in the hospital protocols of care between the techniques. NIV is a well-established therapy in my ICU and as such has clear, nurse-led weaning protocols allowing for weaning and cessation of NIV 24/7. Patients were discharged to the ward in the morning if they had been off NIV overnight. The clinical protocol for patients receiving ECCO<sub>2</sub>R did not allow nurse-led weaning or ECCO<sub>2</sub>R to be ceased overnight. Clinical ECCO<sub>2</sub>R protocols also mandated a period of observation – this led to a median of 8 hours (7-24) where the sweep gas flow was off but prior to decannulation. Clinical protocols also required a further overnight stay for observation. Finally, patients who had a persisting respiratory acidosis or tachypnoea but were assessed by the responsible clinician as having mental capacity and who declined ongoing NIV support were discharged to the ward for ongoing care.

These differences in clinical protocols and baseline physiology may have contributed to the increased length of stay but it is also possible that other factors, including the impact of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R on work of breathing also contributed.

The time to event data demonstrated that there was a delay to rehabilitation, time to sitting out of bed, first stand and first walk in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group (table 3.6). The median time to these events were lower than the median duration of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R indicating that rehabilitation was able to be undertaken despite the presence of a femoral cannula. This is important as there is ongoing controversy about mobilisation with femoral cannulae, especially larger diameter cannulae (Conceição et al., 2017; Leditschke et al., 2012; Perme et al., 2013). The time to rehabilitation is important as there is a clearly described benefit for early rehabilitation in critical illness (Hashem et al., 2016). One of benefits of NIV over mechanical ventilation with an oral endotracheal tube is that patients require less sedation are able to participate in active rehabilitation including standing, sitting in a chair and walking (Davidson et al., 2016). The importance of rehabilitation and the impact of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R on this outcome is a key consideration for future trials. The time to commence oral diet was similar in both groups. Nutrition is important in critical illness, especially in COPD where malnutrition is common, to prevent the consequences of the malnutrition associated with acute illness including muscle loss, inability to achieve rehabilitation goals and increased mortality (Kaegi-Braun et al., 2021; Kreymann et al., 2006; Singer, 2019). Early enteral nutrition, especially oral nutrition is preferred for both its nutritional and psychological benefits in critical illness (Fadour et al., 2020; Singer et al., 2019).

The study was small and was not powered to detect a mortality difference. ICU, hospital and 90-day mortality were similar between the two groups (table 3.10 and figure 3.6). All in-hospital deaths were due to the underlying disease and no deaths were related to the provision of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R. COPD is a chronic illness with a significant and progressive impact on quality of life. Patients in the study had severe symptoms (median GOLD stage 3), including dyspnoea on minimal exertion, with a consequent impact on quality of life. Exacerbations are known to contribute to a more rapid deterioration in quality of life (Camac et al., 2022; Camac et al., 2021; Gosker et al., 2021; Machado et al., 2022). There are several quality-of-life tools which have been

validated in patients with COPD, including the COPD assessment test (CAT) (Jones et al., 2009; Jones et al., 2012) and St George's Respiratory Questionnaire (SGRQ) (Nonato et al., 2015; Weatherall et al., 2009). The CAT results were similar between the two groups and indicate there was a high impact on symptoms due to the severity of the COPD. The CAT results are in keeping with the GOLD stage and the literature (Ghobadi et al., 2012). SGRQ measures the impact of disease on quality of life in COPD and a higher score represents a greater impact (Nonato et al., 2015; Weatherall et al., 2009). The minimally important difference in SGRQ in severe COPD is 8 (Welling et al., 2015), however although the scores were numerically different between the two groups. Similarly, the EuroQoL 5D-5L, a validated quality of life score (Devlin et al., 2018) shows that in both groups their quality of life was significantly impaired, however there was no difference between the groups. The impaired quality of life is also found in other patients with severe COPD (Guo et al., 2020; Morishita-Katsu et al., 2016).

This study is limited by the small sample size of only nine in each group, 3 patients short of the planned enrolment in each group. Despite this the primary end point of a reduction in time to cessation of NIV of at least 12 hours was met. The small numbers do reduce the strength of the interpretation of the study. Clearly there could have been unmeasured baseline differences that could have contributed to the study results. The small size limits the interpretation of the adverse consequences of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R as uncommon/infrequent complications may not be identified.

### **3.5 Conclusion**

Overall, this data suggests physiological benefit associated with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R as an addition to NIV with the subsequent withdrawal of NIV as being equivalent to NIV alone. There is a potential patient-centred benefit relating to dyspnoea relief that needs further exploration. Overall the data suggests that ECCO<sub>2</sub>R may have a role in patients who do not tolerate NIV or who are deteriorating on NIV. However, the data also indicates that there was a longer ICU and hospital length of stay for patients when ECCO<sub>2</sub>R was added to NIV. The study was not powered to demonstrate a mortality benefit or a difference in the need for intubation and these need to be

explored in future larger trials. Although many patients did cease NIV shortly after commencing ECCO<sub>2</sub>R, it is possible that there are benefits in adding ECCO<sub>2</sub>R to NIV but retaining NIV.

## **Chapter 4: Assessment of the impact of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R on distribution of ventilation and work of breathing in patients with an acute exacerbations of COPD**

### **4.1 Introduction**

The previous chapters have considered the efficacy of an extracorporeal membrane in clearing of CO<sub>2</sub> from the blood and the impact of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R added to NIV on patients' outcome. This chapter will describe the relative effects of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R on work of breathing and pulmonary gas distribution using three different methods – oesophageal pressure measurement, electrical impedance tomography (EIT) and parasternal electromyography (pEMG). An exacerbation of COPD is complex and each of the measurement devices explore different aspects of the exacerbation (figure 4.1). EIT describes the change in inspiratory time constants, distribution of aeration, dynamic hyperinflation and tidal volumes. Parasternal EMG describes changes in inspiratory effort and neural drive, whilst oesophageal pressure allows the estimation of the work of breathing. These methods are consequently complementary and will assist in developing a fuller picture of the relative impact of NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in AECOPD.

Acquiring physiological measurements in conscious critically ill patients is difficult and the more invasive the measurement the more difficult it is to acquire. Measuring oesophageal pressure using an oesophageal balloon requires tolerance of the insertion of the nasal tube and of the procedures involved, including the no-flow calibration and application of the pneumotachograph which requires active participation including breath holding. Although electrical impedance tomography is a non-invasive imaging method, it does require a band placed around the chest which may be perceived as restrictive and in the acute phases of respiratory distress poorly tolerated. The electrical environment in the ICU generates electrical noise and, although parasternal electromyography is easy to apply, the measurement of interpretable electromyographic signals can be unreliable. Finally, the condition of the patient and their ability to consent and to tolerate each examination fluctuates over time. Consequently, multiple different measurements that allow an

understanding of the potential impact of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R on regional and global ventilation as well as work of breathing are required (Barrett, Hart, et al., 2019).

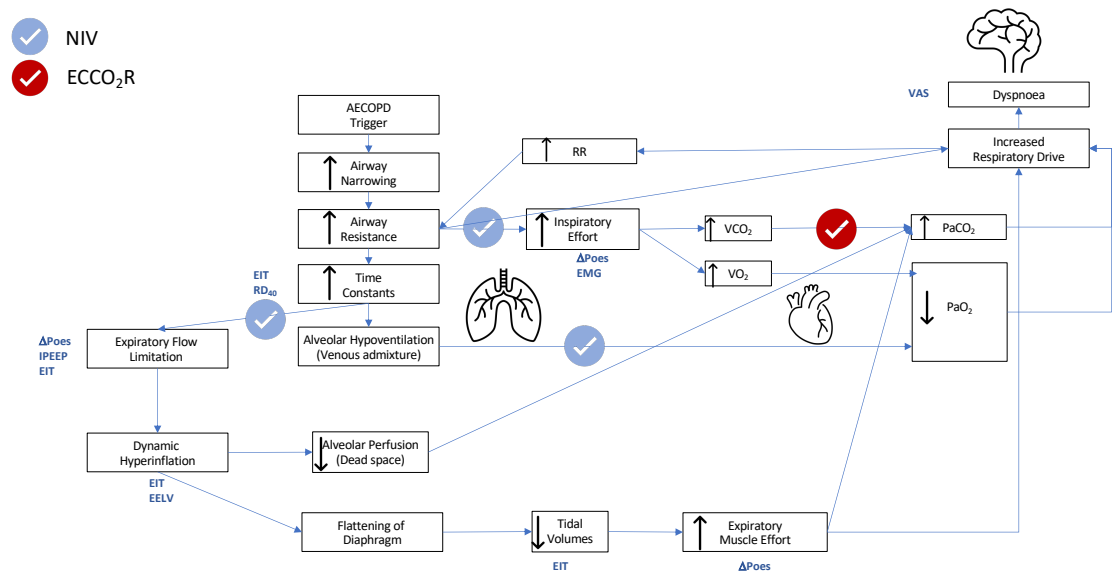


Figure 4.1: The use of oesophageal pressure, electromyography and electrical impedance tomography to explore different aspects of the potential impact of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R on the pathophysiology of COPD.

## 4.2 Oesophageal pressure measurement

### 4.2.1 Introduction

Oesophageal pressure measurement is undertaken using an air-filled balloon placed in the lower third of the oesophagus which is combined with a pneumotachograph to obtain simultaneous pressure, volume, time and flow data. The oesophageal pressure is a surrogate for pleural pressure and can be used to measure work of breathing, the pressure-time product and to assess the activity of the muscles of respiration (Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Banner et al., 1994; Cabello & Mancebo, 2006).

#### 4.2.1.1 Equation of motion

At the beginning of respiration, the total pressure required for inspiration is the sum of the pressure required to overcome the elastance and resistance of the respiratory



system. The pressure at the start of inspiration ( $P_0$ ) depends on whether the patient is mechanically ventilated (equal to PEEP) or breathing spontaneously (0 cmH<sub>2</sub>O generally or > 0 cmH<sub>2</sub>O if there is intrinsic PEEP). The total pressure necessary to move the respiratory system from a resting state to a given lung volume is described by the equation of motion (equation 4.1).

$$P_{TOTAL} = P_0 + (E_{RS} \times V) + (R_{RS} \times \dot{V}) \quad [\text{Eq 4.1}]$$

*Equation 4.1:* The equation of motion (Akoumianaki et al., 2014).  $P_{TOTAL}$  is the total pressure applied to the respiratory system,  $P_0$  is the starting pressure (e.g., PEEP or 0 cmH<sub>2</sub>O),  $E_{RS}$  is the elastance of the respiratory system,  $V$  is the tidal volume,  $R_{RS}$  is the resistance of the respiratory system and  $\dot{V}$  is the inspiratory flow.

In spontaneously breathing patients without the assistance of mechanical ventilation,  $P_{AW}$  is 0 cmH<sub>2</sub>O and in patients who are fully mechanically ventilated without any spontaneous effort,  $P_{MUS}$  is 0cmH<sub>2</sub>O. For patients who are receiving NIV, there is a combination of intrinsic muscular effort and extrinsic work provided by the ventilator. The total pressure is thus also described as the sum of the airway pressure and the pressure generated by the muscles of respiration (equation 4.2).

$$P_{TOTAL} = P_{AW} + P_{MUS} \quad [\text{Eq 4.2}]$$

*Equation 4.2:* The equation of motion described using the pressure generated by the muscles of respiration (Akoumianaki et al., 2014).  $P_{TOTAL}$  is the total pressure applied to the respiratory system,  $P_{AW}$  is the pressure applied by the ventilator,  $P_{MUS}$  is the pressure generated by the patient's respiratory muscles.

#### 4.2.1.2 Transpulmonary pressure

The change in airway pressure through muscular effort or mechanical ventilation, results in a pressure difference between the pleural space and the alveolus, the transpulmonary pressure. The pressure difference results in air flowing into the lungs (equation 4.3) (Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Banner et al., 1994; Cabello & Mancebo,

2006). In healthy humans, the transpulmonary pressure is negligible, however in patients with lung diseases the transpulmonary pressure increases significantly (Gattarello et al., 2023). The pleural pressure varies with gravity, body habitus, position and lung pathology, consequently, the pleural pressure is not the same throughout all regions (Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Bellani & Pesenti, 2014; Brochard, 2014; Hedenstierna, 2012; Krell & Rodarte, 1985; Pecchiari et al., 2013).

$$TPP = P_{AW} - P_{PL} \quad [Eq 4.3]$$

*Equation 4.3:* Transpulmonary pressure described using pleural pressure (Akoumianaki et al., 2014). TPP is transpulmonary pressure,  $P_{PL}$  is pleural pressure and  $P_{AW}$  is airway pressure.

#### 4.2.1.3 Oesophageal pressure

Given that direct measurement of pleural pressure is not feasible in clinical conditions, oesophageal pressure is used as a surrogate (Agostoni & Hyatt, 1986; Akoumianaki et al., 2014). Oesophageal pressure ( $P_{ES}$ ) may be measured using an inflated balloon placed in the lower oesophagus and attached to an air-filled pressure transducer. The balloon measures the pressure transmitted to the lower oesophagus and varies with lung volume, position, body habitus, oesophageal muscle tone, chest wall distortion and intrathoracic pathology (Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Bellani & Pesenti, 2014; Brochard, 2014; Hedenstierna, 2012; Krell & Rodarte, 1985; Pecchiari et al., 2013). The absolute oesophageal pressure is not an accurate measure of pleural pressure given the regional variations in pleural pressure and the single measurement point of the oesophageal pressure. However, tidal variations in oesophageal pressure correlate well with the equivalent changes in pleural pressure (Agostoni & Hyatt, 1986; Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Bellani & Pesenti, 2014; Benditt, 2005; Hedenstierna, 2012). Consequently, the difference between  $P_{ES}$  and  $P_{AW}$  is a reasonable estimate of transpulmonary pressure (equation 4.4) (Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Bellani & Pesenti, 2014; Hedenstierna, 2012).

$$TPP = P_{AW} - P_{ES} \quad [Eq 4.4]$$

*Equation 4.4:* Transpulmonary pressure described using oesophageal pressure (Akoumianaki et al., 2014). TPP is transpulmonary pressure,  $P_{ES}$  is oesophageal pressure and  $P_{AW}$  is airway pressure.

Oesophageal pressure measurement has several benefits. In addition to direct measurement of the oesophageal pressure, when combined with a pneumotachograph, lung volumes, pressures, air flow and the timing of inspiration/expiration can all be measured simultaneously. This allows the calculation of lung elastance (pressure change per litre of tidal volume) and resistance (pressure change per unit of flow (in litres) per second) as well as calculations of the work of breathing and pressure time product of the respiratory system. Additional calculations, including mechanical power (the total energy applied to the respiratory system every minute) and lung stress (the total distending pressure of the lung) can be performed. Given the demonstration of flow and pressure change over time, the relative timing of the onset of respiratory muscle contraction compared with the timing of the onset of airflow can also be measured which allows demonstration of the effort required to overcome airway resistance (Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Bellani & Pesenti, 2014; Blanch et al., 2005; Brochard, 2002, 2014; Purro et al., 1998; Ranieri et al., 1995).

#### *4.2.1.4 Derived data from oesophageal pressure measurement*

There are two accepted estimates of the activity of the muscles of respiration – work of breathing and the pressure-time product.

##### *4.2.1.4.1 Work of Breathing*

In patients receiving invasive or non-invasive mechanical ventilation, it is clear from the equation of motion that part of the pressure applied to the lung results from the pressure from ventilator ( $P_{AW}$ ); and part from the patient's inspiratory muscles ( $P_{MUS}$ ) (Bellani & Pesenti, 2014; Hedenstierna, 2012). The work performed by the respiratory muscles can be calculated by integrating the pressure and volume changes that occur

over time (Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Banner et al., 1994; Benditt, 2005; Cabello & Mancebo, 2006). Work is undertaken to overcome the resistive and elastic forces of the respiratory system (Banner et al., 1994; Cabello & Mancebo, 2006). Elastic work overcomes both the elastic recoil of the lung and the chest wall. Resistive work overcomes airway resistance which can be significant in exacerbations of COPD. Expiratory work is normally approximately 20% of the total due to stored potential energy in the elastic tissues, however for patients with exacerbations of COPD, there is activation of the expiratory muscles resulting in an increase in the work of breathing (Fritts et al., 1959; Milici-Emili & Petit, 1960; Yan et al., 2000). Unfortunately, oesophageal pressure monitoring only quantifies inspiratory work and for total work which includes that of expiratory muscle activation a more complex calculation through drawing of a Campbell's diagram is required (Pham et al., 2020).

Work is measured in Joules (J), or as J/L (Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Banner et al., 1994; Cabello & Mancebo, 2006). Work done over a unit of time is power and can be measured in Joules per minute (J/min) if the respiratory rate is known. The work of breathing is described by equation 4.5.

$$WOB = \int_0^{VT} P_{MUS} \cdot \delta V \quad [\text{Eq 4.5}]$$

*Equation 4.5:* Work of breathing (Akoumianaki et al., 2014). WOB is work of breathing measured in joules (J), VT is volume at time t, P<sub>MUS</sub> is the pressure generated by the inspiratory muscles and δV is the tidal volume.

The pressure due to the contraction of the muscles of respiration (P<sub>MUS</sub>) is the instantaneous difference between the static recoil pressure of the chest wall (P<sub>CW, REL</sub>) at rest (i.e., static compliance of the chest wall multiplied by the instantaneous tidal volume), and the oesophageal pressure (P<sub>ES</sub>), hence the work of breathing due to the muscular activity of the chest wall is given by equation 4.6.

$$WOB = \int_0^{VT} (P_{CW,REL(V)} - P_{ES(V)}) \cdot \delta V \quad [\text{Eq 4.6}]$$

*Equation 4.6:* Work of breathing of the muscles of respiration (Akoumianaki et al., 2014). WOB is work of breathing measured in joules (J), VT is volume at time t,  $P_{CW,REL}$  is the static recoil pressure of the chest wall at rest and is traditionally 4% of the predicted vital capacity and  $P_{ES}$  is the oesophageal pressure, VT is the tidal volume.

In patients who are spontaneously breathing, the static recoil pressure of the chest wall cannot be measured, and an estimate is required (Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Benditt, 2005). The static recoil pressure of the chest wall can be calculated using the tidal volume and an estimation of chest wall elastance which is generally equated to 4% of the theoretical vital capacity of that subject.

$$P_{CW,REL} = \frac{V}{(VC \cdot 0.04)} \quad [\text{Eq 4.7}]$$

*Equation 4.7:* Estimating the static recoil pressure of the chest wall (Akoumianaki et al., 2014).  $P_{CW,REL}$  is the static recoil pressure of the chest wall at rest, V is the tidal volume and VC is the theoretical vital capacity.

The theoretical vital capacity is calculated from height using equation 4.8a or 4.8b.

$$VC = \text{height} \times (21.78 - 0.101 \times \text{age}) \quad [\text{Eq 4.8a}]$$

$$VC = \text{height} \times (27.63 - 0.112 \times \text{age}) \quad [\text{Eq 4.8b}]$$

*Equation 4.8a & 4.8b:* Theoretical vital capacity (mL) (Baldwin et al., 1948). VC is theoretical vital capacity where height is measured in cm and age in years.

Work of breathing is commonly expressed as the work per breath, per minute or per litre. Work of breathing can also be calculated from the pressure-time product of a breath obtained from the oesophageal pressure (Gattinoni et al., 2017).

$$\text{WOB/min} = (\text{PTP}_{\text{breath}}/t_i) * \text{RR} * V * 0.098 \quad [\text{Eq 4.9a}]$$

$$\text{WOB/breath} = (\text{PTP}_{\text{breath}}/t_i) * \text{RR} * V * 0.098 / \text{RR} \quad [\text{Eq 4.9b}]$$

$$\text{WOB/litre} = (\text{PTP}_{\text{breath}}/t_i) * \text{RR} * V * 0.098 / V_E \quad [\text{Eq 4.9c}]$$

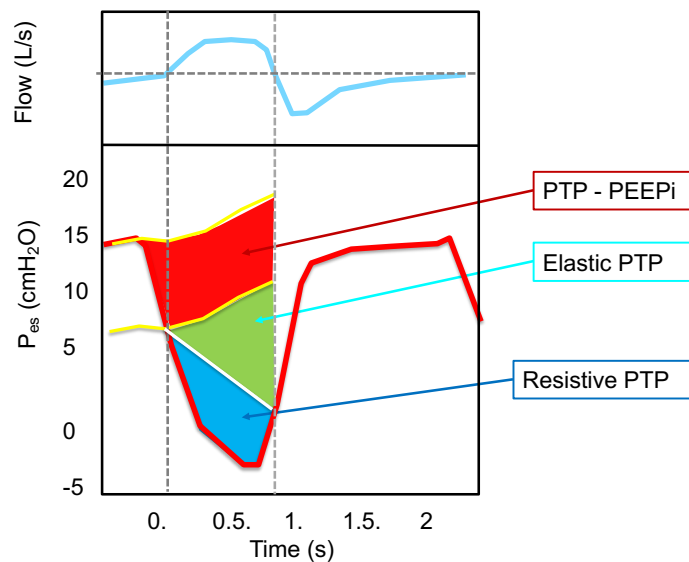
*Equation 4.9 a, b & c: Work of breathing in different formats (Gattinoni et al., 2017). WOB/min is the work of breathing per minute and is measured in J/min, WOB/breath is the work of breathing per breath and is measured in J and WOB/litre is the work of breathing per litre and is measured in J/L,  $\text{PTP}_{\text{breath}}$  is the pressure time product of the breath, measured in  $\text{cmH}_2\text{O}\cdot\text{s}$ ,  $t_i$  is the inspiratory time of the breath (s), RR is the respiratory rate (breaths/min) and  $V$  is the tidal volume (L), 0.098 is the constant to transfer  $\text{cmH}_2\text{O}\cdot\text{L}$  into Joules (J),  $V_E$  is the minute ventilation.*

The relationship between pressure due to the respiratory muscles and volume can also be described by Campbell's diagram (Cabello & Mancebo, 2006; Campbell, 1957). Campbell's diagram is a graphical analysis of the oesophageal pressure against tidal volume over the respiratory cycle. It separates work into inspiratory, expiratory, resistive and elastic components (Cabello & Mancebo, 2006; Campbell, 1957).

#### *4.2.1.4.2 Pressure-time product*

Respiratory muscle work can also be estimated using the pressure-time product of the oesophageal pressure ( $\text{PTP}_{\text{ES}}$ ) (Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Bellani & Pesenti, 2014; Benditt, 2005; Collett et al., 1985; Hedenstierna, 2012).  $\text{PTP}_{\text{ES}}$  is the integral of pressure over time and is therefore the product of the change in pressure multiplied by the duration of the contraction (Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Bellani & Pesenti, 2014; Benditt, 2005; Collett et al., 1985; Hedenstierna, 2012).  $\text{PTP}_{\text{ES}}$  measures the activity related to all muscles of respiration (diaphragm and intercostal muscles). Work of breathing and  $\text{PTP}_{\text{ES}}$  are highly correlated provided that a volume is generated (Akoumianaki et al., 2014). The advantage of  $\text{PTP}_{\text{ES}}$  is that it provides an estimate of activity regardless of whether a volume is generated and therefore includes isometric contraction.  $\text{PTP}_{\text{ES}}$  has been shown to be better correlated with oxygen consumption

than other measures of work of breathing in the circumstance where significant isometric contraction occurs (Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Collett et al., 1985; Field et al., 1984). This is particularly important in AECOPD where airways resistance may need to be overcome to initiate a breath and work of breathing calculated from changes in volume and pressure underestimate this element (Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Annat et al., 1990; Brochard, 2002; Goldberg et al., 1995). Active expiration is also able to be identified and its work quantified if a gastric balloon is used in addition to the oesophageal balloon (Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Brochard, 2002).  $PTP_{ES}$  is measured in  $cmH_2O.s$  and can be reported per breath, per minute or per litre of minute ventilation (Collett et al., 1985).  $PTP_{ES}$  can be partitioned into the different contributors to the PTP including the PTP due to the intrinsic PEEP, elastic PTP and resistive PTP.



*Figure 4.2:* Contributors to the pressure time product – redrawn from (Pham et al., 2020). The red area represents the PTP due to intrinsic PEEP, the green area elastic PTP and the blue area resistive PTP. Flow is indicated in the upper portion of the graph and its relationship to the changes in oesophageal pressure is indicated by the dotted lines.

#### *4.2.1.4.3 Oxygen consumption*

The energy expended during quiet respiration is approximately 2-4J/minute (0.3-0.5J/L) of which 80% is expended during inspiration and 20% is expended during expiration (Fritts et al., 1959; Mancebo et al., 1995; Milici-Emili & Petit, 1960). The metabolic cost of respiration increases with increasing minute ventilation such that there is a progressively higher cost per litre of minute ventilation (Roussos, 1985; Roussos & Campbell, 2011). The efficiency of breathing is the ratio between the mechanical work of breathing and the energy expended by metabolism of the respiratory muscles (Roussos & Campbell, 2011). In healthy humans, the efficiency of the breathing is recorded as 10-25%, depending on position (Cherniack, 1959; McGregor & Becklake, 1961; Roussos & Campbell, 2011). In chronic lung diseases, including COPD, efficiency is approximately 1-2% (McGregor & Becklake, 1961; Roussos & Campbell, 2011). As minute ventilation increases, efficiency progressively reduces. It has been demonstrated that work of breathing correlates well with oxygen consumption and CO<sub>2</sub> production in health, exercise and in COPD (Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Brochard et al., 1989; Coast & Krause, 1993; Lewis et al., 1994; Robertson, Foster, et al., 1977; Robertson, Pagel, et al., 1977). However, the work of breathing is underestimated using the oesophageal balloon as work done on the elastic and inelastic forces of the chest wall are not measured, nor is displacement of the abdominal contents (Roussos & Campbell, 2011).

#### *4.2.1.4.4 Total lung stress*

Total lung stress is the sum of the pressures generated by the ventilator and the patient and can contribute to injury and inflammation within the lung parenchyma (Brochard et al., 2017; Otis et al., 1950). Total lung stress is calculated using the transpulmonary pressure and PEEP (equation 4.10) (Coppola et al., 2021).



$$\text{Total lung stress} = (\delta P_{AW} - \delta P_{ES}) + (\text{PEEP} * E_L/E_{RS}) \quad [\text{Eq 4.10}]$$

*Equation 4.10:* Total lung stress (Coppola et al., 2021).  $\delta P_{AW}$  is the change in airway pressure,  $\delta P_{ES}$  is the change in oesophageal pressure, PEEP is the positive end-expiratory pressure,  $E_L$  is the lung elastance and  $E_{RS}$  is the total elastance of the respiratory system.

#### 4.2.1.4.5 Mechanical power

Mechanical power is the total amount of energy applied to the respiratory system during mechanical ventilation. In passively ventilated patients this energy comes entirely from the ventilator whilst in spontaneously breathing patients it come from the ventilator and the patient's own muscular effort (Coppola et al., 2021). Mechanical power is calculated using equation 4.11 (Coppola et al., 2021).

$$MP_{RS} = 0.098 * RR * [VT^2 * (E_L/E_{RS} * \delta P_{ES}/VT + RR * 0.5) + VT * \text{PEEP}] \quad [\text{Eq 4.11}]$$

*Equation 4.11:* Mechanical power of the respiratory system ( $MP_{RS}$ ) (Coppola et al., 2021). 0.098 is the constant to convert 1 cmH<sub>2</sub>O into J/min, RR is respiratory rate (breaths/min), VT is the tidal volume (L),  $E_L$  is the lung elastance,  $E_{RS}$  is the respiratory system elastance,  $\delta P_{ES}$  is the change in oesophageal pressure and PEEP is positive end expiratory pressure.

#### 4.2.1.4.6 Ventilatory ratio

The ventilatory ratio is a marker of impaired ventilation and is influenced by dead space fraction and carbon dioxide production (Sinha et al., 2019). It has been shown to correlate well with physiological dead space fraction (Sinha et al., 2019). A patient with healthy lungs would have a ventilatory ratio of approximately 1, however in COPD the ratio would be expected to be considerably higher due to the presence of increased physiological dead space. Ventilatory ratio is calculated using equation 4.12 (Sinha et al., 2019).

$$VR = V_{E \text{ measured}} * PaCO_{2 \text{ measured}} / V_{E \text{ predicted}} * PaCO_{2 \text{ predicted}} \quad [\text{Eq 4.12}]$$

where,

$$V_{E \text{ predicted}} = \text{predicted body weight} * 100 \text{ mL/kg/min}$$

$$\text{Predicted body weight} = 45.5 + 0.91(\text{height} - 152.4) \text{ [female]}$$

$$\text{Predicted body weight} = 50 + 0.91(\text{height} - 152.4) \text{ [male]}$$

Equation 4.12: Ventilatory ratio (VR) (ARDSNET, 2000; Sinha et al., 2019).  $V_{E \text{ measured}}$  is the measured minute ventilation (L/min),  $PaCO_{2 \text{ measured}}$  is the measured arterial partial pressure of carbon dioxide (kPa),  $V_{E \text{ predicted}}$  is the predicted minute ventilation (L/min),  $PaCO_{2 \text{ predicted}}$  is the predicted normal partial pressure of carbon dioxide (5kPa) and height (cm).

#### 4.2.1.4.7 Calculation of muscular effort

As discussed above, the pressure generated by the muscles of respiration needs to overcome the static recoil pressure of the chest wall and generate a pleural pressure to allow flow.  $P_{MUS}$  is equal to the elastic recoil pressure of the chest wall and the change in pleural or oesophageal pressure (equation 4.13).

$$P_{MUS} = P_{CW} + P_{ES} \quad [\text{Eq 4.13}]$$

*Equation 4.13:* Calculation of the total pressure generated by the muscles of respiration.  $P_{MUS}$  is the pressure generated by the muscles of respiration,  $P_{CW}$  is the elastic recoil of the chest wall and  $\delta P_{ES}$  is the change in oesophageal pressure.

The elastic recoil pressure of the chest wall is in turn calculated using the theoretical chest wall compliance (equation 4.14).

$$P_{CW} = V_{(t)}/C_{CW} \quad [\text{Eq 4.14}]$$

where,

$$C_{CW} = VC_{TH} * 0.04$$

where,

$$VC_{TH} = \text{height} \times (21.78 - 0.101 \times \text{age})/1000 \text{ [female]}$$

$$VC_{TH} = \text{height} \times (27.63 - 0.112 \times \text{age})/1000 \text{ [male]}$$

*Equation 4.14:* Calculation of the elastic recoil of the chest wall.  $P_{CW}$  is the elastic recoil of the chest wall (cmH<sub>2</sub>O),  $V_{(t)}$  breath volume at time  $t$  (L),  $C_{CW}$  is the compliance of the chest wall (L/cmH<sub>2</sub>O),  $VC_{TH}$  is the theoretical vital capacity (L), with height (cm) and age (years). There are separate calculations for males and females (Baldwin et al., 1948).

## **4.2.2 Methods**

### *4.2.2.1 Contraindications*

Oesophageal pressure monitoring was contraindicated where there is a lack of consent and in the presence of nasal or oesophageal pathology which precluded naso-oesophageal intubation (Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Benditt, 2005; Brochard, 2014; Sahetya & Brower, 2016).

### *4.2.2.2 Equipment*

The oesophageal balloon catheter used was a 5Fr latex free catheter with balloon and polytetrafluoroethylene coated stillette (Cooper Surgical, Conneticut, USA). All signals were collected on a personal computer through a 12-bit analog-to-digital converter (National Instrument DAQCard 700, Austin, Texas) at a sampling frequency of 200 Hz (ICU-lab, KleisTEK Engineering, Bari, Italy). Flows, airway pressures and volumes were measured using a heated differential pneumotachograph (Hans Rudolph, Shawnee, Kansas) connected in line with the non-invasive ventilator with a

heat and moisture exchange bacterial/viral filter in the circuit to protect the patient. Data were analysed using ICU-Lab software.

#### *4.2.2.3 Data collection*

The following steps were undertaken:

- Consent was obtained.
- Topical anaesthetic (10% lignocaine spray) was offered to the patient.
- The catheter was placed transnasally into the oesophagus to a depth of at least 45 cm.
- Once the catheter was in place, the stillette was removed and the y-connector on the balloon was also removed.
- The transducer, LFE filter and laptop were turned on and the transducer was connected to the laptop.
- The pneumotachograph and port for the oesophageal balloon were connected to the transducer to allow calibration prior to connecting to the patient.
- Kleistek recorder was opened and the acquired channel setup opened.
- The channels were individually calibrated.
- The pneumotachograph was placed distal to the y-connector of the NIV circuit.
- The balloon catheter was connected to the transducer and 0.5-1mL of air was instilled into the balloon.
- The catheter was then repositioned to ensure that there was an oesophageal trace which became negative during inspiration and cardiac oscillations were present.
- In setup the file was recorded as COPD(patient number)OP(day)
- An inspiratory occlusion manoeuvre was then performed using an expiratory hold and asking the patient to take 3 maximal breaths and the traces were saved.
- The recorder was closed and the analyser opened.

- Following selection of the file, and auto-scaling of the traces, a breath taken during the maximal inspiratory effort was selected.
- Calibration was performed as described in section 4.2.2.4
- Once position was deemed adequate, 5 minutes of data was recorded. Data was recorded concurrently with electrical impedance tomography and parasternal electromyography.

#### *4.2.2.4 Calibration of the oesophageal pressure position*

Oesophageal pressure measurements require the passage of a catheter with a balloon trans-nasally into the lower oesophagus (Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Benditt, 2005; Brochard, 2014; Sahetya & Brower, 2016). Once in place, the balloon has 0.5-1.5 mL of air – based on the compliance characteristics of each balloon - instilled to allow optimal transmission of the pressure waveform. It is important to validate the position of the balloon using the dynamic occlusion test in the spontaneously breathing patient (figure 4.3) (Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Baydur et al., 1982; Benditt, 2005; Brochard, 2014; Sahetya & Brower, 2016). In this test, the patient breathes in against a closed inspiratory valve resulting in no airflow, and the ratio of the change in oesophageal pressure to change in airway pressure is assessed. A ratio approaching 1 (0.8-1.2) is considered to indicate appropriate placement (Baydur et al., 1982). The sequence of measurements are as follows:

- For the oesophageal pressure trace, the peak to trough difference was calculated ( $\Delta P_{ES}$ )
- For the airway pressure trace, the peak to trough difference was calculated ( $\Delta P_{AW}$ )
- The ratio  $\Delta P_{ES}/\Delta P_{AW}$  was then calculated, if the ratio was 0.8-1.2, readings commenced, if not, then the catheter was repositioned, and the occlusion test was repeated.

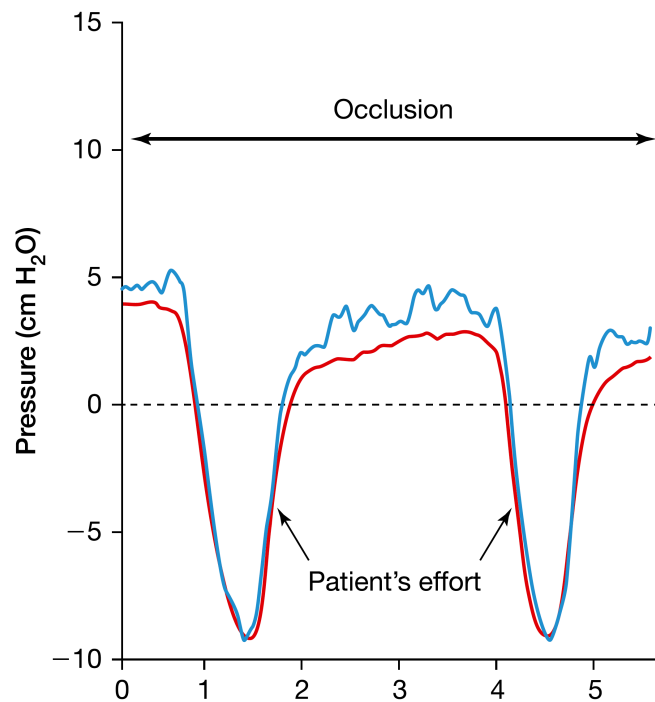


Figure 4.3: Occlusion test in a spontaneously breathing patient (Akoumianaki et al., 2014). Red is airway pressure, blue is oesophageal.

#### 4.2.2.5 Data analysis

The data was analysed using automated proprietary software (ICU-lab, KleisTEK Engineering, Bari, Italy). The following data was measured:

- Time
  - start of inspiratory effort
  - start of expiratory effort
  - start of inspiratory flow
  - start of expiratory flow
- Volumes
  - inspiratory
  - expiratory
  - minute ventilation
- Respiratory rate
- Flow

- peak inspiratory
- mean inspiratory
- peak expiratory flow
- Pressure
  - PEEP (total)
  - PEEP (intrinsic)
  - peak inspiratory airway pressure
  - mean airway pressure
  - oesophageal pressure

Calculated variables were:

- Elastance of the respiratory system and total lung
- Resistance of the respiratory system and total lung
- Pressure time product – chest wall, intrinsic PEEP, elastic and resistive, expressed per breath, per minute and per litre
- Elastic recoil pressure of the chest wall (equation 4.7)
- Pressure due to the muscles of respiration (equation 4.13)
- Total lung stress (equation 4.10)
- Transpulmonary pressure (equation 4.4)
- Work of breathing expressed per minute, per breath and per litre (equation 4.9)
- Mechanical power (equation 4.11)
- Ventilatory ratio (equation 4.12)

#### *4.2.2.6 Ethical approval*

The trial protocol was approved by the Cambridge NHS Human Research Authority Research Ethics Committee (14/EE/0109).

#### *4.2.2.7 Statistical analysis*

Statistical analysis was performed using Prism 9.5.1 for Mac (GraphPad, San Diego, USA). All data is presented as median (inter-quartile range). Data was compared

within and between the two arms grouped at 0-23 hours, 24-48 hours and 49-120 hours from randomisation.

### **4.2.3 Results**

#### *4.2.3.1 Demographics*

Patient characteristics at baseline and who underwent oesophageal pressure measurements are displayed in table 4.1. All patients had severe COPD. Patients in both groups were comparable, apart from baseline respiratory rate which was higher in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group.



	NIV (n=4/9)	ECCO <sub>2</sub> R (n=5/9)
<b>Demographic data</b>		
Age (years)	63 (61-69)	70 (64-71)
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> )	19.2 (19.1-20.1)	23.8 (23.8-24.7)
Sex (F)	2	4
FEV <sub>1</sub> (L)	1.13 (0.54-1.66)	0.97 (0.7-1.24)
FEV <sub>1</sub> (% predicted) (%)	2.91 (2.018-3.88)	1.95 (1.7-3.12)
FVC (L)	34.5 (18-55.8)	39 (39-39.8)
FVC (% predicted) (%)	90.5 (53.5-119.3)	79.9 (63-82)
FEV <sub>1</sub> /FVC	39.5 (29.3-48)	47 (44-49)
GOLD stage	3 (2-4)	3 (3-3)
<b>Baseline observations</b>		
Systolic Blood pressure (mmHg)	118 (113-126)	123 (112-140)
Respiratory rate (breaths/min)	22 (19-25)	32 (30-35)
SpO <sub>2</sub> (%)	91 (89-92)	91 (87-94)
Heart rate (beats/min)	106.5 (98-117)	109 (91-125)
<b>Presenting arterial blood gas</b>		
PaO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	9.2 (8.7-9.7)	9.4 (7.1-9.4)
PaCO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	9.8 (9.2-10.4)	9.8 (9.7-9.9)
pH	7.23 (7.23-7.24)	7.25 (7.24-7.25)
HCO <sub>3</sub> (mmol/L)	31.2 (30.3-31.5)	29.7 (29.7-30.6)
<b>Initial NIV settings</b>		
EPAP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	5 (5-5)	6 (5.25-6)
IPAP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	15 (14-16)	18 (17-20)
FiO <sub>2</sub> (%)	34 (27-45)	35 (30-39)
<b>Arterial blood gas after 1 hour NIV</b>		
PaO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	8.7 (8.1-9.8)	9.4 (8.9-9.4)
PaCO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	8.7 (8.2-9.3)	8.9 (8.5-8.9)
pH	7.27 (7.26-7.28)	7.29 (7.28-7.29)
HCO <sub>3</sub> (mmol/L)	30 (28.5-30.9)	27.7 (27.7-27.9)

*Table 4.1:* Baseline demographics who had oesophageal pressure measurements in the NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R groups. GOLD stage defines the severity of COPD and range from 1 (least severe) to 4 (the most severe). EPAP is expiratory positive airway pressure; IPAP is inspiratory positive airway pressure. All results are expressed as median (IQR).

#### 4.2.3.2 Intra-group oesophageal pressure changes over time

Within group comparisons over time are described in table 4.2 for the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group and table 4.3 for the NIV group.

In the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group, there are 5 patients in the 0-23 hour period, 4 in the 24-48 hour period and 3 with measurements in the 49-120 hour period. There are reductions in

intrinsic PEEP,  $\delta P_{ES}$  and transpulmonary pressure over time. Over the three time periods, although the PTP/breath and PTP/L both reduce, the PTP/minute does not change. Overall, there is limited change in the work of breathing per minute. The ventilatory ratio and CO<sub>2</sub> removal remain stable over the three time periods

In the NIV group, there are n=4 patients in the 0-23 hour period and n=2 in the 24-48 hour period. The minute ventilation, airway pressures, intrinsic PEEP, transpulmonary pressure,  $\delta P_{ES}$  and  $P_{MUS}$  all increased over time. The pressure time product, work of breathing and ventilatory ratios also increased between the first and second day.

	ECCO <sub>2</sub> R 0-23 hours	ECCO <sub>2</sub> R 24-48 hours	ECCO <sub>2</sub> R 49-120 hours
N	5	4	3
T <sub>INSP</sub> (s)	0.94 (0.79-1.08)	0.92 (0.73-1.06)	0.93 (0.86-1.08)
T <sub>TOT</sub> (s)	2.64 (2.28-3.45)	2.24 (1.89-2.59)	2.62 (2.19-3.7)
T <sub>INSP</sub> /T <sub>TOT</sub>	0.34 (0.3-0.41)	0.41 (0.35-0.45)	0.34 (0.3-0.43)
ΔV (L)	0.51 (0.44-0.59)	0.56 (0.38-0.64)	0.61 (0.53-0.69)
RR (bpm)	22.73 (17.43-26.32)	26.84 (23.22-31.79)	22.91 (16.25-27.47)
Minute ventilation (L/min)	12.24 (8.51-13.9)	15.33 (12.85-17.15)	13.33 (9.12-19.12)
PaCO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	7.59 (6.4-8.38)	8.47 (4.66-8.66)	8.34 (4.86-8.65)
pH	7.37 (7.28-7.38)	7.35 (7.35-7.49)	7.37 (7.34-7.46)
CO <sub>2</sub> removal (mL/min)	90 (83-103)	94 (80-94)	97 (28-97)
E <sub>L</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O/L)	10 (4.1-17)	8.7 (4.1-15.7)	8.2 (4.7-18.2)
E <sub>RS</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O/L)	13.59 (10.89-15.68)	14.17 (7.44-18.8)	11.52 (7.7-13.57)
R <sub>L</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O/L/s)	10.3 (8.4-12.4)	10.3 (6.3-14.9)	9.1 (5.2-17.7)
R <sub>RS</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O/L/s)	6.65 (5.82-8.53)	7.8 (4.92-8.65)	6.83 (4.5-7.96)
P <sub>AW peak</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	10.45 (9.3-12.7)	9.19 (6.37-10.56)	9.16 (7.05-9.72)
P <sub>AW mean</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	7.39 (6.66-9.16)	6 (4.41-7.9)	7.14 (4.26-7.54)
PEEPi (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	2.42 (1.36-4.4)	1.57 (0.94-2.69)	1.07 (0.36-1.93)
ΔP <sub>ES</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	8.99 (4.69-13.43)	5.44 (3.98-9.71)	6.2 (3.35-16.49)
TPP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	17.7 (9.84-21.33)	10.6 (8.87-19.55)	11.36 (8.66-24.01)
P <sub>CW</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	4.18 (3.73-5.32)	4.31 (3.89-4.73)	4.7 (4.16-5.38)
P <sub>MUS</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	15.08 (8.96-18.34)	10.22 (8.27-14.31)	11.5 (9.18-21.16)
Total lung stress (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	23.1 (14.96-29.61)	12.63 (10.14-22.13)	13.52 (10.24-30.93)
PTP <sub>CW</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	0.97 (0.76-1.39)	1.08 (0.72-1.46)	1.26 (1.01-1.59)
PTP <sub>PEEPi</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	2.26 (1.18-4.6)	1.44 (0.85-2.33)	1.03 (0.32-1.84)
PTP <sub>E</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	3.37 (1.2-4.89)	2.18 (0.92-3.14)	6.58 (5.31-7.63)
PTP <sub>R</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	3.29 (0.55-4.82)	2.31 (1.65-3.84)	4.61 (0.4-6.26)
PTP/breath (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	8.27 (5.01-10.36)	5.58 (3.88-8.37)	5.73 (4.19-14.59)
PTP/min (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s/min)	155.77 (99.87-249.73)	123.89 (91.83-228.4)	159.77 (75.81-317.72)
PTP/L (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s/L)	16.58 (8.74-21.35)	10.02 (6.92-18.84)	8.77 (6.42-24.33)
WOB/breath (J/breath)	0.42 (0.25-0.65)	0.32 (0.21-0.56)	0.42 (0.24-0.96)
WOB/min (J/min)	8.03 (4.8-15.94)	7.73 (5.07-17.43)	12.09 (3.23-20.5)
WOB/L (J/L)	0.82 (0.47-1.26)	0.52 (0.39-1.03)	0.6 (0.37-1.57)
Mechanical power (J/min)	25.23 (10.9-63.37)	23.74 (16.03-40.96)	38.89 (8.91-73.26)
Ventilatory ratio	2.36 (1.96-2.93)	2.29 (1.98-4.95)	2.93 (2.53-3.42)

Table 4.2: Changes in oesophageal pressure over time (ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group).

T<sub>INSP</sub> is the time for inspiration, T<sub>TOT</sub> is the total time for the respiratory

cycle,  $\delta V$  is tidal volume, RR is respiratory rate,  $E_L$  is elastance of the lung,  $E_{RS}$  is elastance of the respiratory system,  $R_L$  is resistance of the lung,  $R_{RS}$  is resistance of the respiratory system,  $\delta P_{ES}$  is change in oesophageal pressure, TPP is transpulmonary pressure,  $P_{CW}$  is pressure due to the chest wall,  $P_{MUS}$  is pressure due to muscular effort,  $PTP_{CW}$  is pressure time product of the chest wall,  $PTP_E$  is pressure time product elastance,  $PTP_R$  is pressure time product resistance,  $PTP/\text{breath}$  is the pressure time product per breath,  $PTP/\text{min}$  is the pressure time product per minute,  $PTP/L$  is the pressure time product per litre,  $WOB/\text{breath}$  is the work of breathing per breath,  $WOB/\text{minute}$  is the work of breathing per minute and  $WOB/L$  is the work of breathing per litre of minute ventilation.

	NIV 0-23 hours	NIV 24-48 hours
N	4	2
T <sub>INSP</sub> (s)	0.98 (0.83-1.71)	0.99 (0.85-1.11)
T <sub>TOT</sub> (s)	2.88 (2.6-3.33)	3.06 (2.23-4.02)
T <sub>INSP</sub> /T <sub>TOT</sub>	0.36 (0.3-0.55)	0.33 (0.26-0.41)
δV (L)	0.77 (0.63-0.9)	0.74 (0.78-1.07)
RR (bpm)	20.86 (18.06-23.11)	19.61 (14.96-26.95)
Minute ventilation (L/min)	15.54 (13.14-18.48)	14.45 (9.55-18.93)
PaCO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	8.37 (7.44-8.37)	7.47 (6.41-7.47)
pH	7.34 (7.34-7.35)	7.45 (7.43-7.45)
CO <sub>2</sub> removal (mL/min)	N/A	N/A
E <sub>L</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O/L)	5.4 (1.3-8.3)	4.7 (3.7-6)
E <sub>RS</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O/L)	8.79 (6.53-11.36)	7.25 (4.87-9.31)
R <sub>L</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O/L/s)	6.3 (5.6-9.7)	4.9 (4.1-6.1)
R <sub>RS</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O/L/s)	5.8 (5.1-6.12)	3.76 (3.05-6.27)
P <sub>AW peak</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	8.8 (8.02-11.01)	15.06 (10.72-15.4)
P <sub>AW mean</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	6.22 (5.11-7.09)	10.75 (7.7-11.16)
PEEPi (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	0.75 (0.19-1.29)	2.23 (1.08-5.4)
δP <sub>ES</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	2.33 (1.22-3.87)	13.5 (8.88-16.85)
TPP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	8.97 (8.37-10.49)	23.14 (16.95-26.9)
P <sub>CW</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	5.43 (4.55-6.57)	5.52 (3.79-7.1)
P <sub>MUS</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	7.98 (6.1-10.24)	16.94 (14.74-22.75)
Total lung stress (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	11.58 (10.13-13.37)	27.65 (20.48-34.02)
PTP <sub>CW</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	1.46 (1.01-2.2)	2.73 (1.65-4.71)
PTP <sub>PEEPi</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	1.01 (0.16-2.26)	2.39 (1.39-5)
PTP <sub>E</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	0.16 (0.05-0.5)	1.95 (1.27-2.71)
PTP <sub>R</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	0.62 (0.25-1.11)	4.47 (2.95-7.59)
PTP/breath (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	3.26 (1.98-6.02)	11.94 (9.59-17.41)
PTP/min (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s/min)	64.83 (42.45-125.51)	232.53 (182.61-317.72)
PTP/L (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s/L)	4.81 (2.73-7.19)	9.38 (8.44-10.43)
WOB/breath (J/breath)	0.22 (0.13-0.41)	0.86 (0.54-1.24)
WOB/min (J/min)	4.38 (2.76-7.27)	15.52 (11.93-21.6)
WOB/L (J/L)	0.3 (0.2-0.42)	1.46 (0.89-1.74)
Mechanical power (J/min)	19.58 (13.52-26.52)	37.63 (25.65-52.11)
Ventilatory ratio	3.89 (3.21-4.71)	3.06 (2.28-3.73)

*Table 4.3: Changes in oesophageal pressure over time (NIV group).*

T<sub>INSP</sub> is the time for inspiration, T<sub>TOT</sub> is the total time for the respiratory cycle, δV is tidal volume, RR is respiratory rate, E<sub>L</sub> is

elastance of the lung,  $E_{RS}$  is elastance of the respiratory system,  $R_L$  is resistance of the lung,  $R_{RS}$  is resistance of the respiratory system,  $\delta P_{ES}$  is change in oesophageal pressure, TPP is transpulmonary pressure,  $P_{CW}$  is pressure due to the chest wall,  $P_{MUS}$  is pressure due to muscular effort,  $PTP_{CW}$  is pressure time product of the chest wall,  $PTP_E$  is pressure time product elastance,  $PTP_R$  is pressure time product resistance,  $PTP/\text{breath}$  is the pressure time product per breath,  $PTP/\text{min}$  is the pressure time product per minute,  $PTP/L$  is the pressure time product per litre,  $WOB/\text{breath}$  is the work of breathing per breath,  $WOB/\text{minute}$  is the work of breathing per minute and  $WOB/L$  is the work of breathing per litre of minute ventilation.

#### *4.2.3.3 Inter-group oesophageal pressure results*

The results for the comparison of the two groups at 0-23 hours is described in table 4.4 and figures 4.4 and 4.5. Comparison at the 24-48 hour period is described in table 4.5. The minute ventilation in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group was lower, with a lower PaCO<sub>2</sub> and ventilatory ratio. Pressures were higher in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group with  $P_{MUS}$ , TPP,  $\delta P_{ES}$ , total lung stress and intrinsic PEEP all higher. Measures of work of breathing and pressure time product per breath, per minute and per litre were all higher in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group than in the NIV group in the 0-23 hour period. Figure 4.4 demonstrates the simple linear regression for work of breathing compared with pressure-time product. The lines have a similar slope but have a different x-intercept. The ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group has an x-intercept of 25.1 cmH<sub>2</sub>O.s/min compared with the NIV group having an x-intercept of -1.6 cmH<sub>2</sub>O.s/min. Figure 4.5 demonstrates graphically a selection of the changes seen between the two groups in the 0-23 hour period.

	NIV 0-23 hours	ECCO <sub>2</sub> R 0-23 hours
N	4	5
T <sub>INSP</sub> (s)	0.98 (0.83-1.71)	0.94 (0.79-1.08)
T <sub>TOT</sub> (s)	2.88 (2.6-3.33)	2.64 (2.28-3.45)
T <sub>INSP</sub> /T <sub>TOT</sub>	0.36 (0.3-0.55)	0.34 (0.3-0.41)
δV (L)	0.77 (0.63-0.9)	0.51 (0.44-0.59)
RR (bpm)	20.86 (18.06-23.11)	22.73 (17.43-26.32)
Minute ventilation (L/min)	15.54 (13.14-18.48)	12.24 (8.51-13.9)
PaCO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	8.37 (7.44-8.37)	7.59 (6.4-8.38)
pH	7.34 (7.34-7.35)	7.37 (7.28-7.38)
CO <sub>2</sub> removal (mL/min)	N/A	90 (83-103)
E <sub>L</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O/L)	5.4 (1.3-8.3)	10 (4.1-17)
E <sub>RS</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O/L)	8.79 (6.53-11.36)	13.59 (10.89-15.68)
R <sub>L</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O/L/s)	6.3 (5.6-9.7)	10.3 (8.4-12.4)
R <sub>RS</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O/L/s)	5.8 (5.1-6.12)	6.65 (5.82-8.53)
P <sub>AW peak</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	8.8 (8.02-11.01)	10.45 (9.3-12.7)
P <sub>AW mean</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	6.22 (5.11-7.09)	7.39 (6.66-9.16)
PEEPi (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	0.75 (0.19-1.29)	2.42 (1.36-4.4)
δP <sub>ES</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	2.33 (1.22-3.87)	8.99 (4.69-13.43)
TPP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	8.97 (8.37-10.49)	17.7 (9.84-21.33)
P <sub>CW</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	5.43 (4.55-6.57)	4.18 (3.73-5.32)
P <sub>MUS</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	7.98 (6.1-10.24)	15.08 (8.96-18.34)
Total lung stress (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	11.58 (10.13-13.37)	23.1 (14.96-29.61)
PTP <sub>CW</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	1.46 (1.01-2.2)	0.97 (0.76-1.39)
PTP <sub>PEEPi</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	1.01 (0.16-2.26)	2.26 (1.18-4.6)
PTP <sub>E</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	0.16 (0.05-0.5)	3.37 (1.2-4.89)
PTP <sub>R</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	0.62 (0.25-1.11)	3.29 (0.55-4.82)
PTP/breath (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	3.26 (1.98-6.02)	8.27 (5.01-10.36)
PTP/min (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s/min)	64.83 (42.45-125.51)	155.77 (99.87-249.73)
PTP/L (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s/L)	4.81 (2.73-7.19)	16.58 (8.74-21.35)
WOB/breath (J/breath)	0.22 (0.13-0.41)	0.42 (0.25-0.65)
WOB/min (J/min)	4.38 (2.76-7.27)	8.03 (4.8-15.94)
WOB/L (J/L)	0.3 (0.2-0.42)	0.82 (0.47-1.26)
Mechanical power (J/min)	19.58 (13.52-26.52)	25.23 (10.9-63.37)
Ventilatory ratio	3.89 (3.21-4.71)	2.36 (1.96-2.93)

*Table 4.4:* Comparison of oesophageal pressure over time in the NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R groups on day 1 (0-23 hours). T<sub>INSP</sub> is the time for inspiration, T<sub>TOT</sub> is the total time for the respiratory cycle, δV is tidal volume, RR is

respiratory rate,  $E_L$  is elastance of the lung,  $E_{RS}$  is elastance of the respiratory system,  $R_L$  is resistance of the lung,  $R_{RS}$  is resistance of the respiratory system,  $\delta P_{ES}$  is change in oesophageal pressure,  $TPP$  is transpulmonary pressure,  $P_{CW}$  is pressure due to the chest wall,  $P_{MUS}$  is pressure due to muscular effort,  $PTP_{CW}$  is pressure time product of the chest wall,  $PTP_E$  is pressure time product elastance,  $PTP_R$  is pressure time product resistance,  $PTP/\text{breath}$  is the pressure time product per breath,  $PTP/\text{min}$  is the pressure time product per minute,  $PTP/L$  is the pressure time product per litre,  $WOB/\text{breath}$  is the work of breathing per breath,  $WOB/\text{minute}$  is the work of breathing per minute and  $WOB/L$  is the work of breathing per litre of minute ventilation.

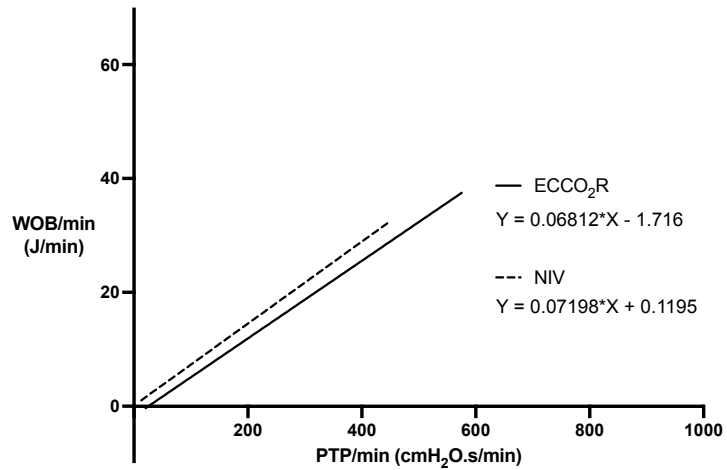


	NIV 24-48 hours	ECCO <sub>2</sub> R 24-48 hours
N	2	4
T <sub>INSP</sub> (s)	0.99 (0.85-1.11)	0.92 (0.73-1.06)
T <sub>TOT</sub> (s)	3.06 (2.23-4.02)	2.24 (1.89-2.59)
T <sub>INSP</sub> /T <sub>TOT</sub>	0.33 (0.26-0.41)	0.41 (0.35-0.45)
δV (L)	0.74 (0.78-1.07)	0.56 (0.38-0.64)
RR (bpm)	19.61 (14.96-26.95)	26.84 (23.22-31.79)
Minute ventilation (L/min)	14.45 (9.55-18.93)	15.33 (12.85-17.15)
PaCO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	7.47 (6.41-7.47)	8.47 (4.66-8.66)
pH	7.45 (7.43-7.45)	7.35 (7.35-7.49)
CO <sub>2</sub> removal (mL/min)		94 (80-94)
E <sub>L</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O/L)	4.7 (3.7-6)	8.7 (4.1-15.7)
E <sub>RS</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O/L)	7.25 (4.87-9.31)	14.17 (7.44-18.8)
R <sub>L</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O/L/s)	4.9 (4.1-6.1)	10.3 (6.3-14.9)
R <sub>RS</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O/L/s)	3.76 (3.05-6.27)	7.8 (4.92-8.65)
P <sub>AW peak</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	15.06 (10.72-15.4)	9.19 (6.37-10.56)
P <sub>AW mean</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	10.75 (7.7-11.16)	6 (4.41-7.9)
PEEPi (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	2.23 (1.08-5.4)	1.57 (0.94-2.69)
δP <sub>ES</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	13.5 (8.88-16.85)	5.44 (3.98-9.71)
TPP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	23.14 (16.95-26.9)	10.6 (8.87-19.55)
P <sub>CW</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	5.52 (3.79-7.1)	4.31 (3.89-4.73)
P <sub>MUS</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	16.94 (14.74-22.75)	10.22 (8.27-14.31)
Total lung stress (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	27.65 (20.48-34.02)	12.63 (10.14-22.13)
PTP <sub>CW</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	2.73 (1.65-4.71)	1.08 (0.72-1.46)
PTP <sub>PEEPi</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	2.39 (1.39-5)	1.44 (0.85-2.33)
PTP <sub>E</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	1.95 (1.27-2.71)	2.18 (0.92-3.14)
PTP <sub>R</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	4.47 (2.95-7.59)	2.31 (1.65-3.84)
PTP/breath (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	11.94 (9.59-17.41)	5.58 (3.88-8.37)
PTP/min (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s/min)	232.53 (182.61-317.72)	123.89 (91.83-228.4)
PTP/L (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s/L)	9.38 (8.44-10.43)	10.02 (6.92-18.84)
WOB/breath (J/breath)	0.86 (0.54-1.24)	0.32 (0.21-0.56)
WOB/min (J/min)	15.52 (11.93-21.6)	7.73 (5.07-17.43)
WOB/L (J/L)	1.46 (0.89-1.74)	0.52 (0.39-1.03)
Mechanical power (J/min)	37.63 (25.65-52.11)	23.74 (16.03-40.96)
Ventilatory ratio	3.06 (2.28-3.73)	2.29 (1.98-4.95)

*Table 4.5:* Comparison of oesophageal pressure over time in the NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R groups on day 2 (24-48 hours). T<sub>INSP</sub> is the time for inspiration, T<sub>TOT</sub> is the total time for the respiratory cycle, δV is tidal volume, RR is

respiratory rate,  $E_L$  is elastance of the lung,  $E_{RS}$  is elastance of the respiratory system,  $R_L$  is resistance of the lung,  $R_{RS}$  is resistance of the respiratory system,  $\delta P_{ES}$  is change in oesophageal pressure,  $TPP$  is transpulmonary pressure,  $P_{CW}$  is pressure due to the chest wall,  $P_{MUS}$  is pressure due to muscular effort,  $PTP_{CW}$  is pressure time product of the chest wall,  $PTP_E$  is pressure time product elastance,  $PTP_R$  is pressure time product resistance,  $PTP/\text{breath}$  is the pressure time product per breath,  $PTP/\text{min}$  is the pressure time product per minute,  $PTP/L$  is the pressure time product per litre,  $WOB/\text{breath}$  is the work of breathing per breath,  $WOB/\text{minute}$  is the work of breathing per minute and  $WOB/L$  is the work of breathing per litre of minute ventilation.

Simple linear regression of pressure time product per minute and work of breathing per minute (day 1)



Simple linear regression of pressure time product per minute and work of breathing per minute (day 2)

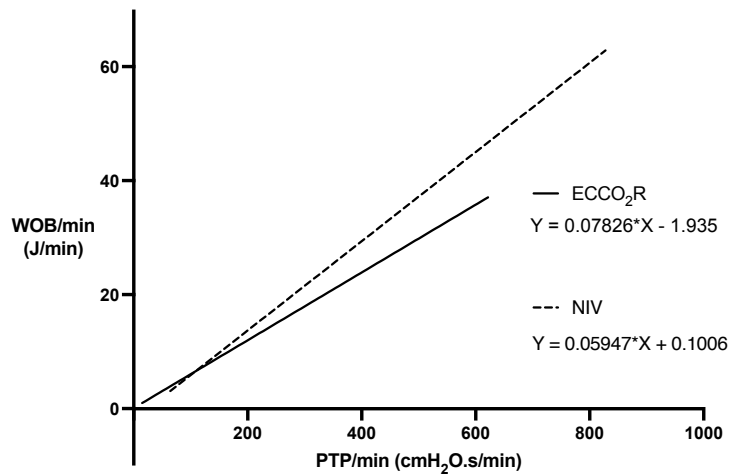


Figure 4.4: Linear regression of the pressure time product per minute and work of breathing per minute for the NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R groups on day 1 and day 2.

### Comparisons between the NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R groups

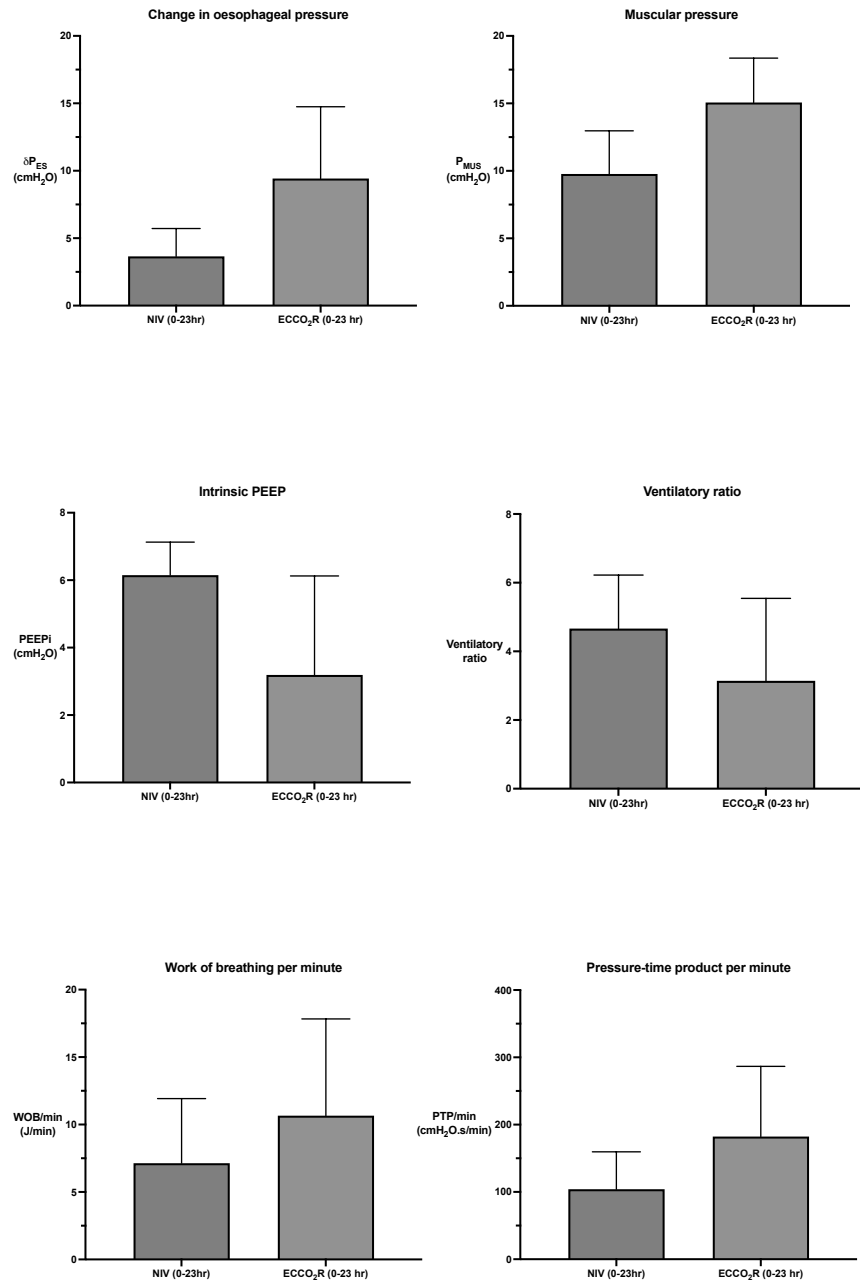


Figure 4.5: Comparisons between the NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R groups in the 0-23 hour period.

#### 4.2.3.4 ECCO<sub>2</sub>R combined with NIV compared with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone

In two patients, data was measured after commencement of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R, on and off NIV (table 4.5 and figure 4.6). The elastance and resistance of both the lung and respiratory system increased. The intrinsic PEEP decreased but  $\delta P_{ES}$ , transpulmonary pressure,  $P_{MUS}$  and total lung stress all increased following the removal of NIV. PTP per breath, per minute and per litre all increased as did work of breathing. Figure 4.6 demonstrates the simple linear regression for work of breathing compared with pressure-time product. The lines have a different slope, and a different x-intercept. The ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group has an x-intercept through the origin compared with the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and NIV group having an x-intercept of 38.5 cmH<sub>2</sub>O.s/min.

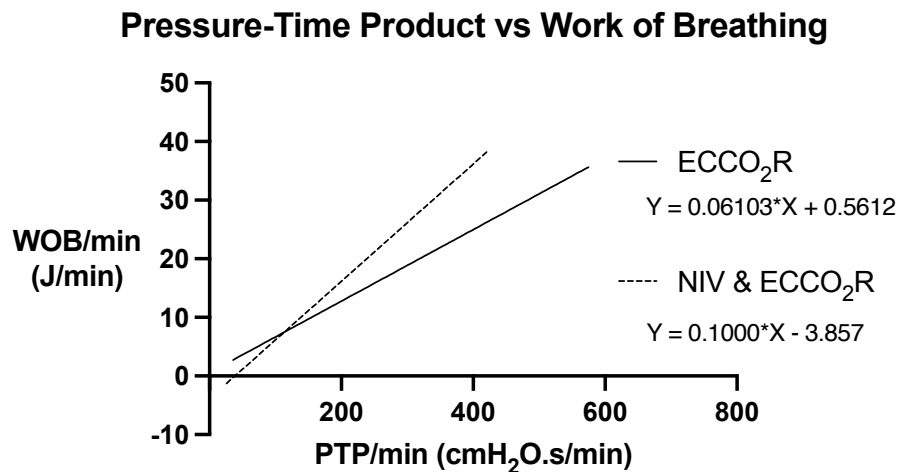


Figure 4.6: Linear regression of the pressure time product per minute and work of breathing per minute for patients in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group whilst the patients were still on NIV and after the removal of NIV.

	NIV & ECCO <sub>2</sub> R	ECCO <sub>2</sub> R
N	2	2
T <sub>INSP</sub> (s)	0.88 (0.74-1)	1.03 (0.81-1.08)
T <sub>TOT</sub> (s)	2.51 (2.22-3.09)	2.84 (2.34-3.54)
T <sub>INSP</sub> /T <sub>TOT</sub>	0.38 (0.3-0.41)	0.34 (0.28-0.42)
ΔV (L)	0.6 (0.52-0.64)	0.57 (0.46-0.73)
RR (bpm)	23.91 (19.44-27.03)	21.13 (16.98-25.7)
Minute ventilation (L/min)	13.5 (12-15.3)	11.9 (9.1-15.2)
PaCO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	8.34 (8.34-9.09)	8.83 (8.59-8.83)
pH	7.34 (7.31-7.34)	7.31 (7.31-7.34)
CO <sub>2</sub> removal (mL/min)	N/A	119 (103-119)
E <sub>L</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O/L)	4.8 (3.4-8.2)	7.7 (5.1-12)
E <sub>RS</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O/L)	13.54 (11.24-16.26)	17.65 (13.74-22.49)
R <sub>L</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O/L/s)	7.5 (7-9.9)	13.1 (11.9-14.2)
R <sub>RS</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O/L/s)	5.91 (5.65-7)	8.91 (8.17-9.66)
P <sub>AW peak</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	9.72 (9.56-13.54)	12.48 (11.94-13.17)
P <sub>AW mean</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	7.52 (7.27-9.46)	8.59 (7.32-10.01)
PEEPi (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	3.92 (3.25-4.71)	2.81 (1.55-5.01)
ΔP <sub>ES</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	6.6 (5.25-9.13)	10.61 (9.35-12.44)
TPP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	13.31 (11.64-19.57)	20.44 (19.17-22.33)
P <sub>CW</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	6.55 (5.77-6.98)	6.34 (5.03-8.14)
P <sub>MUS</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	13.37 (11.37-15.89)	17.63 (16.1-19.2)
Total lung stress (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	14.36 (12.55-21.26)	22.64 (20.95-24.55)
PTP <sub>CW</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	1.04 (0.82-1.24)	1.15 (0.71-1.79)
PTP <sub>PEEPi</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	3.13 (2.49-3.81)	2.8 (1.68-4.44)
PTP <sub>E</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	0.39 (0.33-0.55)	0.96 (0.56-1.67)
PTP <sub>R</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	2.32 (1.34-2.94)	5.41 (4.56-5.97)
PTP/breath (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s)	5.64 (4.45-6.31)	8.83 (7.24-10.07)
PTP/min (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s/min)	123.24 (103-152.63)	186.88 (140.58-226.38)
PTP/L (cmH <sub>2</sub> O.s/L)	9.56 (8.23-10.53)	15.7 (10.15-20.18)
WOB/min (J/min)	7.43 (6.08-10.19)	11.11 (8.11-15.15)
WOB/breath (J/breath)	0.35 (0.27-0.5)	0.54 (0.41-0.63)
WOB/L (J/L)	0.6 (0.47-0.81)	0.87 (0.76-1.03)
Mechanical power (J/min)	15.8 (13.45-22.34)	21.67 (13.67-31.84)
Ventilatory ratio	5.1 (4.53-5.98)	4.85 (3.54-6.87)

*Table 4.6:* Oesophageal pressure with the combination of NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone. T<sub>INSP</sub> is the time for inspiration, T<sub>TOT</sub> is the total time for the respiratory cycle, ΔV is tidal volume, RR is respiratory rate, E<sub>L</sub> is

elastance of the lung,  $E_{RS}$  is elastance of the respiratory system,  $R_L$  is resistance of the lung,  $R_{RS}$  is resistance of the respiratory system,  $\delta P_{ES}$  is change in oesophageal pressure,  $TPP$  is transpulmonary pressure,  $P_{CW}$  is pressure due to the chest wall,  $P_{MUS}$  is pressure due to muscular effort,  $PTP_{CW}$  is pressure time product of the chest wall,  $PTP_E$  is pressure time product elastance,  $PTP_R$  is pressure time product resistance,  $PTP/\text{breath}$  is the pressure time product per breath,  $PTP/\text{min}$  is the pressure time product per minute,  $PTP/L$  is the pressure time product per litre,  $WOB/\text{breath}$  is the work of breathing per breath,  $WOB/\text{min}$  is the work of breathing per minute and  $WOB/L$  is the work of breathing per litre of minute ventilation.

#### **4.2.4 Discussion**

Oesophageal pressure measurements were obtained in approximately half of each group (4/9 in the NIV group and 5/9 in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group). Aside from the baseline difference in respiratory rate (ECCO<sub>2</sub>R 32 (30-35) bpm, vs NIV 22 (19-25) bpm), the groups were well matched.

##### *4.2.4.1 NIV over time*

The NIV group had lower  $P_{MUS}$ , transpulmonary pressure, lung stress and  $\delta P_{ES}$  on day 1 when compared with day 2 (table 4.3). On day 1 the median  $\delta P_{ES}$  in the NIV group was 2.4 cmH<sub>2</sub>O, whilst on day 2 it was 13.5cmH<sub>2</sub>O, similarly, the mean transpulmonary pressure rose from 9 to 23.2 cmH<sub>2</sub>O, and the median  $P_{MUS}$  from 8 to 17 cmH<sub>2</sub>O with median lung stress increasing from 11.6 to 27.7 cmH<sub>2</sub>O. The literature describing  $\delta P_{ES}$  for patients with AECOPD receiving NIV describes findings more in keeping with the data measured on day 2 of NIV treatment. In a study of patients with AECOPD receiving non-invasive CPAP, (i.e., without pressure support), Goldberg and colleagues (1997) reported that the baseline  $\delta P_{ES}$  in unsupported patients was around 20 cmH<sub>2</sub>O and this reduced to 15 cmH<sub>2</sub>O with the commencement of CPAP (Goldberg et al., 1995). NIV administration in patients with AECOPD, has been shown to reduce  $\delta P_{ES}$  by half, from around 20 cmH<sub>2</sub>O to 10 cmH<sub>2</sub>O (Girault et al., 1997; Wysocki et al., 2002). A more recent study in patients with AECOPD on NIV explored

the changes in  $\delta P_{ES}$  over time and in variable body positions - supine or sitting upright (Steriade et al., 2022). The authors reported that the change between day 1 and day 3 was a reduction in  $\delta P_{ES}$  (upright) from a median of 17 to 13 cmH<sub>2</sub>O and that the change in  $\delta P_{ES}$  moving from supine to upright was from 17.7 to 12 cmH<sub>2</sub>O on day 3, suggesting that an increase in FRC reduces  $\delta P_{ES}$ . All the patients in the current study were studied in a semi-recumbent position of comfort and although this was not measured precisely will have been approximately 30-45 degrees. No patients had oesophageal pressure measurements taken either supine or fully upright.

Consistent with the pressure changes, the work of breathing and PTP rose between the first and second day. The work of breathing per minute increased from a median of 4.4J/min to a median of 15.6J/min, and PTP per minute increased from a median of 64.9 to a median of 232.6 cmH<sub>2</sub>O.s/min between day 1 and day 2. Similar to  $\delta P_{ES}$ , the results reported in the literature for work of breathing and PTP in patients with AECOPD are more consistent with the results found on day 2 than day 1. One study on the use of NIV in AECOPD reported a work of breathing per minute 35 J/min with a PTP of 260cmH<sub>2</sub>O.s/min in the NIV group (Wysocki et al., 2002). Another study demonstrated that the baseline work of breathing reduced from 17 J/min to 9.8 J/min with the application of NIV in AECOPD (Girault et al., 1997).

The literature suggests that the data obtained on day 2 is more consistent with reports of patients with exacerbations of COPD receiving NIV than the data from day 1. The pressures, work of breathing and PTP on day 1 are consistent with the findings from a healthy patient without respiratory failure or underlying lung pathology (Banner et al., 1994). In studies including patients with AECOPD who were intubated and passively ventilated on a fully supported mandatory mode, work of breathing was measured at 0.2J/breath (Sassoon et al., 1994). When the same patients started breathing spontaneously on pressure supported ventilation, the reported work of breathing was 4-5 times higher (0.8-1J/breath). Similarly, in a study comparing the relative impacts of assist control ventilation (with a mandatory rate and volume) and spontaneous ventilation with pressure support, the  $\delta P_{ES}$  was 9.8 cmH<sub>2</sub>O and the work of breathing was 9.4J/min with pressure support, whilst in the assist control group, both  $\delta P_{ES}$  and the work of breathing were lower at 6 cmH<sub>2</sub>O and 6.95 J/min



respectively (Girault et al., 1997). In a recent study exploring assisted ventilation in an invasively mechanically ventilated population which included patients with COPD, as the proportional assistance increased, progressively lower work of breathing, PTP and  $\delta P_{ES}$  were reported (Su et al., 2016).

Hence the data on day 1 in the NIV group is consistent with a low work of breathing despite refractory hypercapnic respiratory acidosis being present. One possible interpretation of this findings in is that patients were effectively mandatorily ventilated, and that the NIV was able to support their entire mechanical load and satisfy their drive.

Another possible interpretation for the low measured work of breathing on day 1 and the paradoxical increase in PTP, work of breathing,  $P_{MUS}$ , TPP and  $\delta P_{ES}$  on day 2 is that the patients were effectively ventilating close to their total lung capacity and were unable to generate additional pressure (Tobin et al., 2009). Patients in this study had either severe or very severe COPD by FEV<sub>1</sub> criteria (median predicted FEV<sub>1</sub> 38% (21-45%)) (Halpin et al., 2021). Patients also had severe exacerbations with a median pH of 7.27 due to persistent respiratory acidosis after an hour of NIV (table 3.1) and are at risk of failure of NIV (Osadnik et al., 2017; Pejkovska et al., 2015). It is therefore surprising that the work of breathing was low on day 1. Hyperinflation can reduce force generation due to muscle shortening and diaphragmatic flattening and worsen the underlying diaphragmatic weakness seen in AECOPD (Clanton & Levine, 2009; De Troyer & Wilson, 2009; Newell et al., 1989; Tobin et al., 2009). Furthermore, a change in position from supine to upright increases FRC and simultaneously reduces  $\delta P_{ES}$  (Steriade et al., 2022). It is possible therefore that the lower  $P_{MUS}$ , TPP and  $\delta P_{ES}$  and associated work of breathing and PTP seen on day 1 represents respiratory muscle contractile fatigue. This is in keeping with the ongoing respiratory acidosis and the ventilatory ratio which suggests that physiological dead space is more than 75% (Maj et al., 2023). The measured intrinsic PEEP is low on the first day in the NIV group which is in keeping with the suggestion that patients are hyper-expanded and this would splint airway open and overcome the loss of radial traction of airways in COPD (Kallet & Diaz, 2009). During spontaneous breathing the intrinsic PEEP is the oesophageal pressure generated from the onset of muscular contraction to the point

of the commencement of flow. Consequently, measurement of intrinsic PEEP requires effort and will be underestimated if respiratory muscle fatigue is severe (Blanch et al., 2005).

#### *4.2.4.2 ECCO<sub>2</sub>R over time*

Oesophageal pressure measurements were taken in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group over a period of up to 5 days (table 4.2). Over this period, there was a relatively stable minute ventilation, respiratory rate and pH. Extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal also remained constant throughout the study period for patients in whom oesophageal pressure was measured. Elastance and resistance of the respiratory system and lung also remained static. Over time, there was a reduction in intrinsic PEEP, transpulmonary pressure,  $P_{MUS}$ ,  $\delta P_{ES}$  and total lung stress. The PTP/min remained stable, while PTP/breath and PTP/L reduced. The WOB/breath was overall constant, while the WOB per minute and WOB/L both increased on day 3-5 compared with day 1 due to an increase in tidal volume. The ventilatory ratio – a proxy measure of dead-space ventilation – also increased over time. In a study of patients with AECOPD on invasive mechanical ventilation, the work of breathing was measured in five patients during a spontaneous breathing trial after the addition of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R (Diehl, Piquilloud, et al., 2020). In these patients work of breathing on ECCO<sub>2</sub>R was 0.59J/breath or 11.7 J/min, similar to the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R cohort in the current study. The CO<sub>2</sub> removal in the study by Diehl and colleagues was 85mL/minute which is similar to the current study (90-100mL/minute) (Diehl, Piquilloud, et al., 2020). In a smaller study of two patients by the same group, the work of breathing per minute after the commencement of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R of one patient was approximately 14 J/min and in the other 2J/min (Diehl et al., 2016). Pisani and colleagues (2015) also explored ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in invasively mechanically ventilated patients AECOPD who had failed extubation (Pisani et al., 2015). In keeping with the present study, the authors found that there was an average of 78mL/minute of CO<sub>2</sub> removed. With ECCO<sub>2</sub>R the PTP per minute was between 80 and 199 cmH<sub>2</sub>O.s/min, whilst work of breathing was between 5.2 and 8.4J/min. These results are in keeping with the PTP and work of breathing in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group in the current study. The work of breathing in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group is also consistent with or lower than that reported in studies of NIV alone (Girault et al.,

1997; Goldberg et al., 1995; Wysocki et al., 2002). The changes seen in work of breathing and  $\delta P_{ES}$  over time are consistent with the changes reported in the literature (Steriade et al., 2022). The improvement over time in the  $P_{MUS}$ , TPP and  $\delta P_{ES}$  can be interpreted as the gradual improvement in the exacerbation and this is consistent with the changes over time seen in the broader literature (Girault et al., 1997; Goldberg et al., 1995; Steriade et al., 2022; Wysocki et al., 2002). The lack of a consistent change in work of breathing and PTP may reflect the impact of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R – despite the elevated muscular and pleural pressures, the work of breathing is not as high as the literature would suggest, supporting a potential role for ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in reducing the chemical afferent effect on work of breathing.

#### *4.2.4.3 NIV compared with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R over time*

The comparison between NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R are markedly different on day 1 and day 2 (table 4.4, 4.5, figure 4.5). On day 1, the comparison reveals a lower minute ventilation for the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group but higher indices of muscular effort as well as higher PTP and work of breathing. On day 2 the situation is reversed with lower indices of muscular effort as well as lower PTP and work of breathing in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group. The groups also differed in their relationship between PTP and work of breathing. On day 1, in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group the PTP was 25 cmH<sub>2</sub>O.s when the work of breathing was 0 cmH<sub>2</sub>O whilst for NIV the line passed through the origin. On day 2 the opposite is the case (figure 4.6).

Given the discussion above, these results support the hypothesis that the NIV results on day 1 reflect the limited muscular power that can be generated with significant hyperinflation and due to the lower changes in pressure, the measured PTP and work of breathing are lower (Clanton & Levine, 2009; De Troyer & Wilson, 2009; Newell et al., 1989; Tobin et al., 2009). Hence it is possible that in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group, removing CO<sub>2</sub> reduced minute ventilation, which in turn reduced dynamic hyperinflation and consequently allowed a higher PTP and respiratory work because of the greater pressure which could be generated. By day 2 the NIV group had a higher measured work of breathing, PTP and pressures (TPP,  $\delta P_{ES}$  and  $P_{MUS}$ ) than the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group. This changes in the NIV group despite their clinical improvement, may suggest that with the improvement of the COPD exacerbation over time, that dynamic

hyperinflation reduced, and the patients were able to generate changes in pressure and therefore increases in measured work of breathing and PTP. On day 2 in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group the lower work of breathing, PTP and pressures (TPP,  $\delta P_{ES}$  and  $P_{MUS}$ ) suggests that the support provided by the removal of CO<sub>2</sub>, with associated reductions in minute ventilation provides physiological benefits for patients.

The total lung stress and mechanical power also differ between the groups on different days. On day 1, the total lung stress was lower in the NIV group than the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group (a median of 11.58 vs 23.1 cmH<sub>2</sub>O), whilst on day 2 the opposite is found (a median of 27.65 vs 12.63 cmH<sub>2</sub>O). This is in keeping with the lower  $P_{MUS}$  and  $\delta P_{ES}$  on day 1 in the NIV group and day 2 in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group. The higher values of lung stress are consistent with that seen in patients with COPD who require mechanical ventilation (Blankman et al., 2016) however the total lung stress and  $\delta P_{ES}$  are higher than that seen in patients with COVID-related ARDS who failed NIV and progressed to invasive mechanical ventilation (Coppola et al., 2021). The prognostic significance of lung stress in the COPD population on NIV has not been reported.

The mechanical power is not different between day 1 NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R but is higher in the NIV group on day 2 compared with both day 1 NIV and the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group on day 2. In the present study, the range of mechanical power was substantial, with an upper quartile in the NIV group on day 2 of 52 J/min and elevated compared with patients with ARDS (Gattarello et al., 2023; Gattinoni et al., 2023; Gattinoni et al., 2016). Mechanical power describes the impact of airway pressures, tidal volume and respiratory rate, with higher values associated with injurious mechanical ventilation (Gattinoni et al., 2023; Gattinoni et al., 2016). The relevance of mechanical power in patients with COPD on NIV is unknown however in COVID-related ARDS higher mechanical power on NIV was associated with worse outcomes (Gattarello et al., 2023).

#### 4.2.4.4 NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R compared with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone

In a subset of patients (2/9) oesophageal pressure was able to be recorded after the commencement of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R but before NIV was removed and then subsequently, 4 hours later, the oesophageal pressure was re-measured to explore the relatively acute impact of the removal of NIV and the continuation of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R (table 4.6 and figure 4.6). With the removal of NIV, there is an increase in work of breathing, PTP and all measures of muscular effort (TPP,  $\delta P_{ES}$ ,  $P_{MUS}$  and total lung stress). The work of breathing, PTP and pressures in the NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group are higher than the median discussed in the NIV-alone group above and in the broader literature (Girault et al., 1997; Goldberg et al., 1995; Steriade et al., 2022; Wysocki et al., 2002). The results are however similar to the changes seen with the combination of ventilation and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in the weaning phase of invasive mechanical ventilation in patients with AECOPD (Diehl et al., 2016; Diehl, Piquilloud, et al., 2020; Pisani et al., 2015). The results in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group are also similar to that seen in the NIV literature (Girault et al., 1997; Goldberg et al., 1995; Steriade et al., 2022; Wysocki et al., 2002). The intrinsic PEEP was lower in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group which indicates there was a lower inspiratory threshold to ventilation. This is consistent with the relationship between PTP and work of breathing (figure 4.6) where ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone results in the work of breathing and PTP passing through the origin, whereas ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and NIV results in a PTP of 38cmH<sub>2</sub>O.s/min whilst the work of breathing is 0.0 J/min. This implies that there is isometric contraction of the respiratory muscles required to overcome intrinsic PEEP present in patients on NIV at the onset of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and that this intrinsic PEEP has reduced several hours later (Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Annat et al., 1990; Field et al., 1984; Tobin et al., 2012). The addition of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R is also associated with a decrease in respiratory rate and minute ventilation, which will have decreased dynamic hyperinflation and therefore intrinsic PEEP. Hence there is reduced isometric contraction (figure 4.6). This change may also be contributed to by the passage of time and improvement in the underlying disease.

The data comparing NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R implies that the addition of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R to NIV is superior to ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone and that the impact of the two therapies is additive but that the reduction in minute ventilation with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R may have facilitated a

reduction in dynamic hyperinflation and closer correlation between work of breathing and PTP.

#### *4.2.4.5 Ventilatory ratio*

Ventilatory ratio is a marker of ventilatory efficiency that correlates with physiological dead space (Sinha et al., 2019). In patients with ARDS, higher ventilatory ratios correlates with an increasing severity of disease and with increasing mortality (Maj et al., 2023; Sinha et al., 2019). A ventilatory ratio of 3 correlates with a physiological dead space ratio of 0.75 and is substantial (Maj et al., 2023). In the present study the ventilatory ratio varied between the groups. In the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group ventilatory ratio was lower than in the NIV group (a median of 2.3-2.4 (ECCO<sub>2</sub>R) compared with a median of 3.9-6.3 (NIV)). Ventilatory ratio is impacted by work of breathing and CO<sub>2</sub> production as CO<sub>2</sub> production rises with increasing work (Akoumianaki et al., 2014; Brochard et al., 1989; Coast & Krause, 1993; Lewis et al., 1994; Robertson, Foster, et al., 1977; Robertson, Pagel, et al., 1977). The ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group had a lower minute ventilation and work of breathing on day 2 when compared with NIV. The interpretation of the lower ventilatory ratio is potentially more complex. These relationships are altered during ECCO<sub>2</sub>R where the VCO<sub>2</sub> of the native lung does not reflect the entire metabolically produced CO<sub>2</sub> (as a proportion, ~ 1/3 is removed extracorporeally) and therefore PaCO<sub>2</sub> is uncoupled from the relationship between VCO<sub>2</sub> and alveolar ventilation. Nonetheless reductions in ventilatory ratio have been correlated with patient benefit in studies of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in ARDS and in studies of AECOPD using high flow oxygen (Alessandri et al., 2023; Dianti et al., 2023; Ding et al., 2021; Ghiani et al., 2020; Goligher et al., 2019; Kronibus et al., 2022; Piquilloud et al., 2022; Zheng, 2023). A secondary analysis of the REST trial in ARDS found that the benefits of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R appeared to outweigh harm when patients had a ventilatory ratio of over 3 (Dianti et al., 2023). Similar findings were present in a secondary analysis of the SUPERNOVA trial where higher dead space/higher ventilatory ratios and lower respiratory system compliance predicted patients who were more likely to achieve benefit from ECCO<sub>2</sub>R (Goligher et al., 2019). This relationship should be further explored in future trials of AECOPD with and without ECCO<sub>2</sub>R.

#### 4.2.4.6 Limitations

There are several limitations to this data. Firstly, there is a change in the sample size involved in the individual groups over time which potentially biases the comparisons – it is certainly possible that the patients remaining in the study were more severely ill and therefore had different work of breathing and pressure indices than those who were not remaining. The sample size on day 1 are comparable to the numbers of patients included in many of the studies included in the literature, however on subsequent days this is smaller. It is recognised that patients with AECOPD have an elevated expiratory work of breathing and this was not estimated in my analysis of data from the oesophageal pressure monitoring. The natural history of AECOPD is to improve with time. Given the low number of subjects and the baseline difference in respiratory rate, it is possible that the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group were more unwell and will have taken more time to improve and this may have biased results. To measure pressure and flow, a pneumotachograph was required and this was managed through the NIV circuit. In the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group patients were only on NIV for the time that it took to record the measurements. It is possible that this may have impacted the measurements by reducing the apparent work of breathing due to the addition of NIV or increasing the apparent work of breathing by adding a degree of psychological distress. Patient position was not controlled for, however patients were semi-recumbent, generally 30-60 degrees rather than upright or supine and it is unlikely that this contributed to systematic bias.

Device performance is also an important consideration. Studies have shown that device characteristics including membrane surface area and blood flow make a significant difference to CO<sub>2</sub> extraction (Karagiannidis et al., 2017). Other work has shown that this difference in CO<sub>2</sub> extraction is associated with patient benefit in trials of ultra-low tidal ventilation in ARDS (Goligher et al., 2019). In the present study, CO<sub>2</sub> removal was 90mL/minute, which is approximately 30-40% of the theoretical CO<sub>2</sub> production of ~3mL/kg/min. Actual CO<sub>2</sub> production may have been higher due to the metabolic impact of the exacerbation. However, from the data presented here the impact of removing this amount of CO<sub>2</sub> results in physiological improvements. It is not known whether the use of devices with greater CO<sub>2</sub> extraction capability would

provide greater physiological impact, though given the data from the ARDS trials (Goligher et al., 2019), this would seem a reasonable assumption.

#### *4.2.4.7 Conclusion*

NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R have different impacts on the work of breathing, PTP and pressure indices during AECOPD. By removing CO<sub>2</sub>, ECCO<sub>2</sub>R facilitated a reduction in minute ventilation which reduced dynamic hyperinflation and isometric work acting mainly on the chemical stimulation of respiratory work. Application of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R was associated with a lower work of breathing than NIV alone on day 2, however the combination of NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R was associated with the lowest work of breathing, PTP, P<sub>MUS</sub>,  $\delta P_{ES}$  and TPP. NIV facilitates improvement through positive pressure, directly aiding inspiration and allowing a change in the mechanics of breathing over time. The additive effect of NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R is a novel finding and if further explored may help with identification of patients who would benefit from ECCO<sub>2</sub>R even if intolerant of NIV. On the contrary, in patients intolerant or with contraindication to NIV, ECCO<sub>2</sub>R devices with higher CO<sub>2</sub> clearance may be required to impact on work of breathing and inspiratory effort.

### **4.3 Electrical impedance tomography**

#### **4.3.1 Introduction**

Electrical impedance is a measure of the resistance to the flow of alternating electric current through any material (Bayford, 2006; Bayford & Tizzard, 2012; Bodenstein et al., 2009; Brown, 2003). The electrical impedance of tissue varies with the tissue composition with different cell size, orientation, membrane structure and the extracellular space all having effects on a tissue's impedance (Gabriel et al., 1996). The electrical impedance of normal tissue is different from that of a tissue with abnormal cellular structure (Bayford & Tizzard, 2012), allowing the detection of structural tissue abnormalities (e.g., malignancy). Tissue impedance varies with the electrical frequency applied – at low frequencies the impedance of the extracellular space predominates whilst at higher frequencies the impedance of the intracellular space and cell membrane affects the overall impedance.



Lungs have a particularly high electrical impedance due to the presence of air (Bayford, 2006; Bodenstein et al., 2009; Brown, 2003). Changes in impedance during the respiratory cycle are due to both the change in resistance due to changes in the air content as well as changes in the length of the fibres of the pulmonary parenchyma. As the lung fibres stretch during inspiration, the resistance to the electrical current in the lung increases in directly proportion to fibre length (Bayford, 2006; Bayford & Tizzard, 2012; Yerworth et al., 2016). The variation in tidal impedance provides quantitative data on the inspiratory changes in lung volume as well as the regional distribution of air within the lung and allows the recording of physiological phenomena with high temporal and functional resolution (Bayford, 2006; Bayford & Tizzard, 2012; Yerworth et al., 2016). This technique is particularly suitable for the analysis phenomena seen in COPD such as: heterogeneity of regional inspiratory and expiratory time-constants; and the dynamic changes in end-expiratory lung volume (hyperinflation) and response to therapies. EIT provides semi-continuous, real-time information about the regional distribution of the changes in electrical resistivity of the lung tissue due to variations in ventilation or blood flow in relation to a reference state (Bayford, 2006; Bodenstein et al., 2009; Brown, 2003).

#### *4.3.1.1 EIT acquisition*

EIT is acquired by repeatedly injecting small alternating electric currents (usually 5 mA) at high frequency of 50 – 80 kHz through a system of 16 skin electrodes applied circumferentially around the thorax in a single plane between the 4<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> intercostal space (Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016; Frerichs et al., 2014). While an adjacent pair of electrodes ‘injects’ the current, the remaining passive electrode pairs measure the difference in electric potential. A resistivity (impedance) image is reconstructed from this data by a mathematical algorithm using a two-dimensional model and a simplified shape to represent the thoracic cross-section (Bayford, 2006; Bodenstein et al., 2009; Brown, 2003). The resulting image possesses a high temporal and functional resolution making it possible to monitor dynamic physiological change (e.g., delay in regional inflation or recruitment) on a breath-by-breath basis.

EIT images are based on image reconstruction techniques that require at least one measurement on a well-defined reference state (Frerichs, 2000; Frerichs et al., 2003; Frerichs et al., 2002; Frerichs et al., 2009). All quantitative data are related to this reference and therefore EIT can only quantify relative changes in local lung impedance rather than absolute changes. This also means that only structures that change over time are displayed.

#### *4.3.1.2 EIT indices*

EIT uses different measurements to help understand changes in ventilation as indicated by changes in impedance, either between inspiration and expiration or over time. There is consensus terminology used to describe each element (Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016). EIT can also be used to describe global or regional changes (Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016). Regions include dorsal right and left and ventral right and left. EIT measurements explore different facets of ventilation. Including the spatial and temporal distribution. Although there has been progress made in harmonising definitions and terminology (Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016), some of the definitions are very much dependent upon individual devices and EIT definitions for the device used in the study (Krauss et al., 2021) are described below:

EIT indices averaging global/regional impedance include:

- End-expiratory lung impedance (EELI) is reflective of the impedance at end-expiration and is a surrogate for end-expiratory lung volume (EELV) (Adler et al., 1997; Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016; Hinz et al., 2003; Marquis et al., 2006; März et al., 2015). Although increasing EELI indicates increasing EELV this is only a relative change rather than absolute lung volume (Krauss et al., 2021). The change in end-expiratory lung impedance (dEELI) reflects the impedance at the end of expiration and is measured as a change from the end of inspiration. Regional dEELI describes changes in impedance over time in the different regions of interest.
- Tidal impedance distribution (TID) represents the change in impedance during inspiration (end inspiration minus end expiration impedance). TID reflects the

average ventilation for a breath and is considered a surrogate for tidal volume (Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016; Krauss et al., 2021; Shono & Kotani, 2019). Although increasing TID indicates increasing tidal ventilation, this is only a relative change rather than absolute volume (Krauss et al., 2021). Regional TID can be used to compare the impedance change in each region and correlates with the distribution of the tidal volume into each (Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016; Shono & Kotani, 2019). Difference of tidal impedance distribution over time (dTID) is another way of expressing TID as it reflects the change of tidal impedance over time measured as a percent of baseline (assumed to be 0). Increases in dTID indicates increasing ventilation compared with baseline.

EIT indices used to analyse the spatial distribution of ventilation include:

- Surface of ventilated areas (SURF): describes the surface of ventilated areas or total aeration change within the lung because of impedance changes between inspiration and expiration. The larger the SURF the greater the aeration of the region (Krauss et al., 2021).
- Global inhomogeneity index (GI): represents the spatial distribution of the tidal breath (Krauss et al., 2021; Lynch et al., 2018). The larger the GI, the more heterogeneous the tidal volume is distributed within the ventilated area where a value of 0 represents perfectly homogenous ventilation (Becher et al., 2015; Becher et al., 2016; Zhao et al., 2009; Zhao et al., 2014). GI is a relative rather than absolute measure (Krauss et al., 2021).

EIT indices used to analyse the central position of ventilation include:

- Centre of gravity of ventilation distribution (CGVD): describes how ventilation is distributed vertically within the lung where 0% is the dorsal lung regions and 100% is the ventral regions (Frerichs et al., 2019; Krauss et al., 2021; Putensen et al., 2019). A value of 50 represents an equal distribution of ventilation between the ventral and the dorsal regions, whilst higher values indicate a more ventral distribution of ventilation (Becher et al., 2016; Frerichs et al., 2012; Vogt et al., 2012).

EIT indices used to analyse the temporal distribution of ventilation include:

- Regional ventilation delay (RVD): reflects the delay between the beginning of inspiration and reaching an impedance threshold set at a percent of final impedance. RVD40 is when 40% of final impedance is reached. RVD40 correlates with lung heterogeneity and recruited lung. Higher RVD40 indicates greater delay in ventilation and correlates with inspiratory time constants (Frerichs et al., 2012; Muders et al., 2012; Wrigge et al., 2008).

#### *4.3.1.3 EIT in COPD*

EIT has been studied in chronic stable COPD. End expiratory lung impedance and tidal impedance changes have been shown to correlate with traditional pulmonary function tests (e.g., FEV1 or FVC) (Balleza et al., 2009; Balleza-Ordaz et al., 2015).

Both spatial (GI) and temporal measurements (RVD) have been shown to differentiate between patients with and without COPD as well as differentiate between patients who do and do not respond to bronchodilators (Vogt et al., 2012; Vogt et al., 2016). The global inhomogeneity index is increased in patients with COPD (Trenk et al., 2016). The global inhomogeneity index can also differentiate those with COPD who respond to bronchodilator therapy from those who do not (Trenk et al., 2016; Vogt et al., 2012; Vogt et al., 2016).

The prolongation of the expiratory phase in COPD results in the development of dynamic hyperinflation and intrinsic PEEP. For patients who require non-invasive or invasive mechanical ventilation, the application of extrinsic PEEP may either improve or worsen dynamic hyperinflation depending on how well extrinsic and intrinsic PEEP are matched (Appendini et al., 1994; Brandolese et al., 1993; Laghi & Goyal, 2012). EELI correlates with end-expiratory lung volume and can be used to match extrinsic and intrinsic PEEP to reduce dynamic hyperinflation and optimize mechanical ventilation (Kostakou et al., 2016; Mauri, Bellani, Salerno, et al., 2013; Osadnik et al., 2017). The temporal measurements (e.g., RVD) available with EIT allow a better understanding of the distribution of inspiratory flow (Vogt et al., 2012; Vogt et al., 2016).

#### 4.3.1.4 EIT data reconstruction

Following data acquisition, data analysis occurs using custom-made software and in accordance with the method described by the “Translational EIT development (TREND) study group” (Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016) and in accordance with the Graz consensus Reconstruction algorithm for EIT (GREIT) (Adler et al., 2009). Five key stages of analysis are undertaken: (1) acquisition of EIT measurements (section 4.3.1.1), (2) generation of raw EIT images, (3) EIT waveforms and regions-of-interest (ROI), (4) functional EIT images and (5) EIT measures (Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016). The process is schematically demonstrated in figure 4.6.

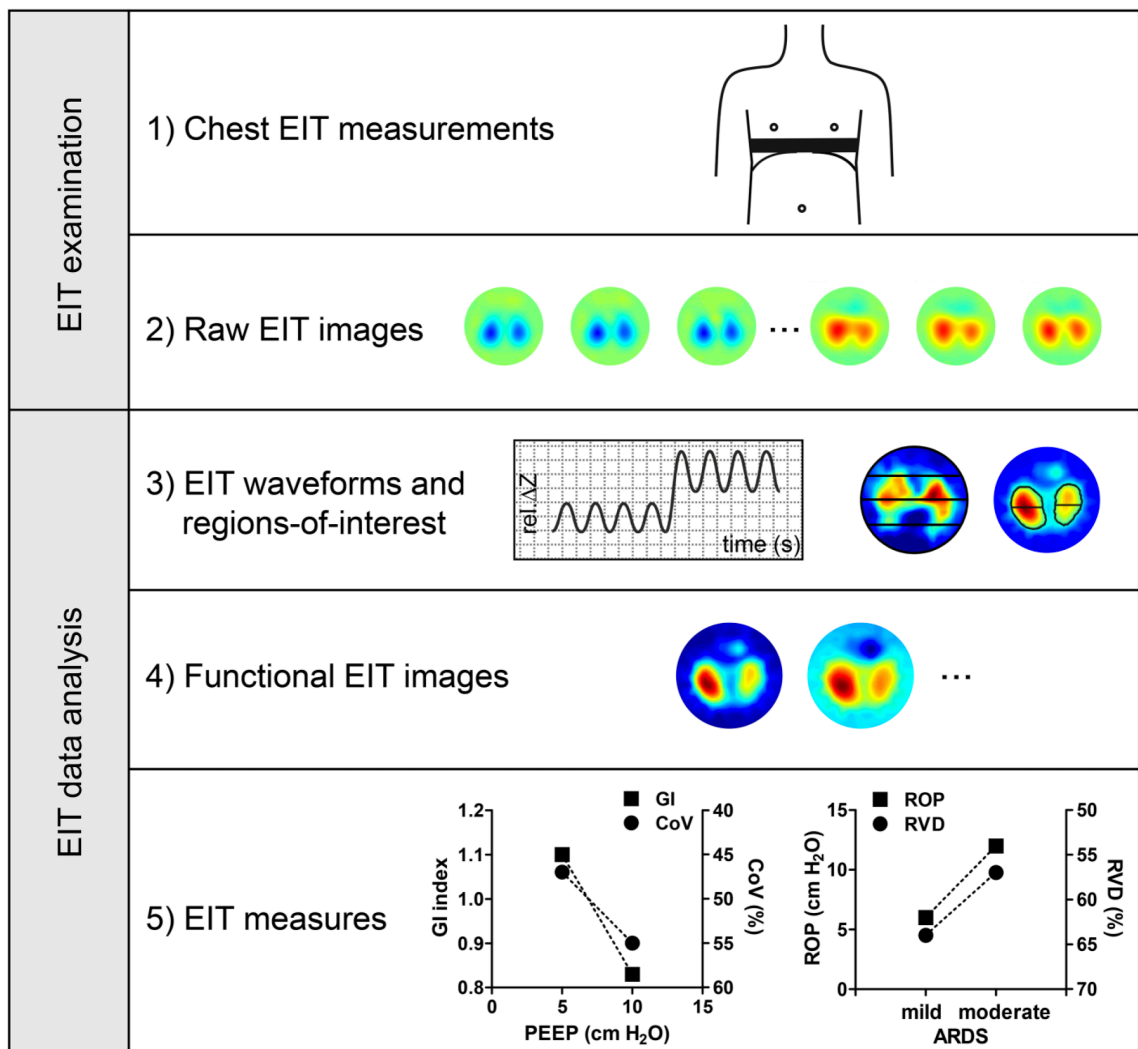


Figure 4.7: Schematic presentation of the chest EIT examination and data analysis (Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016).

#### *4.3.1.4.1 Generation of raw EIT images*

Each EIT image shows the electrical tissue conductivity in a vertical slice roughly half the chest width (Rabbani & Kabir, 1991). The conductivity changes as the volume of air, blood or tissue within the field of view of the device changes. The raw data consists of voltage differences measured over time and this needs to be reconstructed into a 2-dimensional image through the plane of the electrodes (Lionheart, 2004). Images are generated through by comparing tissue properties in the current frame with the baseline frame using the GREIT image reconstruction algorithm, giving a time-difference EIT image (Adler et al., 2009; Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016). The baseline image may be a mean of all images with the advantage that coughing or sighing causes less interference, however the presence of both positive and negative changes in impedance can make image interpretation more difficult (Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016). The alternative is to select a physiological endpoint such as end inspiration or end-expiration (Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016). This method makes images generally easier to interpret, however it has the disadvantage that events such as coughing make interpretation more difficult. Images are orientated in accordance with standard clinical radiological practice (i.e., the right side of the chest is on the left side of the image). The scale ranges from black (no change) through blue then white with increasing impedance and to purple with decrease in impedance (Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016).

#### *4.3.1.4.2 EIT waveforms and regions-of-interest (ROI)*

EIT waveforms are the changes of impedance over time and are generated from raw EIT images (Frerichs et al., 2006). An image pixel is the basic unit for waveform data and data may be either grouped globally across the entire image or in smaller regions (Frerichs et al., 2006). Global waveforms are the average of all pixels in the image, whilst regional waveforms are generated from a subset of pixels. To improve analysis of the impedance changes within the lung, regions of interest (ROI) are usually identified (Becher et al., 2016; Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016; Pulletz et al., 2006). The use of ROIs allows exclusion of non-pulmonary tissue and to allow comparison of different lung regions to demonstrate spatial heterogeneity (Frerichs et al., 2006;

Lowhagen et al., 2010). ROIs in the four quadrants of the lung between left dorsal and ventral, and right dorsal and ventral will be used to allow comparison between left and right dorsal and ventral lung regions to identify spatial heterogeneity and differences in expiratory time constants.

EIT images of the chest demonstrate changes in impedance in all the tissue under the electrodes, consequently, here are several potential sources of changes in impedance which do not relate to the lungs, including artefact from cardiac movement and changes in pulmonary perfusion. Although these physiological events cause a significantly smaller change in impedance than that due to ventilation, they do reduce signal quality and as they occur at a frequency significantly different to respiration they can be filtered out using digital frequency filtering (Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016). Additional sources of noise include movement, loss of signal quality and interference from other electrical devices, particularly in the intensive care (Frerichs et al., 2011).

#### *4.3.1.4.3 Functional EIT images*

Functional EIT images are generated from the raw images and the waveforms using mathematical algorithms to generate physiologically relevant data (TREND). Data can then be displayed to visually demonstrate changes in tidal volume, end-expiratory lung volume, spatial distribution of gas and respiratory time constants (Frerichs et al., 2003; Mauri, Bellani, Confalonieri, et al., 2013; Miedema et al., 2012; Pulletz et al., 2012). The data can also be combined with other measurements for example airway pressure to generate system compliance (Frerichs et al., 2013; Miedema et al., 2011a, 2011b).

There are several useful functional EIT images in COPD. The first is the spatial distribution of ventilation within the lung. This can be shown using normalised tidal variation images where each pixel is displayed as a fraction of the overall tidal volume (Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016). Volume difference function EIT images can demonstrate changes in end-expiratory lung volume if measured at the end of expiration (März et al., 2015). This allows within patient differences in end-expiratory lung volume to be measured over time. Ventilation delay can be demonstrated by

measuring the impedance of different pixels at different time points during inspiration and an image created (Muders et al., 2012). Similarly expiratory delay can be demonstrated by measuring regional impedance at different time-points during expiration (Crabb et al., 2016; Vogt et al., 2012; Vogt et al., 2016).

#### 4.3.1.4.4 EIT measures

Functional EIT images display the changes within the lung regions, whilst EIT measures provide numerical descriptions of impedance changes over time. There are several groups of EIT measures. The first are the average of the region of interest examined in the functional image to quantify elements such as end-expiratory lung volume. The second are descriptors of the spatial distribution of ventilation including the global inhomogeneity index (Becher et al., 2015; Becher et al., 2016; Zhao et al., 2009; Zhao et al., 2014) and the coefficient of variation (Becher et al., 2016; Frerichs et al., 2012; Vogt et al., 2012). The impedance changes in different ROIs can also be compared. Additionally, the heterogeneity of ventilation can be quantified measuring regional respiratory time constants (Miedema et al., 2012; Pulletz et al., 2012), phase shifts in regional ventilation (Riedel et al., 2009), the ventilation delay index (Wrigge et al., 2008) and heterogeneity of expiratory times (Frerichs, Zhao, et al., 2016; Vogt et al., 2012; Vogt et al., 2016).

The global inhomogeneity index is the difference between the value of a pixel and the median value of all pixels normalised by the sum of impedance values within the lung.

$$GI = \Sigma(\text{pixel differences from median}) / \Sigma(\text{pixels}) \quad [\text{Eq 4.15}]$$

In which:

$$\Sigma(\text{pixels}) = \Sigma (\Delta Z_j), \text{ and}$$

$$\Sigma(\text{pixel differences from median}) = \Sigma (\Delta Z_j - \Delta Z_{\text{median}})$$

*Equation 4.15:* Global inhomogeneity index (Zhao et al., 2009).  $\Delta Z_j$  is the functional EIT image value in pixel  $j$ ,  $\Delta Z_{\text{median}}$  is the median image value and all sums are calculated for all pixels  $j$  in the image.



The coefficient of variation describes the standard distribution in relation to the mean of the standard distribution and has been used to describe the global heterogeneity.

$$CV = SD(fEIT) / \text{Mean}(fEIT) \quad [\text{Eq 4.16}]$$

*Equation 4.16:* The coefficient of variation (Frerichs et al., 2012; Vogt et al., 2012). CV is the coefficient of variation, SD (fEIT) and mean (fEIT) are the standard deviation and mean of a given functional EIT image across all image pixels.

### **4.3.2 Methods**

#### *4.3.2.1 Contraindications*

EIT was not performed if consent was declined or if a pacemaker was present.

#### *4.3.2.2 Equipment*

EIT examinations were performed using the Drager Pulmovista 500 EIT device (Pulmovista®; Draeger, Luebek, Germany). A silicone band consisting of 16 integrated cardiographic electrodes and 1 reference electrode was used to acquire the signals.

#### *4.3.2.3 Data collection:*

Data was collected using the following sequence in accordance with the standard methodology for EIT (Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016):

- The EIT device was turned on and a device check was performed with the leads connected to the device;
- Once successfully completed, a new file was created and labelled using a standardised format: COPD (study number) EIT (day number of recording). The data recording was set to single for 5 minutes;
- The patient's thorax was measured using the EIT belt sizing tool from left mid-axilla to right mid-axilla and the appropriate belt was selected;

- The belt was applied to the thorax in the 4<sup>th</sup> intercostal space commencing with electrode one to the immediate left of the sternum and passing under the left axilla, around the back and ending at electrode 16 to the immediate right of the sternum. The belt was connected at both ends and the reference electrode was placed on the upper abdomen using an ECG electrode;
- 0.9% saline was applied between each electrode and the skin to reduce resistance;
- Once the belt was connected to the patient, the device leads were connected to the patient and the electrode signal was checked. If the signal was inadequate, additional 0.9% saline was placed between the electrode and the skin to reduce resistance;
- Once the signal check was adequate for all 16 electrodes and the reference electrode, the device was calibrated;
- 5 minutes of data was then recorded with a frame rate of 20 Hz. Any events were marked and labelled during the recording. A low-pass filter was set at a cut-off frequency of 50/min to exclude cardiac interference;
- The signal quality was checked constantly throughout the recording and any changes in signal viability resulted in a repeat recording following further application of 0.9% saline to the electrode;
- Data was backed up to an encrypted USB and transferred to an encrypted laptop for further processing.

For the NIV group, data was collected if the patient remained on NIV. For the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group, data was collected if the patient remained on ECCO<sub>2</sub>R, however two measurements were taken at each time point for each patient – a measurement on NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R as well as a reading on ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone. NIV was established for a period of 1 hour prior to taking the NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R measurement and was removed for a period of 1 hour prior to taking the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R only measurement.

#### *4.3.2.4 Data Analysis*

The raw EIT data was analysed using a Matlab Tool EITdiag (MathWorks, Natick, MA, USA and Draeger, Luebek, Germany) and Microsoft Excel for Mac v16.71 (Microsoft, Seattle, WA, USA). The software undertakes analysis in accordance with the Graz consensus Reconstruction algorithm for EIT (GREIT) (Adler et al., 2009). Specific measurements obtained included tidal impedance, change in tidal impedance, surface volume, change in end-expiratory lung impedance, centre of gravity and regional ventilation delay set to 40% of maximum impedance. The EIT images were divided into four regions of interest – dorsal right (D/R), dorsal left (D/L), ventral right (V/R) and ventral left (V/L). Each region was of equal size and comprising 32 pixels. Ratios of global values were performed to compare the overall right-left and ventral-dorsal distribution of ventilation.

#### *4.3.2.5 Ethical approval*

The trial protocol was approved by the Cambridge NHS Human Research Authority Research Ethics Committee (14/EE/0109).

#### *4.3.2.6 Statistical analysis*

Statistical analysis was performed using Prism 9.5.1 for Mac (GraphPad, San Diego, USA). All data is presented as median (inter-quartile range). Data was compared within and between the two groups grouped at 0-23 hours, 24-48 hours and 49-120 hours.

### **4.3.3 Results**

There were 8 patients in the NIV group and 7 patients in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group who underwent EIT measurements (figure 3.2, table 4.5). Measurements were taken daily whilst patients were on therapy. Inter- and intra-group comparisons were between the NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R groups at 0-23 hours, 24-48 hours and 49-120 hours. Intra-group comparisons were between NIV with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone using paired data.

#### 4.3.3.1 Demographics

Patient characteristics at baseline and who underwent EIT measurements are displayed in table 4.5. All patients had severe COPD. Patients in both groups were comparable, however baseline respiratory rate was higher with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R (table 4.7).

	NIV (n=8/9)	ECCO <sub>2</sub> R (n=7/9)
<b>Demographic data</b>		
Age (years)	69.5 (65-73)	65 (63-71)
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> )	21.9 (21.1-28.5)	24.6 (24.2-29.5)
Sex (F)	2	4
FEV1 (L)	0.82 (0.58-1.24)	0.97 (0.825-1.32)
FEV1 (% predicted) (%)	33.5 (20.5-46.25)	39.8 (39-44.5)
FVC (L)	2.4 (1.2-2.8)	2.6 (1.8-3.2)
FVC (% predicted) (%)	68.5 (33-108)	82 (71.5-87)
FEV1/FVC	47.5 (31.75-48.25)	44 (37-48)
GOLD stage	4 (3-4)	3 (3-3)
<b>Baseline observations</b>		
Systolic Blood pressure (mmHg)	118 (105-134)	130 (118-140)
Respiratory rate (breaths/min)	24 (20-26)	30 (29-34)
SpO <sub>2</sub> (%)	92 (90-92)	91 (88-94)
Heart rate (beats/min)	101 (88-117)	109 (96-117)
<b>Presenting arterial blood gas</b>		
PaO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	9.2 (8.7-10.9)	7.4 (7.1-8.9)
PaCO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	9.7 (9-10.4)	9.8 (9-9.9)
pH	7.23 (7.23-7.25)	7.26 (7.25-7.27)
HCO <sub>3</sub> (mmol/L)	31.2 (27.4-31.8)	29.7 (29.5-31.09)
<b>Initial NIV settings</b>		
EPAP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	5 (5-6)	6 (6-7)
IPAP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	17 (14-21)	18 (16-19)
FiO <sub>2</sub> (%)	30 (26-43)	35 (29-38)
<b>Arterial blood gas after 1 hour NIV</b>		
PaO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	8.5 (8.1-9.1)	8.9 (7.8-9.2)
PaCO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	9.6 (8.2-10.1)	8.9 (8.5-9.1)
pH	7.27 (7.23-7.27)	7.29 (7.27-7.28)
HCO <sub>3</sub> (mmol/L)	29.9 (26.4-31.5)	27.9 (27.8-29.1)

Table 4.7: Baseline demographics in the NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group who had EIT measurements. All results are expressed as median (IQR).

#### 4.3.3.2 Inter-group EIT results

Tables 4.8 and 4.9 demonstrates the changes over time within the NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R groups. Tables 4.10 and 4.11 compare the two groups on day 1 and day 2 respectively.

In the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group, EIT showed more inhomogeneous ventilation as demonstrated by an increase in GI and RVD40. There was a redistribution of volume from the ventral regions (decrease in dEELI of the ventral regions, with increase in the dorsal regions), with limited changes in overall aeration (SURF) and tidal ventilation (TID and dTID) over time. In the NIV group homogeneity was preserved and there was an increase in global dEELI and tidal impedance globally and regionally over time.

	<b>NIV 0-23 hours</b>	<b>NIV 24-48 hours</b>	<b>NIV 49-120 hours</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>SpO<sub>2</sub> (%)</b>	93 (92-94)	93 (91-93)	95 (94-95)
<b>Resp rate (bpm)</b>	21 (20-25)	20 (18-25)	19 (18-21)
<b>FiO<sub>2</sub> (%)</b>	28 (26-33)	29 (28-30)	29 (29-30)
<b>IPAP (cmH<sub>2</sub>O)</b>	15 (10-21)	24 (16-25)	18 (15-21)
<b>EPAP (cmH<sub>2</sub>O)</b>	5 (5-6)	5 (5-7)	6 (6-7)
<b>CO<sub>2</sub> removal (mL/min)</b>			
<b>PaO<sub>2</sub> (kPa)</b>	8.86 (7.71-9.61)	7.81 (7.60-8.28)	8.57 (8.33-8.80)
<b>PaCO<sub>2</sub> (kPa)</b>	8.37 (7.86-9.48)	7.33 (6.66-8.15)	7.55 (7.40-7.69)
<b>pH</b>	7.29 (7.25-7.33)	7.38 (7.35-7.40)	7.41 (7.40-7.42)
<b>HCO<sub>3</sub> (mmol/L)</b>	25.8 (23-29.6)	29.9 (27.9-31.7)	31.5 (31.4-31.5)
<b>CO<sub>2</sub> Content (mmol/L)</b>	27.3 (25.8-31.7)	30.3 (27.5-31.2)	30.9 (30.8-31)
<b>TID (ΔZ AU)</b>	100 (100-100)	122.9 (97.2-205.3)	170 (166.8-173.1)
<b>SURF (pixels)</b>	378.5 (330.8-414.8)	379 (362-413)	413 (405.5-420.5)
<b>GI (%)</b>	50.8 (47.3-59.2)	52.6 (49-56.2)	58 (55.4-60.5)
<b>CGVD (%)</b>	53.6 (51.2-59.8)	53.1 (51.3-54.4)	52.5 (51.8-53.2)
<b>RVD40 (%T<sub>insp</sub>)</b>	11.4 (10.2-13.6)	11.8 (10.3-20.4)	8.3 (6.4-10.3)
<b>dTID (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	22.9 (-2.8-105.3)	70 (66.8-73.1)
<b>dEELI (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	139.6 (12.9-559.3)	867.3 (552.3-1,182.3)
<b>TID D/R (ΔZ AU)</b>	24 (12-29.6)	26.4 (14.2-49.3)	39.6 (35.8-43.5)
<b>TID D/L (ΔZ AU)</b>	16.5 (13.6-20.5)	19.6 (17.8-31.9)	34.4 (34.3-34.6)
<b>TID V/R (ΔZ AU)</b>	26.4 (21.4-35)	42.3 (26.5-50.6)	37.3 (28.6-46)
<b>TID V/L (ΔZ AU)</b>	26.9 (25.1-44.7)	36.5 (30.8-52.6)	58.6 (56.7-60.5)
<b>SURF D/R (pixels)</b>	102 (54.5-110.3)	100 (83-116.5)	116 (104.5-127.5)
<b>SURF D/L (pixels)</b>	91.5 (71.3-98.3)	90 (70-101)	111.5 (109.3-113.8)
<b>SURF V/R (pixels)</b>	110 (83-118)	97 (92-114.5)	77.5 (64.8-90.3)
<b>SURF V/L (pixels)</b>	105.5 (95.3-123.8)	101 (90-115)	108 (102-114)
<b>GI D/R (%)</b>	13.4 (7.5-14.6)	10.5 (9-13.1)	11.6 (11.4-11.9)
<b>GI D/L (%)</b>	9.2 (7.7-10.5)	10.5 (8.7-12.6)	10.5 (9.8-11.3)
<b>GI V/R (%)</b>	14.6 (12.7-16.5)	13.4 (11.8-16)	15.2 (15-15.4)
<b>GI V/L (%)</b>	13 (11.2-22.7)	17.8 (10.2-23.4)	20.5 (18.7-22.3)
<b>RVD40 D/R (%T<sub>insp</sub>)</b>	10.3 (8-12.5)	11.4 (9.9-14.8)	9.1 (6.4-11.8)
<b>RVD40 D/L (%T<sub>insp</sub>)</b>	7.9 (6.9-8.7)	9.4 (6.7-14.3)	4.3 (3.8-4.9)
<b>RVD40 V/R (%T<sub>insp</sub>)</b>	16.1 (12.4-20.6)	17.3 (13.5-29.5)	15.9 (11.9-19.9)
<b>RVD40 V/L (%T<sub>insp</sub>)</b>	10.9 (9.3-13.8)	13.9 (7.6-18)	4.1 (3.5-4.6)
<b>dTID D/R (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	2.7 (0.7-21.3)	17.4 (9-25.9)
<b>dTID D/L (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	12 (1.7-16.2)	16.7 (14.7-18.6)
<b>dTID V/R (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	14.5 (7.6-22.3)	19.3 (12-26.6)
<b>dTID V/L (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	7.2 (-11-20.1)	16.5 (10.3-22.7)
<b>dEELI D/R (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	152.9 (19.7-265.3)	194.4 (152.3-236.5)
<b>dEELI D/L (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	15.4 (-1.8-140.9)	138.3 (123.9-152.6)
<b>dEELI V/R (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	3.1 (-65-89.8)	329.4 (172.5-486.2)
<b>dEELI V/L (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	24.3 (-22.3-104.4)	205.2 (75.3-335.2)

*Table 4.8:* Changes in EIT and physiological parameters over time for the NIV group. AU arbitrary units,  $\Delta Z$  AU change in impedance arbitrary units, bpm breaths per minute, %T<sub>insp</sub> percentage of inspiratory time, D/L dorsal left region, D/R dorsal right region, V/L ventral left region, V/R ventral right region.

	<b>ECCO<sub>2</sub>R 0-23 hours</b>	<b>ECCO<sub>2</sub>R 24-48 hours</b>	<b>ECCO<sub>2</sub>R 49-120 hours</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>SpO<sub>2</sub> (%)</b>	92 (91-92)	93 (93-93)	92 (88-95)
<b>Resp rate (bpm)</b>	26 (20-30)	24 (23-27)	20 (18-23)
<b>FiO<sub>2</sub> (%)</b>	30 (28-40)	30 (30-40)	35 (30-35)
<b>IPAP (cmH<sub>2</sub>O)</b>			
<b>EPAP (cmH<sub>2</sub>O)</b>			
<b>CO<sub>2</sub> removal (mL/min)</b>	88 (79-93)	87 (80-95)	87 (61-97)
<b>PaO<sub>2</sub> (kPa)</b>	8.01 (7.44-8.82)	8.07 (7.66-8.48)	9.01 (8.49-9.69)
<b>PaCO<sub>2</sub> (kPa)</b>	7.99 (7.15-8.05)	7.51 (6.57-7.93)	7.98 (6.50-8.29)
<b>pH</b>	7.35 (7.31-7.39)	7.40 (7.32-7.45)	7.37 (7.36-7.41)
<b>HCO<sub>3</sub> (mmol/L)</b>	25 (24.2-27.7)	26.6 (25.6-30.8)	29.8 (29.3-30.7)
<b>CO<sub>2</sub> Content (mmol/L)</b>	26 (23.6-27)	27 (25.8-28.3)	30.3 (26.2-32.2)
<b>TID (ΔZ AU)</b>	100 (100-100)	88.7 (84.5-118.1)	117.8 (88.4-136.7)
<b>SURF (pixels)</b>	399 (394-466)	369 (321-403)	309.5 (277-404)
<b>GI (%)</b>	54.3 (46.1-64.1)	64.3 (59.9-71.3)	70.9 (66.2-82.3)
<b>CGVD (%)</b>	50 (48.7-50.2)	48.9 (48.2-51.5)	48.3 (45.5-49.5)
<b>RVD40 (%T<sub>insp</sub>)</b>	8.6 (7.6-16.5)	14.3 (9.9-14.8)	9.9 (7.4-13.1)
<b>dTID (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	-11.3 (-15.5-18.1)	17.8 (-11.6-36.7)
<b>dEELI (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	195.2 (67.3-269.2)	146.2 (68-342.2)
<b>TID D/R (ΔZ AU)</b>	25.9 (25.6-33.8)	22.9 (22-49.4)	35.1 (26.6-49.6)
<b>TID D/L (ΔZ AU)</b>	25.9 (24.1-27.4)	21.9 (21.6-25.1)	27.2 (18.9-39.2)
<b>TID V/R (ΔZ AU)</b>	21 (18.9-23.9)	24 (22.8-30.9)	23.3 (9.8-32.2)
<b>TID V/L (ΔZ AU)</b>	24.4 (18-27.2)	20.5 (19.6-25.7)	23.9 (21.4-33.4)
<b>SURF D/R (pixels)</b>	120 (97-122)	109 (88-117)	102.5 (94.5-121)
<b>SURF D/L (pixels)</b>	101 (87-130)	83 (71-110)	79.5 (66.3-96.3)
<b>SURF V/R (pixels)</b>	105 (91-106)	65 (65-118)	51 (40.3-96)
<b>SURF V/L (pixels)</b>	104 (86-107)	93 (50-94)	81.5 (61.8-97.3)
<b>GI D/R (%)</b>	18.7 (14-19.8)	25.2 (16.7-25.4)	21.6 (17.1-28.7)
<b>GI D/L (%)</b>	12.3 (12-14.7)	13.9 (13.7-13.9)	17.4 (15.6-21.6)
<b>GI V/R (%)</b>	10 (9.6-13.9)	16.5 (12-17.3)	15.8 (11.9-19.2)
<b>GI V/L (%)</b>	12.4 (11.6-12.8)	13.4 (11.5-14.8)	15.8 (13.8-17)
<b>RVD40 D/R (%T<sub>insp</sub>)</b>	11.1 (7.6-16)	10.6 (8.1-12.3)	11 (7.9-14.9)
<b>RVD40 D/L (%T<sub>insp</sub>)</b>	8.7 (7.9-9.9)	12.4 (8.7-17.6)	7.1 (6-9.8)
<b>RVD40 V/R (%T<sub>insp</sub>)</b>	12 (7.9-18.6)	13.3 (10-17.3)	7.2 (6-11)
<b>RVD40 V/L (%T<sub>insp</sub>)</b>	7 (6.6-16.4)	19 (9.3-24.1)	13.8 (6.5-17.5)
<b>dTID D/R (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	-1.3 (-3.6-15.6)	9.2 (3.5-21.1)
<b>dTID D/L (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	-4 (-5.7-5.6)	-0.6 (-4.2-15.5)
<b>dTID V/R (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	3.9 (-6.6-7)	-6.4 (-11.3-8.4)
<b>dTID V/L (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	-1.8 (-5.6-4.7)	6.2 (-3.8-9.2)
<b>dEELI D/R (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	172.3 (57.4-228.9)	45.7 (-129-141.8)
<b>dEELI D/L (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	146.8 (67.5-147.3)	22.2 (-3.7-91.6)
<b>dEELI V/R (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	-48.3 (-117.1-10.5)	56.9 (-19.1-169.1)
<b>dEELI V/L (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	-19.7 (-59.2--1.6)	3.6 (-38.9-179.8)



*Table 4.9:* Changes in EIT and physiological parameters over time for the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group. AU arbitrary units,  $\Delta Z$  AU change in impedance arbitrary units, bpm breaths per minute, %T<sub>insp</sub> percentage of inspiratory time, D/L dorsal left region, D/R dorsal right region, V/L ventral left region, V/R ventral right region.

	<b>NIV 0-23 hours</b>	<b>ECCO<sub>2</sub>R 0-23 hours</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>SpO<sub>2</sub> (%)</b>	93 (92-94)	91 (90-92)
<b>Resp rate (bpm)</b>	21 (20-25)	26 (25-32)
<b>FiO<sub>2</sub> (%)</b>	28 (26-33)	30 (28-38)
<b>IPAP (cmH<sub>2</sub>O)</b>	15 (10-21)	0 (0-0)
<b>EPAP (cmH<sub>2</sub>O)</b>	5 (5-6)	0 (0-0)
<b>CO<sub>2</sub> Removal (mL/min)</b>		88 (79-109)
<b>PaO<sub>2</sub> (kPa)</b>	8.86 (7.71-9.61)	8.01 (7.33-8.86)
<b>PaCO<sub>2</sub> (kPa)</b>	8.37 (7.86-9.48)	7.99 (6.88-8.13)
<b>pH</b>	7.29 (7.25-7.33)	7.35 (7.31-7.37)
<b>HCO<sub>3</sub> (mmol/L)</b>	25.8 (23-29.6)	25 (24.6-27.7)
<b>CO<sub>2</sub> Content (mmol/L)</b>	27.3 (25.8-31.7)	26 (23.6-27.8)
<b>TID (DZ AU)</b>	100 (100-100)	100 (100-100)
<b>SURF (pixels)</b>	378.5 (330.8-414.8)	394 (326.5-411.5)
<b>GI (%)</b>	50.8 (47.3-59.2)	59.1 (50.7-63.1)
<b>CGVD (%)</b>	53.6 (51.2-59.8)	50.2 (48.3-51.6)
<b>RVD40 (%T<sub>insp</sub>)</b>	11.4 (10.2-13.6)	8.6 (7.7-11.9)
<b>dTID (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	0 (0-0)
<b>dEELI (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	0 (0-0)
<b>TID D/R (ΔZ AU)</b>	24 (12-29.6)	25.6 (23.7-36.5)
<b>TID D/L (ΔZ AU)</b>	16.5 (13.6-20.5)	24.1 (21.3-27.1)
<b>TID V/R (ΔZ AU)</b>	26.4 (21.4-35)	22.9 (19.9-29.9)
<b>TID V/L (ΔZ AU)</b>	26.9 (25.1-44.7)	27.2 (18.6-28.6)
<b>SURF D/R (pixels)</b>	102 (54.5-110.3)	110 (92-120)
<b>SURF D/L (pixels)</b>	91.5 (71.3-98.3)	86 (71.5-107.5)
<b>SURF V/R (pixels)</b>	110 (83-118)	91 (77-105.5)
<b>SURF V/L (pixels)</b>	105.5 (95.3-123.8)	100 (70-105)
<b>GI D/R (%)</b>	13.4 (7.5-14.6)	18.7 (11.9-20)
<b>GI D/L (%)</b>	9.2 (7.7-10.5)	13.2 (11.1-14.7)
<b>GI V/R (%)</b>	14.6 (12.7-16.5)	13.9 (9.8-17.4)
<b>GI V/L (%)</b>	13 (11.2-22.7)	12.8 (9.7-16.6)
<b>RVD40 D/R (%T<sub>insp</sub>)</b>	10.3 (8-12.5)	10.4 (7.9-12.5)
<b>RVD40 D/L (%T<sub>insp</sub>)</b>	7.9 (6.9-8.7)	8.3 (4.4-9.3)
<b>RVD40 V/R (%T<sub>insp</sub>)</b>	16.1 (12.4-20.6)	12 (8.9-13)
<b>RVD40 V/L (%T<sub>insp</sub>)</b>	10.9 (9.3-13.8)	9.4 (6.8-12.3)
<b>dTID D/R (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	0 (0-0)
<b>dTID D/L (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	0 (0-0)
<b>dTID V/R (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	0 (0-0)
<b>dTID V/L (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	0 (0-0)
<b>dEELI D/R (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	0 (0-0)
<b>dEELI D/L (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	0 (0-0)
<b>dEELI V/R (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	0 (0-0)
<b>dEELI V/L (ΔZ AU)</b>	0 (0-0)	0 (0-0)

Table 4.10: Comparison in EIT and physiological parameters over time between the NIV and the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group on day 1 (0-23 hours). AU

arbitrary units,  $\Delta Z$  AU change in impedance arbitrary units, bpm breaths per minute, %T<sub>insp</sub> percentage of inspiratory time, D/L dorsal left region, D/R dorsal right region, V/L ventral left region, V/R ventral right region.

	<b>NIV 24-48 hours</b>	<b>ECCO<sub>2</sub>R 24-48 hours</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>
SpO <sub>2</sub> (%)	93 (91-93)	93 (92-93)
Resp rate (bpm)	20 (18-25)	23 (19-24)
FiO <sub>2</sub> (%)	29 (28-30)	40 (30-40)
IPAP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	24 (16-25)	0 (0-0)
EPAP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	5 (5-7)	0 (0-0)
CO <sub>2</sub> Removal (mL/min)		95 (80-100)
PaO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	7.81 (7.60-8.28)	8.48 (7.66-8.99)
PaCO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	7.33 (6.66-8.15)	7.93 (6.57-8.02)
pH	7.38 (7.35-7.40)	7.40 (7.34-7.45)
HCO <sub>3</sub> (mmol/L)	29.9 (27.9-31.7)	29 (26.6-30.8)
CO <sub>2</sub> Content (mmol/L)	30.3 (27.5-31.2)	28.3 (25.8-29.9)
TID (DZ AU)	122.9 (97.2-205.3)	91 (87.2-101.8)
SURF (pixels)	379 (362-413)	369 (321-403)
GI (%)	52.6 (49-56.2)	64.3 (54.5-71.3)
CGVD (%)	53.1 (51.3-54.4)	51.5 (48.9-53.6)
RVD40 (%T <sub>insp</sub> )	11.8 (10.3-20.4)	13.3 (11.2-14.3)
dTID (DZ AU)	22.9 (-2.8-105.3)	-9 (-12.8-1.8)
dEELI (DZ AU)	139.6 (12.9-559.3)	195.2 (67.3-269.2)
TID D/R (ΔZ AU)	26.4 (14.2-49.3)	21.5 (17.4-22.9)
TID D/L (ΔZ AU)	19.6 (17.8-31.9)	21 (16.4-21.9)
TID V/R (ΔZ AU)	42.3 (26.5-50.6)	24.9 (22.8-31.1)
TID V/L (ΔZ AU)	36.5 (30.8-52.6)	28.1 (20.5-31.4)
SURF D/R (pixels)	100 (83-116.5)	88 (85-109)
SURF D/L (pixels)	90 (70-101)	83 (56-106)
SURF V/R (pixels)	97 (92-114.5)	91 (65-112)
SURF V/L (pixels)	101 (90-115)	94 (67-99)
GI D/R (%)	10.5 (9-13.1)	16.7 (11.1-25.2)
GI D/L (%)	10.5 (8.7-12.6)	13.7 (11.1-13.9)
GI V/R (%)	13.4 (11.8-16)	17.3 (12-21)
GI V/L (%)	17.8 (10.2-23.4)	14.8 (13.4-21.5)
RVD40 D/R (%T <sub>insp</sub> )	11.4 (9.9-14.8)	10.8 (8.1-12.3)
RVD40 D/L (%T <sub>insp</sub> )	9.4 (6.7-14.3)	12.4 (8.7-14.9)
RVD40 V/R (%T <sub>insp</sub> )	17.3 (13.5-29.5)	13.3 (11.8-15.7)
RVD40 V/L (%T <sub>insp</sub> )	13.9 (7.6-18)	15.9 (12.3-19)
dTID D/R (ΔZ AU)	2.7 (0.7-21.3)	-2 (-3.4--1.3)
dTID D/L (ΔZ AU)	12 (1.7-16.2)	-2.5 (-4--0.9)
dTID V/R (ΔZ AU)	14.5 (7.6-22.3)	-0.3 (-4.5-4)
dTID V/L (ΔZ AU)	7.2 (-11-20.1)	-1.4 (-5.6-1.6)
dEELI D/R (ΔZ AU)	152.9 (19.7-265.3)	57.4 (-60.7-172.3)
dEELI D/L (ΔZ AU)	15.4 (-1.8-140.9)	97.3 (68.6-146.8)
dEELI V/R (ΔZ AU)	3.1 (-65-89.8)	3.8 (-76.4-146.3)
dEELI V/L (ΔZ AU)	24.3 (-22.3-104.4)	-19.7 (-59.2-32.5)

Table 4.11: Comparison in EIT and physiological parameters over time between the NIV and the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group on day 2 (24-48 hours). AU

arbitrary units,  $\Delta Z$  AU change in impedance arbitrary units, bpm breaths per minute, %T<sub>insp</sub> percentage of inspiratory time, D/L dorsal left region, D/R dorsal right region, V/L ventral left region, V/R ventral right region.

#### *4.3.3.3 NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R compared with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone*

The comparison for the EIT measurements from NIV with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone is displayed in tables 4.12 and 4.13, and figures 4.8 and 4.9. The results are from paired samples. The addition of NIV to ECCO<sub>2</sub>R resulted in an increase in end-expiratory lung volume (dEELI) both globally and regionally, with similar aeration (SURF) but lower tidal ventilation (TID and dTID). The homogeneity of ventilation (GI) was similar between the two groups overall. The global ratios (table 4.11) demonstrate that aspects of ventilation are more evenly distributed with the addition of NIV (CVHD, SURF and RVD40 ratios all approach 1) but with larger tidal variation (TID). There was greater ventilation ventrally than dorsally with NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R combined with increases in ventral TID and SURF and corresponding decreases in dorsal TID and SURF along with the increase in CGVD indicating a ventral change in the distribution of ventilation. There was an increase in end expiratory lung volume dorsally (dEELI) and a decrease in inhomogeneity (lower GI). There was increased inhomogeneity ventrally (increased GI) with increasing regional ventilation delay (RVD40).

	<b>ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and NIV</b>	<b>ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone</b>
<b>TID (<math>\Delta</math>Z AU)</b>	91.3 (81.8-103.4)	100 (100-100)
<b>SURF (pixels)</b>	345 (297-394)	363 (251-417)
<b>GI (%)</b>	55 (50.9-69.6)	59.9 (47.9-73.3)
<b>CGVD (%)</b>	50.5 (47.3-52.9)	48.7 (46.2-50.7)
<b>RVD40 (%T<sub>insp</sub>)</b>	11.6 (9.1-12.5)	8.9 (7.4-13.1)
<b>dTID (<math>\Delta</math>Z AU)</b>	-8.7 (-18.2-3.4)	0 (0-0)
<b>dEELI (<math>\Delta</math>Z AU)</b>	65.9 (34.7-112.3)	0 (0-68)
<b>TID D/R (<math>\Delta</math>Z AU)</b>	21.5 (17.3-25.5)	26.3 (22.9-42.9)
<b>TID D/L (<math>\Delta</math>Z AU)</b>	21.6 (17.7-28)	26.1 (20.1-28.3)
<b>TID V/R (<math>\Delta</math>Z AU)</b>	19.9 (14.4-27.6)	21 (13-26.6)
<b>TID V/L (<math>\Delta</math>Z AU)</b>	27.6 (16.9-35.2)	22.4 (16.9-27.9)
<b>SURF D/R (pixels)</b>	97 (88-108)	99 (95-117)
<b>SURF D/L (pixels)</b>	86 (65-103)	87 (65-114)
<b>SURF V/R (pixels)</b>	87 (56-98)	65 (43-98)
<b>SURF V/L (pixels)</b>	96 (73-104)	90 (47-103)
<b>GI D/R (%)</b>	12.8 (10.6-20)	18.7 (12.2-22.6)
<b>GI D/L (%)</b>	12 (10.8-15.4)	12.3 (9.7-17.3)
<b>GI V/R (%)</b>	13.2 (10.5-16.6)	13.1 (10.5-19.4)
<b>GI V/L (%)</b>	16 (12.8-19.8)	13.5 (12.4-16.3)
<b>RVD40 D/R (%T<sub>insp</sub>)</b>	11.1 (7.6-14.3)	10.5 (7.8-12.6)
<b>RVD40 D/L (%T<sub>insp</sub>)</b>	9.3 (7.2-12.4)	8.7 (6.5-10.9)
<b>RVD40 V/R (%T<sub>insp</sub>)</b>	11.4 (7.9-13)	7.5 (6.6-12.1)
<b>RVD40 V/L (%T<sub>insp</sub>)</b>	11.1 (7.9-14.1)	9.3 (6.5-16.4)
<b>dTID D/R (<math>\Delta</math>Z AU)</b>	-2.3 (-8.4-0)	0 (0-0)
<b>dTID D/L (<math>\Delta</math>Z AU)</b>	-2.1 (-5.1-1.9)	0 (0-0)
<b>dTID V/R (<math>\Delta</math>Z AU)</b>	-1.5 (-6.3-0.5)	0 (-3-0)
<b>dTID V/L (<math>\Delta</math>Z AU)</b>	0 (-4-4.2)	0 (0-0)
<b>dEELI D/R (<math>\Delta</math>Z AU)</b>	14.8 (0-79.9)	0 (0-0)
<b>dEELI D/L (<math>\Delta</math>Z AU)</b>	19.1 (0-48.8)	0 (0-0)
<b>dEELI V/R (<math>\Delta</math>Z AU)</b>	2.3 (-3.7-31.2)	0 (0-0)
<b>dEELI V/L (<math>\Delta</math>Z AU)</b>	0 (-9.8-25.5)	0 (0-0)

Table 4.12: Comparison between EIT parameters between NIV with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone, paired samples.

	Ventral/Dorsal Ratio		Right/Left Ratio	
	NIV & ECCO <sub>2</sub> R	ECCO <sub>2</sub> R	NIV & ECCO <sub>2</sub> R	ECCO <sub>2</sub> R
<b>TID</b>	1.25 (0.61-1.5)	0.86 (0.49-1.15)	0.89 (0.8-1.07)	1.02 (0.83-1.35)
<b>SURF</b>	1 (0.71-1.19)	0.73 (0.6-0.88)	0.96 (0.9-1.1)	1.04 (0.94-1.21)
<b>GI</b>	1.07 (0.66-1.62)	0.89 (0.67-1.28)	1.04 (0.84-1.19)	1.25 (0.94-1.4)
<b>RVD40</b>	1.1 (0.87-1.3)	1.08 (0.93-1.23)	1.05 (0.79-1.25)	1.01 (0.76-1.09)

Table 4.13: Ratio of global EIT parameters. The ratios compare the ventral/dorsal distribution and the right/left distribution of EIT parameters with the combination of NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone.

#### **4.3.4 Discussion**

##### *4.3.4.1 NIV over time*

The changes in the EIT signal varied between the two groups over the first 120 hours. The NIV group had an improvement in respiratory acidosis. The NIV group demonstrated preserved aeration (SURF) with preserved global homogeneity (GI). The NIV group also demonstrated an increase in tidal impedance (100-170 DZ AU) with an associated increase in dEELI (0-870 DZ AU). The change in dEELI was predominantly in the dorsal regions. dEELI has been demonstrated to be strongly correlated with and is a surrogate for end-expiratory lung volume (Adler et al., 1997; Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016; Hinz et al., 2003; Marquis et al., 2006; März et al., 2015). However, dEELI reflects the changes in impedance between end of inspiration and end of expiration (Krauss et al., 2021). Hence although it is possible that there is an absolute change in end-expiratory lung volume over time, the change in dEELI implies that the relative lung volume change between the end of inspiration and end of expiration has increased and is therefore suggestive of increased aeration. This is in keeping with the minimal changes in surface volume (SURF), a marker of aeration suggesting that there has not been a marked increase in lung volumes (Krauss et al., 2021). It is also in keeping with the increase seen in tidal impedance (TID). TID reflects the average change in ventilation over the entire breath and correlates with and is considered a surrogate for tidal volume (Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016; Krauss et al.,

2021; Shono & Kotani, 2019). This supports the concept that the increase in dEELI corresponds with increased ventilation rather than progressive overinflation. Global inhomogeneity (GI) also remains unchanged over time in the NIV group. GI represents the spatial distribution of the tidal breath (Becher et al., 2015; Becher et al., 2016; Krauss et al., 2021; Lynch et al., 2018; Zhao et al., 2009; Zhao et al., 2014). Other studies in COPD demonstrate that GI is, similar to the current study, higher in subjects with COPD compared with healthy subjects and that there is considerable variation between and within individuals with COPD over time (Frerichs et al., 2021; Zhao et al., 2020). The centre of gravity of ventilation does not change over time and values of 52.5-53.6% indicate a persisting but slightly ventral distribution of ventilation with NIV (Frerichs et al., 2019; Krauss et al., 2021; Putensen et al., 2019). RVD reduces over time. RVD measures the time for inspiration and is a surrogate for the inspiratory time constant (Frerichs et al., 2012; Muders et al., 2012; Wrigge et al., 2008). RVD is higher in patients with higher inhomogeneity and in patients with overinflation. The reduction seen therefore supports the concept that the changes in dEELI reflect improved aeration rather than increases in overinflation.

Overall, the EIT indices in the NIV group suggest that over time there is improving aeration and tidal ventilation with maintenance of aeration, homogeneity and minimal regional differences in aeration. This is likely due to the application of positive pressure throughout the respiratory cycle supporting inspiratory volumes and preventing airway collapse.

#### *4.3.4.2 ECCO<sub>2</sub>R over time*

In the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group, there were relatively few changes in the impedance signal. There was an increase in the global dEELI over time with a small increase in tidal aeration consistent with improved aeration. The large changes in aeration seen in the NIV group over time were not replicated in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group (Adler et al., 1997; Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016; Hinz et al., 2003; Marquis et al., 2006; März et al., 2015). There was a reduction in surface volume suggesting that the aerated pixels reduced with time. There was also an increase in inhomogeneity (GI) over the 5-day period. Inspiratory time varied over the 5 day period consistent with inhomogeneity (Becher



et al., 2015; Becher et al., 2016; Frerichs et al., 2012; Muders et al., 2012; Wrigge et al., 2008; Zhao et al., 2009; Zhao et al., 2014). The CGVD decreased, indicating that ventilation moved dorsally with time.

Overall, the EIT indices in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group over time suggest that controlling CO<sub>2</sub> without pressure support led to a movement of the ventilation dorsally with an increase in inhomogeneity and an increase in end-expiratory lung volume but maintenance of tidal ventilation suggesting that there was a degree of dynamic hyperinflation. Hence although ECCO<sub>2</sub>R may have improved the respiratory acidosis, the respiratory system was not necessarily offloaded.

#### *4.3.4.3 NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R compared with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone*

The addition of NIV to ECCO<sub>2</sub>R resulted in an overall decrease in tidal impedance with higher dEELI and similar GI. The centre of gravity also shifted ventrally with NIV though this was back towards the midpoint at 50.5%. This suggests that the positive pressure of NIV induced a degree of overinflation that resulted in an increase in end expiratory lung volume and a corresponding decrease in tidal volume (Adler et al., 1997; Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016; Hinz et al., 2003; Marquis et al., 2006; März et al., 2015). However, there was also a more homogenous spread of aeration throughout the lung with dorsal/ventral and right/left ratios close to 1 in the NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group for both surface volume and global inhomogeneity. The ratio graphs suggest that the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group had a more dorsal distribution of lung volume with more inhomogeneous ventilation dorsally and with a greater proportion of tidal ventilation dorsally. The ratio graphs also indicate that both the inhomogeneity is greater in the right lung with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone and that the tidal ventilation change is shifted to the right as well.

Taken together this data suggests that although there was a small increase in overinflation that the application of positive pressure ventilation resulted in a more homogenous distribution of aeration throughout the lungs which was better centred in both the ventral/dorsal plane as well as the right/left plane.

#### *4.3.4.4 Limitations*

There are potential limitations to the current data and therefore its interpretation. Given the baseline difference between the respiratory rate in the two groups in both the EIT subset (table 4.5 and the overall group figure 3.2 and table 3.1), it is possible that the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group were sicker, and this may have impacted results. The groups are also a subset of the overall group and this may have introduced bias.

#### *4.3.4.5 Conclusions*

The EIT data suggests that NIV provides more homogeneous global distribution of ventilation than ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone and more homogeneously distributed aeration within the lung fields in both the ventral/dorsal regions as well as the right/left regions with NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R compared with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R, suggesting that there is a change in ventilation and aeration consequent to the addition of NIV to ECCO<sub>2</sub>R.

### **4.4 Parasternal electromyography**

#### **4.4.1 Introduction**

As discussed in chapter 1, COPD is characterised by expiratory flow limitation (O'Donnell et al., 2016) resulting in increased end-expiratory lung volume and dynamic hyperinflation. During an exacerbation there is an increase in airways resistance, worsening expiratory flow limitation, increase in end-expiratory lung volume and reduction in diaphragmatic function (figure 4.1) (M Orozco-Levi et al., 2001; M. Polkey et al., 1996). Together these result in a progressive increase in the subjective work of breathing, anxiety and tachypnoea further exacerbating dynamic hyperinflation (Calverley, 2003; D. O'Donnell & C. Parker, 2006; O'Donnell & Webb, 2003; O'Donnell et al., 2016). It has been demonstrated that patients with COPD have a high neural respiratory drive, which is worsened during an exacerbation (Jolley et al., 2015; Murphy et al., 2011; Suh et al., 2015).

The medulla co-ordinates both the voluntary and involuntary demands upon the respiratory system to generate of the respiratory pattern (Horn & Waldrop, 1998; Kinkead et al., 2014; Lopez-Barneo et al., 2008; Lumb, 2017; Masaoka & Homma,

2001). The outflow from the medulla results in the neural respiratory drive and as the load on the respiratory system increases, neural respiratory drive also increases (Druz & Sharp, 1982; Faisal et al., 2016; Jolley et al., 2015; Jolley et al., 2009; Luo et al., 2011; Reilly et al., 2013; Sinderby et al., 2001).

In humans the central neural drive of the brainstem respiratory centre cannot be directly measured however the neural signal to the muscles of respiration can be measured either at the level of the diaphragm or at the level of the parasternal intercostal muscles (Jolley et al., 2009; Murphy et al., 2011; Petit et al., 1960; Sinderby et al., 2001). The diaphragmatic electromyogram (EMG) can be recorded using a multipair electrode catheter placed via the oesophagus and is a well-validated measure of neural respiratory drive in COPD (A De Troyer et al., 1997; Druz & Sharp, 1982; Gorini et al., 1990; Luo et al., 2001; Luo & Moxham, 2005; Luo et al., 2008; Sinderby et al., 2001). However, diaphragmatic measurements are invasive (Jolley et al., 2009; Luo et al., 2008; Steier et al., 2010). The parasternal intercostal muscles have a much smaller bulk than the diaphragm and are activated simultaneously (De Troyer, 1984; De Troyer & Estenne, 1984; De Troyer & Sampson, 1982). Surface electrodes measuring EMG over the parasternal muscles is thus an alternative to diaphragmatic measurements (Hudson et al., 2010; Maarsingh et al., 2000). Parasternal EMG has been demonstrated to be a reproducible and well tolerated technique to assess neural respiratory drive (Duiverman et al., 2004; Maarsingh et al., 2006; Maarsingh et al., 2002; Reilly et al., 2012; Reilly et al., 2013; Reilly et al., 2011; Steier et al., 2011), particularly for patients with an exacerbation of COPD (Murphy et al., 2011; Suh et al., 2015).

The raw EMG signal depends on the size, type, depth of the muscle as well as the quality of the signal measured. The signal requires processing allow physiologically meaningful comparisons. The root mean square quantifies the intensity and duration of the contraction and has been shown to be linearly associated with increasing load on the muscle (Fridlund & Cacioppo, 1986; Fukuda et al., 2010). The root mean square of the parasternal EMG has been shown to have a high degree of correlation with the trans-oesophageal diaphragmatic EMG (Wu et al., 2017).

Additional measures to quantify the neural respiratory drive are the percentage of the EMG signal of the maximum EMG signal obtained ( $EMG_{paramax\%}$ ) and the neural respiratory drive index (NRDI) (Murphy et al., 2011). The NRDI is the product of  $EMG_{paramax\%}$  and the respiratory rate (equation 4.17) (Murphy et al., 2011). NRDI is a validated measure of work of breathing during an acute exacerbation and allows changes in work of breathing over time to be documented (Murphy et al., 2011; Suh et al., 2015).

$$NRDI = RMS\ EMG_{paramax\%} * RR \quad [Eq\ 4.17]$$

*Equation 4.17:* Neural respiratory drive index (NRDI). RMS  $EMG_{paramax\%}$  is the root mean square of the parasternal muscles as a percentage of maximum effort, RR is the respiratory rate (Murphy et al., 2011).

The acquisition of surface EMG can be problematic. The signal quality will depend upon quality of electrode contact with the skin, interference from other physiological electrical activity and from external electrical sources. The frequencies of the ECG and EMG overlap and consequently the ECG signal cannot be completely removed, however high-pass filtering at 20Hz does reduce cardiac artefact (Luo et al., 2008). Other voluntary and involuntary muscle activity from adjacent muscles can also cause interference (Ramsook et al., 2017). It is important to have the subject at rest with head, torso and arms appropriately supported. Electrical artefacts are common within critical care, although many of the actively transmitting devices have frequencies in the MHz-GHz range, (Lapinsky & Easty, 2006) however power line artefact occurs at 50Hz and can cause significant noise if cables are not shielded (Luo et al., 2008).

#### **4.4.2 Methods**

Following identification of the second intercostal space at the sternal edge by bony landmarks and skin preparation, wet gel electrodes (Neuroline 720, Ambu, Denmark) were connected via standard ECG leads to a high differential amplifier with band pass filters set at 10Hz and 2000Hz and an analogue 50Hz notch filter (1902, Cambridge

Electronic Design, Cambridge, UK). Amplified analogue signals were converted to digital signals (Powerlab, ADInstruments, Chalgrove, UK) attached to a computer. Digital filtering and post-processing occurred after data acquisition (LabChart v8.1, ADInstruments, Chalgrove, UK).

The following steps occurred to collect data:

- The USB cable was connected to the laptop.
- The EMG equipment was turned on.
- The encrypted laptop was then turned on.
- The second intercostal space was identified using bony landmarks.
- Skin was prepared with EMG contact gel (Nuprep, DO Weaver and Co, USA) and then wiped with alcoholic chlorhexidine swabs.
- Single use wet gel electrodes (Neuroline 720, Ambu, Denmark) were placed adjacent to the sternal edge in the second intercostal spaces and the shoulder.
- Electrodes were attached the shoulder (green), left 2<sup>nd</sup> intercostal space (white) and right 2<sup>nd</sup> intercostal space (black)
- Recordings were taken with the patient in bed seated at 30-45 degrees to the horizontal with arms and head supported and relaxed. The patient was instructed to breathe normally but not to talk or make any movements.
- LabChart7 (ADInstruments, Colorado, USA) was opened.
- A new file was created using a standardised format: COPD(study number) EMG (day number of recording).
- Channel settings were as follows:
  - Channel 1 set to 2V
  - Channel 3 set to 2mV, bioamp with high pass digital filter cut off at 20Hz.
  - Channel 17 used for the root mean square (RMS) analysis – set to arithmetic and equation 4.18 was used.
- The patient was encouraged to relax and then repositioned until the baseline signal in channel 17 was approximately 10 microvolts.

- Airflow was measured with a pneumotachograph connected to the Y-piece of the ventilator providing non-invasive ventilation.
- At the beginning and end of the recording patients were asked to sniff or take a maximal breath (depending on what they could tolerate) to provide a maximal signal. The measurement was repeated twice.
- Data was recorded for 5 minutes of quiet respiration.
- Data was backed up to an encrypted USB and transferred to an encrypted laptop for further processing.

#### *4.4.2.1 Data Analysis*

EMG signals were analysed in Labchart Reader (v8.1.8, ADInstruments, Chalgrove, UK). EMG<sub>para</sub> signals were analysed using the root mean squared (RMS) of the raw EMG<sub>para</sub> signal with a 40ms moving window. Signals were then normalised to the maximum RMS EMG<sub>para</sub> value (RMS EMG<sub>paramax</sub>). RMS EMG<sub>paramax</sub> was measured by selecting the RMS EMG<sub>para</sub> during the maximum inspiratory effort manoeuvre. The maximum RMS of the EMG was measured for each breath by selecting the RMS EMG<sub>para</sub> manually for each breath over a period of 1 minute (Murphy et al., 2011). The RMS EMG<sub>paramax%</sub> was calculated as the mean maximum RMS EMG<sub>para</sub> per breath as a percentage of RMS EMG<sub>paramax</sub>. Dr Patrick Murphy taught me the technique and we undertook the analysis of one patient independently. This formed the basis of a rating of the inter-rater reliability. The NRDI was subsequently calculated per minute (equation 4.17) (Murphy et al., 2011).

#### *4.4.2.2 Ethical approval*

The trial protocol was approved by the Cambridge NHS Human Research Authority Research Ethics Committee (14/EE/0109).

#### *4.4.2.3 Statistical analysis*

Statistical analysis was performed using Prism 9.5.1 for Mac (GraphPad, San Diego, USA). All data is presented as median (inter-quartile range). Data was compared

within and between the two groups grouped at 0-23 hours, 24-48 hours and 49-120 hours. Inter-rater reliability was assessed using a Bland-Altman plot.

#### **4.4.3 Results**

There were 8 patients in the NIV group and 8 patients in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group who underwent parasternal EMG measurements, however only 5 of the patients in the NIV group and 7 in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group had EMG data which was interpretable due to significant electrical noise (figure 3.2, table 4.9). Measurements were taken daily whilst patients were on therapy. Inter- and intra-group comparisons were between the NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R groups at 0-23 hours, 24-28 hours and 49-120 hours. Intra-group comparisons between NIV with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone used paired data.

##### *4.4.3.1 Demographics*

Patient characteristics at baseline and who underwent EIT measurements are displayed in table 4.12. All patients had severe COPD. Patients in both groups were comparable, however baseline respiratory rate was higher with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R (24 (20-25) vs 30 (29-34) breaths/min).

	NIV (n=5/9)	ECCO <sub>2</sub> R (n=7/9)
<b>Demographic data</b>		
Age (years)	66 (61-78)	65 (62.5-70.5)
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> )	19.4 (19.4-23.5)	24.7 (24.2-29.5)
Sex (F)	0	4
FEV1 (L)	0.59 (0.55-1.66)	0.97 (0.825-1.32)
FEV1 (% predicted) (%)	2.41 (1.13-3.41)	2.6 (1.825-3.21)
FVC (L)	21 (19-50)	39.8 (39-44.5)
FVC (% predicted) (%)	63 (32-118)	82 (71.45-87)
FEV1/FVC	48 (31-48)	44 (37-48)
GOLD stage	4 (2-4)	3 (3-3)
<b>Baseline observations</b>		
Systolic Blood pressure (mmHg)	115 (105-120)	130 (118-140)
Respiratory rate (breaths/min)	24 (20-25)	30 (29-34)
SpO <sub>2</sub> (%)	92 (90-92)	91 (88-94)
Heart rate (beats/min)	102 (100-113)	109 (96-118)
<b>Presenting arterial blood gas</b>		
PaO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	9.69 (8.67-13.51)	7.39 (7.07-8.91)
PaCO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	10.31 (9.18-12.11)	9.8 (9.03-9.86)
pH	7.23 (7.19-7.23)	7.26 (7.25-7.27)
HCO <sub>3</sub> (mmol/L)	31.4 (31-32.1)	29.7 (29.5-31.09)
<b>Initial NIV settings</b>		
EPAP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	5 (5-5)	6 (6-7)
IPAP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)	15 (15-18)	18 (16-19)
FiO <sub>2</sub> (%)	28 (25-40)	35 (29-38)
<b>Arterial blood gas after 1 hour NIV</b>		
PaO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	8.5 (8.1-9.1)	8.9 (7.8-9.2)
PaCO <sub>2</sub> (kPa)	9.2 (8.2-10.8)	8.9 (8.5-9.1)
pH	7.27 (7.23-7.27)	7.29 (7.27-7.28)
HCO <sub>3</sub> (mmol/L)	30.8 (29.1-32.3)	27.9 (27.8-29.1)

Table 4.14: Baseline demographics in the NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group who had pEMG measurements. All results are expressed as median (IQR). \* p<0.05

#### 4.4.3.2 Inter-group EMG results

The EMG<sub>paramax%</sub> and NRDI are compared between the NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R groups over time (table 4.15 and 4.16). There is a reduction in the numerical value of EMG<sub>paramax%</sub> in the NIV group over time. There is a reduction in the NRDI over time in the NIV group. There were no changes in NRDI or EMG<sub>paramax%</sub> over time in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group.



	<b>NIV 0-23 hours</b>	<b>NIV 24-48 hours</b>	<b>NIV 49-120 hours</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>EMG<sub>paramax%</sub> (%)</b>	67.3 (66.3-72.4)	53.9 (42.1-69.3)	24.3 (24.3-24.3)
<b>NRDI (AU)</b>	1163.8 (1085.5-1325.5)	757.6 (724.6-869.9)	388.7 (388.7-388.7)

Table 4.15: Parasternal EMG data in the NIV group over time. EMG<sub>paramax%</sub> is the percentage of the maximum EMG signal obtained and NRDI is the neural respiratory drive index. AU is arbitrary units.

	<b>ECCO<sub>2</sub>R 0-23 hours</b>	<b>ECCO<sub>2</sub>R 24-48 hours</b>	<b>ECCO<sub>2</sub>R 49-120 hours</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>EMG<sub>paramax%</sub> (%)</b>	61.5 (45.4-74.6)	64.2 (42.8-71.4)	76.4 (45.7-81.2)
<b>NRDI (AU)</b>	1093.8 (885.7-1258.7)	1,213.7 (908.7-1441.5)	886.9 (814.9-1293.3)

Table 4.16: Parasternal EMG data in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group over time. EMG<sub>paramax%</sub> is the percentage of the maximum EMG signal obtained and NRDI is the neural respiratory drive index. AU is arbitrary units.

#### 4.4.3.3 Intra-group EMG results

The EMG<sub>paramax%</sub> and NRDI are shown in table 4.12. There is a lower numerical value of EMG<sub>paramax%</sub> using the combination of NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R compared with using ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone. There is a lower NRDI using the combination of NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R compared with using ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone in the NRDI over time in the NIV group.

	<b>NIV &amp; ECCO<sub>2</sub>R</b>	<b>ECCO<sub>2</sub>R</b>
<b>EMG<sub>paramax%</sub> (%)</b>	42.2 (33.4-54.5)	62.8 (43.7-74.7)
<b>NRDI (AU)</b>	884.4 (684.7-967.3)	1321.1 (903.3-1575.3)

Table 4.17: Parasternal EMG data comparing NIV with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone. EMG<sub>paramax%</sub> is the percentage of the maximum EMG signal obtained and NRDI is the neural respiratory drive index. AU is arbitrary units.

#### 4.4.3.4 Inter-rater reliability

The inter-rater reliability was assessed using a Bland-Altman plot for simultaneous but independent measurements of the EMG<sub>para</sub> (figure 4.8). Agreement is acceptable.

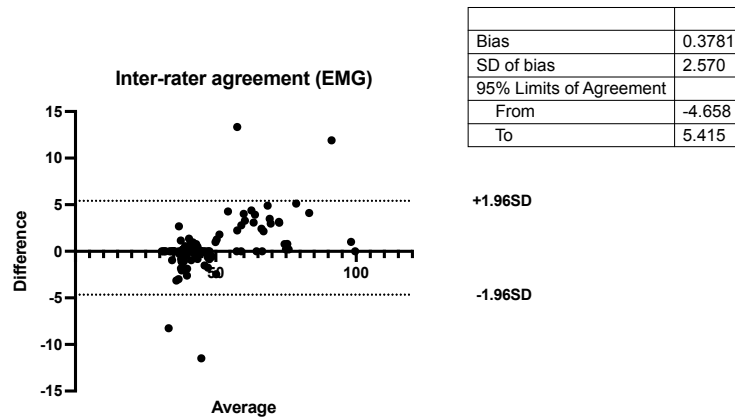


Figure 4.8: Bland-Altman plot of the inter-rater reliability of EMG<sub>para</sub> measurements.

#### 4.4.4 Discussion

The parasternal EMG results demonstrate that there is a reduction over time in the NRD<sub>I</sub> with NIV which is not demonstrated with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R. There is a numerical reduction in EMG<sub>paramax%</sub> with NIV and there is a numerical increase in EMG<sub>paramax%</sub> with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R. When comparing NIV with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R to ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone, there is an increase in NRD<sub>I</sub> and EMG<sub>paramax%</sub> when NIV is removed. Parasternal EMG and the neural respiratory drive index have been shown to be strongly correlated with neural respiratory drive (Duiverman et al., 2004; Maarsingh et al., 2006; Maarsingh et al., 2002; Reilly et al., 2012; Reilly et al., 2013; Reilly et al., 2011; Steier et al., 2011). In patients with an exacerbation of COPD a lack of improvement of both NRD<sub>I</sub> and EMG<sub>paramax%</sub> has been associated with treatment non-responders and patients who are likely to be readmitted to hospital (Murphy et al., 2011; Suh et al., 2015).

These results suggest that the neural drive for patients with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone was higher than for patients with a combination of NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and therefore suggest that the addition of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R to positive pressure ventilation improved neural drive and hence inspiratory effort more than the clearance of CO<sub>2</sub> per se. It is also of note that

the subjective dyspnoea reported by patients fell with the commencement of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R (figure 3.4). Measurements of neural respiratory drive using parasternal EMG have correlated neuromechanical dissociation with symptomatic dyspnoea (Shah et al., 2022). This suggests that neuromechanical dissociation reduced with improvement in arterial partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> which occurred with the onset of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R (Moxham & Jolley, 2009).

#### *4.4.4.1 Limitations*

Limitations include the small numbers in the study – only 7/9 and 5/9 patients in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and NIV groups respectively had data available. This is due in part to patient refusal but also in part to electrical noise in the ICU environment making taking reliable measurements challenging. It is possible that the apparent differences between the two groups are impacted by the limited data which was available. It is possible that the baseline differences between the two groups impacted the inter-group comparisons. The respiratory rate in the NIV group was lower than that of the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group – both the subset of those who had measurable EMG data and the total group (table 3.1 and 4.12). It is possible given the baseline difference that the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group were a more unwell cohort despite the randomisation and this may have influenced the results.

#### *4.4.4.2 Conclusions*

Overall, the parasternal EMG results suggest that the neural respiratory drive remained stable with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R, reduced over time with NIV and was improved with the combination of NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R suggesting that a combination of direct CO<sub>2</sub> control and pressure support may be optimal.

## 4.5 Overall discussion and conclusions

The three different methods used in this thesis, i.e., EIT, oesophageal pressure and parasternal EMG are used to compare indices of work of breathing, regional distribution of ventilation and relative changes in lung volumes.

### 4.5.1 NIV alone

The oesophageal pressure measurements show that the work of breathing, PTP,  $P_{MUS}$ ,  $dP_{ES}$  and TPP were lower on day 1 than day 2 in the NIV group. This is counter to the findings in the parasternal EMG data where the electrical signal - NRDI is higher on day 1 in the NIV group and then reduces with time. This paradoxical uncoupling between low inspiratory pressure generation but high parasternal accessory inspiratory muscle electrical activity, could be explained by a change in end-expiratory lung volume and diaphragmatic position. A hypothesis is that on admission, lung volume was high due to the high airway resistance and dynamic hyperinflation and is possible that these patients with severe AECOPD operated at end expiratory lung volumes closer to their total lung capacity. At these lung volumes, neural activation is generated by chemical stimulation and resistive work, but the inspiratory effort results in a limited transpulmonary pressure change. Neuromechanical dissociation has been shown to occur in the setting where dynamic hyperinflation increases lung volumes sufficiently to flatten the diaphragm and shorten the intercostal muscles resulting in greater neural drive which are not able to be met by the generation of muscular pressure (James et al., 2022; Moxham & Jolley, 2009; O'Donnell, 2006; O'Donnell et al., 2020; Sinderby et al., 2001). Neuromechanical dissociation is also known to contribute to dyspnoea (O'Donnell, 2006; Shah et al., 2022). The NIV group were symptomatically dyspnoeic and the non-concordance between the PTP and work of breathing in this group supports the concept of neuromechanical dissociation. Overall, the EIT indices in the NIV group suggest that over time there is improving aeration and tidal ventilation with maintenance of homogeneity of aeration the lung with and minimal regional differences. This is in keeping with the findings from the oesophageal pressure. It is important to recognise that the basis of EIT is the change in impedance during a

breath and over time (Adler et al., 2009; Frerichs, Amato, et al., 2016). Consequently, the lower dEELI, TID and dTID found on day 1 in the NIV group are in keeping with the proposition that patients had hyperinflation with limited tidal ventilation and measured work. As dynamic hyperinflation eased over day 2 and 3, TID and dEELI increased. A lack of intra-tidal change can also explain the lower SURF on day 1 than day 3 as SURF is also a relative rather than absolute measure.

#### *4.5.2 ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone*

The findings of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R over time are also consistent among the three groups. In the oesophageal pressure group, the TPP, P<sub>MUS</sub> dP<sub>ES</sub> all decreased whilst the work of breathing and PTP remained relatively stable, with a small increase in the PTP/minute and WOB/minute. This is in keeping with the parasternal EMG findings where the NRDl remained relatively static over the same period. This broad correlation between the two methods suggests that there was no clear evidence of neuromechanical dissociation in this group (James et al., 2022; Moxham & Jolley, 2009; O'Donnell, 2006; O'Donnell et al., 2020; Sinderby et al., 2001). The reduction in reported dyspnoea with the onset of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R supports this given the relationship between dyspnoea and neuromechanical dissociation discussed above (O'Donnell, 2006). Overall, the EIT indices in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group over time suggest that controlling CO<sub>2</sub> without pressure support led to a movement of the ventilation dorsally with an increase in inhomogeneity and an increase in end-expiratory lung volume but maintenance of tidal ventilation suggesting that there was a degree of dynamic hyperinflation. This is in keeping with the disparity between PTP and work of breathing in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group which suggested that isometric contraction was required to overcome intrinsic PEEP.

#### *4.5.3 Combination of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and NIV*

The comparison between the combination of NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone for oesophageal pressure data suggested that the impact was additive with a higher dP<sub>ES</sub>, TPP, P<sub>MUS</sub>, work of breathing and PTP for ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone than with the combination. This is concordant with the parasternal EMG data where the addition of NIV was associated with a decrease in the NRDl. The concordance between the two

measurements suggests that the neural drive was matched by the increase in mechanical work and that neuromechanical dissociation is unlikely. The EIT data suggests that NIV provides results in a more homogenous distribution of ventilation and allows for overall greater aeration than ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone. The data also suggests that ventilation is more balanced within the chest in both the ventral/dorsal plane as well as the right/left plane with NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R compared with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R, suggesting that there is an additive impact of NIV with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R. Interestingly dEELI decreased with the removal of NIV suggesting that there was a lower end expiratory volume. This is in keeping with the finding that intrinsic PEEP was lower off NIV and that there was better concordance between work of breathing/minute and PTP/minute suggesting that there was less isometric contraction. Overall, these data suggests that the combination of NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R resulted in a lower work of breathing and drive with more homogenous ventilation and therefore that the combination of the two support modalities was beneficial.

#### *4.5.4 Conclusion*

The clinical and physiological data supports the hypothetical impact of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R described in figure 4.1. The clinical and physiological data supports different but complementary impacts of NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in patients with AECOPD. NIV provided direct respiratory support but during the early phase of the exacerbation patients remained at end expiratory lung volumes close to total lung capacity and were unable to generate dP<sub>ES</sub> or provide aeration of the lungs resulting in isometric contraction and neuromechanical dissociation. Over time as the exacerbation started to resolve, the ongoing physical support with NIV resulted in improved aeration which was homogeneously distributed across the lung. As hyperinflation reduced, higher muscular pressures were able to be generated, acidosis was corrected, and the sensation of dyspnoea reduced. ECCO<sub>2</sub>R removed CO<sub>2</sub> from the venous blood and allowed an early reduction in dyspnoea with reduced respiratory rate, lowered dynamic hyperinflation and improved neuromechanical dissociation and isometric work. However, over time the physiological variables measured in the ECCO<sub>2</sub>R group remained relatively static with more inhomogeneous aeration, persisting hyperinflation, persistent neural drive and elevated work of breathing.

The combination of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and NIV allowed elimination of a proportion of the metabolic CO<sub>2</sub> and a reduction in the requirements of alveolar ventilation and results in a lower work of breathing, lower neural respiratory drive, less dyspnoea and more homogenously distributed ventilation.

## Conclusion

This thesis has considered multiple aspects of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R from bench to bedside, including the physiology of membrane gas exchange, the risks and benefits of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in patients with exacerbations of COPD and the impact of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R on respiratory physiology. The bench and basic membrane work has shown that in both in vivo and in vitro CO<sub>2</sub> removal from the device with a 400mL blood flow is clinically relevant, that there is a plateau in CO<sub>2</sub> removal from the device and that the CO<sub>2</sub> clearance reported by the device is accurate. These are both clinically relevant findings which have now been published. The results from the clinical trial are the first results from a prospective randomised controlled trial. The key differences were improvements in respiratory rate, pH, PaCO<sub>2</sub> and in patient sensations of dyspnoea with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R, however ICU and hospital length of stay were longer with ECCO<sub>2</sub>R and mortality, which the trial was not powered for, was no different. The physiological studies demonstrated that there are differential physiological effects for NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R individually with additive effects when NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R are used simultaneously. NIV provides mechanical support for breathing and allows the patient time to recover but with severe exacerbations persisting dynamic hyperinflation can result in neuromechanical dissociation. The addition of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R to the NIV allows elimination of a proportion of the metabolic CO<sub>2</sub> and a reduction in the requirements of alveolar ventilation. This results in the resolution of the neuromechanical dissociation, improves dyspnoea and allows better aeration of the lungs. ECCO<sub>2</sub>R alone without NIV results in a higher work of breathing and muscular effort but maintains concordance between respiratory drive and muscular effort.

Taken together, this thesis has demonstrated the degree and regulation of gas exchange across a specific ECCO<sub>2</sub>R device and explored its efficiency of gas exchange. The use of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R has led to improvements in key clinical markers including respiratory acidosis and symptomatic dyspnoea and has reduced neuromechanical dissociation. It appears that the combination of NIV and ECCO<sub>2</sub>R is likely to lead to the greatest physiological and potentially clinical benefits for patients. This potential



benefit appears to be recognised by patients who have requested ECCO<sub>2</sub>R on subsequent admissions with AECOPD.

My period as a part-time post-graduate student has been stimulating and challenging in several anticipated and unanticipated ways. I have been Clinical Lead for ICU since 2018 and more recently Clinical Director for Pulmonary, Adult Critical Care and Sleep at Guy's and St Thomas' NHS Foundation Trust giving me a significant managerial burden in addition to my clinical and research duties. I have also had the unanticipated additional burden of leading critical care during the COVID-19 pandemic. As the trial coincided with the REST trial which used the same device and circuit, there were issues with the timeliness of supply of the disposables which impacted the timeliness of at least one patient having access to therapy. The pandemic impacted this work significantly. The original clinical trial was designed to enrol 24 patients, 12 in each treatment limb. With the onset of the pandemic enrolment to clinical trials involving non-COVID patients ceased in the NHS so that urgent and necessary COVID-19 research could be carried out as quickly as possible. This was especially true for studies based in the ICU. In addition, patients without COVID-19 were encouraged not to seek hospital care unless necessary. Furthermore, patients with severe COPD in the UK were asked to shield for nearly 2 years, many continued to shield afterwards, and this has impacted the presentation of patients with acute exacerbations to the hospital. As a group these patients are difficult to include in research given the extremis in which they present and the fact that they commonly lack capacity at presentation meaning that consultee assent is often required. This added an additional barrier to recruitment as families tend to be more conservative about their family members being included in trials than patients are. All in all, I was delighted that I gained as much data from patients as I did. I gained significantly during the PhD by learning new techniques, especially electrical impedance tomography, parasternal electromyography and oesophageal pressure.

The work I have undertaken will lead into other areas of exploration relating to my clinical interests. The question of the clinical role of ECCO<sub>2</sub>R continues to be an open research question, both in COPD and ARDS with the flow rates and amount of extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal being key questions. There is also additional growing

interest in using ECCO<sub>2</sub>R in a way analogous to renal dialysis – a sort of “respiratory dialysis”. The aim is to remove as much CO<sub>2</sub> from non-blood CO<sub>2</sub> stores as possible (mainly muscle and bones) so that most of the CO<sub>2</sub> accumulated in the interdialytic time is served to replenish such stores and will not impact dissolved CO<sub>2</sub>. This is likely to represent a potentially useful addition to NIV in patients who are NIV dependent or are poorly controlled with NIV. There is also the question about the optimal patient – other groups including post-pneumonectomy patients may well benefit. In terms of the physiological techniques, there is significant scope for using them in the ICU, especially in patients on ECMO where optimal lung protective ventilation on respiratory ECMO and weaning from respiratory ECMO are both key questions that would be well suited to physiological research.

## References

- Abdo, W. F., & Heunks, L. M. (2012). Oxygen-induced hypercapnia in COPD: myths and facts. *Crit Care*, 16(5), 323. <https://doi.org/10.1186/cc11475>
- Abrams, D., & Brodie, D. (2013). Emerging indications for extracorporeal membrane oxygenation in adults with respiratory failure. *Ann Am Thorac Soc*, 10(4), 371-377. <https://doi.org/10.1513/AnnalsATS.201305-113OT>
- Abroug, F., Ouanes-Besbes, L., Hammouda, Z., Benabidallah, S., Dachraoui, F., Ouanes, I., & Jolliet, P. (2017). Noninvasive ventilation with helium-oxygen mixture in hypercapnic COPD exacerbation: aggregate meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Ann Intensive Care*, 7(1), 59. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13613-017-0273-6>
- Adler, A., Amyot, R., Guardo, R., Bates, J. H., & Berthiaume, Y. (1997). Monitoring changes in lung air and liquid volumes with electrical impedance tomography. *J Appl Physiol* (1985), 83(5), 1762-1767.
- Adler, A., Arnold, J. H., Bayford, R., Borsic, A., Brown, B., Dixon, P., Faes, T. J., Frerichs, I., Gagnon, H., Garber, Y., Grychtol, B., Hahn, G., Lionheart, W. R., Malik, A., Patterson, R. P., Stocks, J., Tizzard, A., Weiler, N., & Wolf, G. K. (2009). GREIT: a unified approach to 2D linear EIT reconstruction of lung images. *Physiol Meas*, 30(6), S35-55. <https://doi.org/10.1088/0967-3334/30/6/s03>
- Adler, D., & Janssens, J. P. (2019). The Pathophysiology of Respiratory Failure: Control of Breathing, Respiratory Load, and Muscle Capacity. *Respiration*, 97(2), 93-104. <https://doi.org/10.1159/000494063>
- Agostoni, E., & Hyatt, R. (1986). Static behavior of the respiratory system. In A. Fishman, P. Macklem, & J. Mead (Eds.), *Handbook of physiology* (pp. 113–130). American Physiological Society.
- Akoumianaki, E., Maggiore, S. M., Valenza, F., Bellani, G., Jubran, A., Loring, S. H., Pelosi, P., Talmor, D., Grasso, S., Chiumello, D., Guerin, C., Patroniti, N., Ranieri, V. M., Gattinoni, L., Nava, S., Terragni, P. P., Pesenti, A., Tobin, M., Mancebo, J., & Brochard, L. (2014). The application of esophageal pressure

measurement in patients with respiratory failure. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 189(5), 520-531. <https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201312-2193CI>

Al-Rawas, N., Banner, M. J., Euliano, N. R., Tams, C. G., Brown, J., Martin, A. D., & Gabrielli, A. (2013). Expiratory time constant for determinations of plateau pressure, respiratory system compliance, and total resistance. *Crit Care*, 17(1), R23. <https://doi.org/10.1186/cc12500>

Alessandri, F., Tonetti, T., Pistidda, L., Busani, S., Borrazzo, C., Fanelli, V., Polzoni, M., Piazza, O., Lorini, L., Cattaneo, S., Ricci, D., Zaroni, A., Girardis, M., Terragni, P., Tempesta, M., Di Luca, M., Pugliese, F., & Ranieri, V. M. (2023). Extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> Removal During Renal Replacement Therapy to Allow Lung-Protective Ventilation in Patients With COVID-19-Associated Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome. *Asaio j*, 69(1), 36-42. <https://doi.org/10.1097/mat.0000000000001803>

Ankjaergaard, K. L., Maibom, S. L., & Wilcke, J. T. (2016). Long-term non-invasive ventilation reduces readmissions in COPD patients with two or more episodes of acute hypercapnic respiratory failure. *Eur Clin Respir J*, 3, 28303. <https://doi.org/10.3402/ecrj.v3.28303>

Ankjaergaard, K. L., Rasmussen, D. B., Schwaner, S. H., Andreassen, H. F., Hansen, E. F., & Wilcke, J. T. (2017). COPD: Mortality and Readmissions in Relation to Number of Admissions with Noninvasive Ventilation. *Copd*, 14(1), 30-36. <https://doi.org/10.1080/15412555.2016.1181160>

Ankjaergaard, K. L., Tonnesen, P., Laursen, L. C., Hansen, E. F., Andreassen, H. F., & Wilcke, J. T. (2016). Home Non Invasive Ventilation (NIV) treatment for COPD patients with a history of NIV-treated exacerbation; a randomized, controlled, multi-center study. *BMC Pulm Med*, 16, 32. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12890-016-0184-6>

Annat, G. J., Viale, J. P., Dereymez, C. P., Bouffard, Y. M., Delafosse, B. X., & Motin, J. P. (1990). Oxygen cost of breathing and diaphragmatic pressure-time index. Measurement in patients with COPD during weaning with pressure support ventilation. *Chest*, 98(2), 411-414.

- Anzueto, A. (2009). Impact of exacerbations on COPD. *Eur Respir Rev*, 19(116), 113-118.
- Anzueto, A., Leimer, I., & Kesten, S. (2009). Impact of frequency of COPD exacerbations on pulmonary function, health status and clinical outcomes. *Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis*, 4, 245-251.
- Appendini, L., Patessio, A., Zanaboni, S., Carone, M., Gukov, B., & Donner, C. (1994). Physiologic effects of positive endexpiratory pressure and mask pressure support during exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 149(5), 1069–1076.
- Arazawa, D. T., Kimmel, J. D., Finn, M. C., & Federspiel, W. J. (2015). Acidic sweep gas with carbonic anhydrase coated hollow fiber membranes synergistically accelerates CO<sub>2</sub> removal from blood. *Acta Biomater*, 25, 143-149. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actbio.2015.07.007>
- ARDSNET. (2000). Ventilation with Lower Tidal Volumes as Compared with Traditional Tidal Volumes for Acute Lung Injury and the Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 342(18), 1301-1308. <https://doi.org/10.1056/nejm200005043421801>
- Arthurs, G. J., & Sudhakar, M. (2005). Carbon dioxide transport. *Continuing Education in Anaesthesia, Critical Care & Pain*, 5(6), 207-210.
- Arvaniti, K., Lathyris, D., Blot, S., Apostolidou-Kiouti, F., Koulenti, D., & Haidich, A. B. (2017). Cumulative Evidence of Randomized Controlled and Observational Studies on Catheter-Related Infection Risk of Central Venous Catheter Insertion Site in ICU Patients: A Pairwise and Network Meta-Analysis. *Crit Care Med*, 45(4), e437-e448. <https://doi.org/10.1097/ccm.0000000000002092>
- ATS. (1999). Dyspnea. Mechanisms, assessment, and management: a consensus statement. American Thoracic Society. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 159(1), 321-340. <https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.159.1.ats898>
- Aubier, M., Murciano, D., Milic-Emili, J., Touaty, E., Daghfous, J., Pariente, R., & Derenne, J. P. (1980). Effects of the administration of O<sub>2</sub> on ventilation and blood gases in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease during

acute respiratory failure. *Am Rev Respir Dis*, 122(5), 747-754.  
<https://doi.org/10.1164/arrd.1980.122.5.747>

- Austin, M. A., Wills, K. E., Blizzard, L., Walters, E. H., & Wood-Baker, R. (2010). Effect of high flow oxygen on mortality in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease patients in prehospital setting: randomised controlled trial. *Bmj*, 341, c5462.
- Baldwin, E. D., Cournand, A., & Richards, D. W., Jr. (1948). Pulmonary insufficiency; physiological classification, clinical methods of analysis, standard values in normal subjects. *Medicine (Baltimore)*, 27(3), 243-278.
- Balleza, M., Calaf, N., Feixas, T., Gonzalez, M., Anton, D., Riu, P. J., & Casan, P. (2009). [Measuring breathing pattern in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease by electrical impedance tomography]. *Arch Bronconeumol*, 45(7), 320-324. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.arbres.2009.01.013> (Medicion del patron ventilatorio mediante tomografia por impedancia electrica en pacientes con EPOC.)
- Balleza-Ordaz, M., Perez-Alday, E., Vargas-Luna, M., & Riu, J. (2015). Tidal volume monitoring by electrical impedance tomography (EIT) using different regions of interest (ROI): Calibration equations. *Biomedical Signal Processing and Control*, 18, 102-109.
- Banner, M., & Lamptang, S. (1988). Clinical use of inspiratory and expiratory waveforms. In R. Kacmarek & J. Stoller (Eds.), *Current Respiratory Care*. (pp. 137). Decker.
- Banner, M. J., Jaeger, M. J., & Kirby, R. R. (1994). Components of the work of breathing and implications for monitoring ventilator-dependent patients. *Crit Care Med*, 22(3), 515-523. <https://doi.org/10.1097/00003246-199403000-00024>
- Barbera, J. A., Roca, J., Ferrer, A., Felez, M. A., Diaz, O., Roger, N., & Rodriguez-Roisin, R. (1997). Mechanisms of worsening gas exchange during acute exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Eur Respir J*, 10(6), 1285-1291.

- Barrett, N. A., & Camporota, L. (2017). The evolving role and practical application of extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal in critical care. *Crit Care Resusc*, 19(Suppl 1), 62-67.
- Barrett, N. A., Hart, N., & Camporota, L. (2019). Assessment of Work of Breathing in Patients with Acute Exacerbations of Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease. *Copd*, 16(5-6), 418-428. <https://doi.org/10.1080/15412555.2019.1681390>
- Barrett, N. A., Hart, N., & Camporota, L. (2020a). In vivo carbon dioxide clearance of a low-flow extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal circuit in patients with acute exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Perfusion*, 35(5), 436-441. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0267659119896531>
- Barrett, N. A., Hart, N., & Camporota, L. (2020b). In-vitro performance of a low flow extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal circuit. *Perfusion*, 35(3), 227-235. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0267659119865115>
- Barrett, N. A., Hart, N., Daly, K. J. R., Marotti, M., Kostakou, E., Carlin, C., Lua, S., Singh, S., Bentley, A., Douiri, A., & Camporota, L. (2022). A randomised controlled trial of non-invasive ventilation compared with extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal for acute hypercapnic exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Ann Intensive Care*, 12(1), 36. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13613-022-01006-8>
- Barrett, N. A., Kostakou, E., Hart, N., Douiri, A., & Camporota, L. (2019). Extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal for acute hypercapnic exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: study protocol for a randomised controlled trial. *Trials*, 20(1), 465. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13063-019-3548-4>
- Bartlett, R. H. (2017). Physiology of Gas Exchange During ECMO for Respiratory Failure. *J Intensive Care Med*, 32(4), 243-248. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0885066616641383>
- Batchinsky, A. I., Jordan, B. S., Regn, D., Necsoiu, C., Federspiel, W. J., Morris, M. J., & Cancio, L. C. (2011). Respiratory dialysis: reduction in dependence on

- mechanical ventilation by venovenous extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal. *Crit Care Med*, 39(6), 1382-1387.
- Baydur, A., Behrakis, P. K., Zin, W. A., Jaeger, M., & Milic-Emili, J. (1982). A simple method for assessing the validity of the esophageal balloon technique. *Am Rev Respir Dis*, 126(5), 788-791. <https://doi.org/10.1164/arrd.1982.126.5.788>
- Bayford, R. (2006). Bioimpedance tomography (electrical impedance tomography). *Annual review of biomedical engineering*, 8, 63-91.
- Bayford, R., & Tizzard, A. (2012). Bioimpedance imaging: an overview of potential clinical applications. *Analyst*, 137(20), 4635-4643. <https://doi.org/10.1039/c2an35874c>
- Becher, T., Kott, M., Schadler, D., Vogt, B., Meinel, T., Weiler, N., & Frerichs, I. (2015). Influence of tidal volume on ventilation inhomogeneity assessed by electrical impedance tomography during controlled mechanical ventilation. *Physiol Meas*, 36(6), 1137-1146. <https://doi.org/10.1088/0967-3334/36/6/1137>
- Becher, T., Vogt, B., Kott, M., Schadler, D., Weiler, N., & Frerichs, I. (2016). Functional Regions of Interest in Electrical Impedance Tomography: A Secondary Analysis of Two Clinical Studies. *PLoS One*, 11(3), e0152267. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0152267>
- Bein, T., Weber, F., Philipp, A., Prasser, C., Pfeifer, M., Schmid, F. X., Butz, B., Birnbaum, D., Taeger, K., & Schlitt, H. J. (2006). A new pumpless extracorporeal interventional lung assist in critical hypoxemia/hypercapnia. *Crit Care Med*, 34(5), 1372-1377.
- Bein, T., Zimmermann, M., Hergeth, K., Ramming, M., Rupperecht, L., Schlitt, H. J., & Slutsky, A. S. (2009). Pumpless extracorporeal removal of carbon dioxide combined with ventilation using low tidal volume and high positive end-expiratory pressure in a patient with severe acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Anaesthesia*, 64(2), 195-198.
- Bellani, G., & Pesenti, A. (2014). Assessing effort and work of breathing. *Curr Opin Crit Care*, 20(3), 352-358. <https://doi.org/10.1097/mcc.000000000000089>



- Benditt, J. O. (2005). Esophageal and gastric pressure measurements. *Respir Care*, 50(1), 68-75; discussion 75-77.
- Bhowmik, A., Seemungal, T. A., Sapsford, R. J., & Wedzicha, J. A. (2000). Relation of sputum inflammatory markers to symptoms and lung function changes in COPD exacerbations. *Thorax*, 55(2), 114-120. <https://doi.org/10.1136/thorax.55.2.114>
- Blanch, L., Bernabe, F., & Lucangelo, U. (2005). Measurement of air trapping, intrinsic positive end-expiratory pressure, and dynamic hyperinflation in mechanically ventilated patients. *Respir Care*, 50(1), 110-123; discussion 123-114.
- Bland, J. M., & Altman, D. G. (1986). Statistical methods for assessing agreement between two methods of clinical measurement. *Lancet*, 1(8476), 307-310.
- Blankman, P., Hasan, D., Bikker, I. G., & Gommers, D. (2016). Lung stress and strain calculations in mechanically ventilated patients in the intensive care unit. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand*, 60(1), 69-78. <https://doi.org/10.1111/aas.12589>
- Bodenstein, M., David, M., & Markstaller, K. (2009). Principles of electrical impedance tomography and its clinical application. *Crit Care Med*, 37(2), 713-724. <https://doi.org/10.1097/CCM.0b013e3181958d2f>
- Bohr, C. (1891). U"ber die Lungeatmung. *Skand Arch Physiol*, 2, 236-238 (Article in German).
- Bouferrache, K., & Vieillard-Baron, A. (2011). Acute respiratory distress syndrome, mechanical ventilation, and right ventricular function. *Curr Opin Crit Care*, 17(1), 30-35. <https://doi.org/10.1097/MCC.0b013e328342722b>
- Bourgoin, P., Baudin, F., Brossier, D., Emeriaud, G., Wysocki, M., & Jouvret, P. (2017). Assessment of Bohr and Enghoff Dead Space Equations in Mechanically Ventilated Children. *Respir Care*, 62(4), 468-474. <https://doi.org/10.4187/respcare.05108>
- Brandolese, R., Broseghini, C., Polese, G., Bernasconi, M., Brandi, G., Milic-Emili, J., & Rossi, A. (1993). Effects of intrinsic PEEP on pulmonary gas exchange in mechanically-ventilated patients. *Eur Respir J*, 6(3), 358-363.

- Braune, S., Burchardi, H., Engel, M., Nierhaus, A., Ebelt, H., Metschke, M., Rosseau, S., & Kluge, S. (2015). The use of extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal to avoid intubation in patients failing non-invasive ventilation--a cost analysis. *BMC Anesthesiol*, *15*, 160. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12871-015-0139-0>
- Braune, S., Sieweke, A., Brettner, F., Staudinger, T., Joannidis, M., Verbrugge, S., Frings, D., Nierhaus, A., Wegscheider, K., & Kluge, S. (2016). The feasibility and safety of extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal to avoid intubation in patients with COPD unresponsive to noninvasive ventilation for acute hypercapnic respiratory failure (ECLAIR study): multicentre case-control study. *Intensive Care Med*, *42*(9), 1437-1444. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-016-4452-y>
- Brochard, L. (2002). Intrinsic (or auto-) positive end-expiratory pressure during spontaneous or assisted ventilation. *Intensive Care Med*, *28*(11), 1552-1554.
- Brochard, L. (2014). Measurement of esophageal pressure at bedside: pros and cons. *Curr Opin Crit Care*, *20*(1), 39-46. <https://doi.org/10.1097/mcc.000000000000050>
- Brochard, L., Harf, A., Lorino, H., & Lemaire, F. (1989). Inspiratory pressure support prevents diaphragmatic fatigue during weaning from mechanical ventilation. *Am Rev Respir Dis*, *139*(2), 513-521. <https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm/139.2.513>
- Brochard, L., Isabey, D., Piquet, J., Amaro, P., Mancebo, J., Messadi, A. A., Brun-Buisson, C., Rauss, A., Lemaire, F., & Harf, A. (1990). Reversal of acute exacerbations of chronic obstructive lung disease by inspiratory assistance with a face mask. *N Engl J Med*, *323*(22), 1523-1530. <https://doi.org/10.1056/nejm199011293232204>
- Brochard, L., Mancebo, J., Wysocki, M., Lofaso, F., Conti, G., Rauss, A., Simonneau, G., Benito, S., Gasparetto, A., Lemaire, F., & et al. (1995). Noninvasive ventilation for acute exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *N Engl J Med*, *333*(13), 817-822. <https://doi.org/10.1056/nejm199509283331301>

- Brochard, L., Slutsky, A., & Pesenti, A. (2017). Mechanical Ventilation to Minimize Progression of Lung Injury in Acute Respiratory Failure. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 195(4), 438-442. <https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201605-1081CP>
- Broseghini, C., Brandolese, R., Poggi, R., Polese, G., Manzin, E., Milic-Emili, J., & Rossi, A. (1988). Respiratory mechanics during the first day of mechanical ventilation in patients with pulmonary edema and chronic airway obstruction. *Am Rev Respir Dis*, 138(2), 355-361. <https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm/138.2.355>
- Brown, B. H. (2003). Electrical impedance tomography (EIT): a review. *J Med Eng Technol*, 27(3), 97-108. <https://doi.org/10.1080/0309190021000059687>
- Brunet, F., Belghith, M., Mira, J. P., Lanore, J. J., Vaxelaire, J. F., Dall'ava Santucci, J., & Dhainaut, J. F. (1993). Extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal and low-frequency positive-pressure ventilation. Improvement in arterial oxygenation with reduction of risk of pulmonary barotrauma in patients with adult respiratory distress syndrome. *Chest*, 104(3), 889-898.
- Brusasco, V., & Martinez, F. (2014). Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease. *Compr Physiol*, 4, 1-31.
- Burge, S., & Wedzicha, J. A. (2003). COPD exacerbations: definitions and classifications. *Eur Respir J Suppl*, 41, 46s-53s.
- Burki, N. K., Mani, R. K., Herth, F. J., Schmidt, W., Teschler, H., Bonin, F., Becker, H., Randerath, W. J., Stieglitz, S., Hagemeyer, L., Priegnitz, C., Pfeifer, M., Blaas, S. H., Putensen, C., Theuerkauf, N., Quintel, M., & Moerer, O. (2013). A novel extracorporeal CO(2) removal system: results of a pilot study of hypercapnic respiratory failure in patients with COPD. *Chest*, 143(3), 678-686.
- Cabello, B., & Mancebo, J. (2006). Work of breathing. *Intensive Care Med*, 32(9), 1311-1314. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-006-0278-3>
- Calverley, P. (2003). Respiratory failure in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Eur Respir J*, 22, 26-30S.

- Camac, E. R., Stumpf, N. A., Voelker, H. K., & Criner, G. J. (2022). Short-Term Impact of the Frequency of COPD Exacerbations on Quality of Life. *Chronic Obstr Pulm Dis*, 9(3), 298-308. <https://doi.org/10.15326/jcopdf.2021.0280>
- Camac, E. R., Voelker, H., & Criner, G. J. (2021). Impact of COPD exacerbations leading to hospitalization on general and disease-specific quality of life. *Respir Med*, 186, 106526. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rmed.2021.106526>
- Cammarota, G., Simonte, R., & De Robertis, E. (2022). Comfort During Non-invasive Ventilation. *Front Med (Lausanne)*, 9, 874250. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmed.2022.874250>
- Campbell, E. (1957). *The respiratory muscles and the mechanics of breathing* (Vol. 43). Lloyd-Luke. <https://doi.org/10.1113/expphysiol.1958.sp001324>
- Camporota, L., & Barrett, N. (2016). Current Applications for the Use of Extracorporeal Carbon Dioxide Removal in Critically Ill Patients. *Biomed Res Int*, 2016, 9781695. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2016/9781695>
- Cardenas, V. J., Jr., Lynch, J. E., Ates, R., Miller, L., & Zwischenberger, J. B. (2009). Venovenous carbon dioxide removal in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: experience in one patient. *Asaio j*, 55(4), 420-422.
- Cardoso, D. M., Gass, R., Sbruzzi, G., Berton, D. C., & Knorst, M. M. (2020). Effect of the expiratory positive airway pressure on dynamic hyperinflation and exercise capacity in patients with COPD: a meta-analysis. *Sci Rep*, 10(1), 13292. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-70250-4>
- Carratu, P., Bonfitto, P., Dragonieri, S., Schettini, F., Clemente, R., Di Gioia, G., Loponte, L., Foschino Barbaro, M. P., & Resta, O. (2005). Early and late failure of noninvasive ventilation in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease with acute exacerbation. *Eur J Clin Invest*, 35(6), 404-409.
- Carrera, M., Marin, J. M., Anton, A., Chiner, E., Alonso, M. L., Masa, J. F., Marrades, R., Sala, E., Carrizo, S., Giner, J., Gomez-Merino, E., Teran, J., Disdier, C., Agusti, A. G., & Barbe, F. (2009). A controlled trial of noninvasive ventilation for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease exacerbations. *J Crit Care*, 24(3), 473.e477-414. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcrc.2008.08.007>

- Carron, M., Freo, U., BaHammam, A. S., Dellweg, D., Guarracino, F., Cosentini, R., Feltracco, P., Vianello, A., Ori, C., & Esquinas, A. (2013). Complications of non-invasive ventilation techniques: a comprehensive qualitative review of randomized trials. *Br J Anaesth*, *110*(6), 896-914. <https://doi.org/10.1093/bja/aet070>
- Celli, B., & Wedzicha, J. A. (2019). Update on Clinical Aspects of Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease. *New England Journal of Medicine*, *381*, 1257-1266.
- Celli, B. R., & MacNee, W. (2004). Standards for the diagnosis and treatment of patients with COPD: a summary of the ATS/ERS position paper. *Eur Respir J*, *23*(6), 932-946.
- Chandler, W. L. (2021). Platelet, Red Cell, and Endothelial Activation and Injury During Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation. *Asaio j.* <https://doi.org/10.1097/mat.0000000000001320>
- Chandra, D., Stamm, J. A., Taylor, B., Ramos, R. M., Satterwhite, L., Krishnan, J. A., Mannino, D., Sciruba, F. C., & Holguin, F. (2012). Outcomes of noninvasive ventilation for acute exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in the United States, 1998-2008. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, *185*(2), 152-159.
- Chen, Z., Eldridge, F., & Wagner, P. (1992). Respiratory-associated thalamic activity is related to level of respiratory drive. *Resp Physiol* *90*, 99-113.
- Cherniack, N., & Longobardo, G. (1970). Oxygen and carbon dioxide gas stores of the body. *Physiol Rev.*, *50*(2), 196-243.
- Cherniack, R. M. (1959). The oxygen consumption and efficiency of the respiratory muscles in health and emphysema. *J Clin Invest*, *38*(3), 494-499. <https://doi.org/10.1172/jci103826>
- Cherpanath, T. G., Landburg, P. P., Lagrand, W. K., Schultz, M. J., & Juffermans, N. P. (2016). Effect of extracorporeal CO2 removal on right ventricular and hemodynamic parameters in a patient with acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Perfusion*, *31*(6), 525-529. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0267659115621783>

- Clanton, T. L., & Levine, S. (2009). Respiratory muscle fiber remodeling in chronic hyperinflation: dysfunction or adaptation? *J Appl Physiol (1985)*, *107*(1), 324-335. <https://doi.org/10.1152/jappphysiol.00173.2009>
- Coast, J. R., & Krause, K. M. (1993). Relationship of oxygen consumption and cardiac output to work of breathing. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*, *25*(3), 335-340.
- Collett, P. W., Perry, C., & Engel, L. A. (1985). Pressure-time product, flow, and oxygen cost of resistive breathing in humans. *J Appl Physiol (1985)*, *58*(4), 1263-1272. <https://doi.org/10.1152/jappl.1985.58.4.1263>
- Collins, P. D., Giosa, L., Camarda, V., & Camporota, L. (2023). Physiological adaptations during weaning from veno-venous extracorporeal membrane oxygenation. *Intensive Care Med Exp*, *11*(7), 1-18.
- Combes, A., Fanelli, V., Pham, T., & Ranieri, V. M. (2019). Feasibility and safety of extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal to enhance protective ventilation in acute respiratory distress syndrome: the SUPERNOVA study. *Intensive Care Med*. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-019-05567-4>
- Conceição, T., Gonzáles, A. I., Figueiredo, F., Vieira, D. S. R., & Bündchen, D. C. (2017). Safety criteria to start early mobilization in intensive care units. Systematic review. *Rev Bras Ter Intensiva*, *29*(4), 509-519. <https://doi.org/10.5935/0103-507x.20170076> (Critérios de segurança para iniciar a mobilização precoce em unidades de terapia intensiva. Revisão sistemática.)
- Confalonieri, M., Garuti, G., Cattaruzza, M. S., Osborn, J. F., Antonelli, M., Conti, G., Kodric, M., Resta, O., Marchese, S., Gregoretti, C., & Rossi, A. (2005). A chart of failure risk for noninvasive ventilation in patients with COPD exacerbation. *Eur Respir J*, *25*(2), 348-355.
- Consales, G., Zamidei, L., Turani, F., Atzeni, D., Isoni, P., Boscolo, G., Saggiaro, D., Resta, M. V., & Ronco, C. (2021). Combined Renal-Pulmonary Extracorporeal Support with Low Blood Flow Techniques: A Retrospective Observational Study (CICERO Study). *Blood Purif*, 1-10. <https://doi.org/10.1159/000517280>
- Conti, G., Antonelli, M., Navalesi, P., Rocco, M., Bui, M., Spadetta, G., & Meduri, G. U. (2002). Noninvasive vs. conventional mechanical ventilation in patients

with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease after failure of medical treatment in the ward: a randomized trial. *Intensive Care Med*, 28(12), 1701-1707. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-002-1478-0>

Contou, D., Fragnoli, C., Cordoba-Izquierdo, A., Boissier, F., Brun-Buisson, C., & Thille, A. W. (2013). Noninvasive ventilation for acute hypercapnic respiratory failure: intubation rate in an experienced unit. *Respir Care*, 58(12), 2045-2052.

Cooper, C. B., & Celli, B. (2008). Venous admixture in COPD: pathophysiology and therapeutic approaches. *Copd*, 5(6), 376-381. <https://doi.org/10.1080/15412550802522783>

Coppola, S., Chiumello, D., Busana, M., Giola, E., Palermo, P., Pozzi, T., Steinberg, I., Roli, S., Romitti, F., Lazzari, S., Gattarello, S., Palumbo, M., Herrmann, P., Saager, L., Quintel, M., Meissner, K., Camporota, L., Marini, J. J., Centanni, S., & Gattinoni, L. (2021). Role of total lung stress on the progression of early COVID-19 pneumonia. *Intensive Care Med*, 47(10), 1130-1139. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-021-06519-7>

Couk, J., Chernetsky Tejedor, S., Steinberg, J. P., Robichaux, C., & Jacob, J. T. (2019). Impact of multiple concurrent central lines on central-line-associated bloodstream infection rates. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*, 40(9), 1019-1023. <https://doi.org/10.1017/ice.2019.180>

Cove, M. E., & Federspiel, W. J. (2015). Veno-venous extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal for the treatment of severe respiratory acidosis. *Crit Care*, 19, 176. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13054-015-0769-0>

Crabb, M., Grychtol, B., Lionheart, W., & Camporota, L. (2016). EIT regional time constants.

D'Albo, R., Romitti, F., Camporota, L., Moerer, O., Busana, M., & Gattinoni, L. Gas volumes corrections in Intensive Care Unit: needed or pointless? *J Appl Physiol*, 0(0), null. <https://doi.org/10.1152/jappphysiol.00225.2023>

Davidson, A. C., Banham, S., Elliott, M., Kennedy, D., Gelder, C., Glossop, A., Church, A. C., Creagh-Brown, B., Dodd, J. W., Felton, T., Foëx, B., Mansfield, L., McDonnell, L., Parker, R., Patterson, C. M., Sovani, M., & Thomas, L. (2016).

BTS/ICS guideline for the ventilatory management of acute hypercapnic respiratory failure in adults. *Thorax*, 71 Suppl 2, ii1-35. <https://doi.org/10.1136/thoraxjnl-2015-208209>

Davies, L., Angus, R. M., & Calverley, P. M. (1999). Oral corticosteroids in patients admitted to hospital with exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a prospective randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*, 354(9177), 456-460.

De Troyer, A. (1984). Actions of the respiratory muscles or how the chest wall moves in upright man. *Bull Eur Physiopathol Respir*, 20(5), 409-413.

De Troyer, A., & Estenne, M. (1984). Coordination between rib cage muscles and diaphragm during quiet breathing in humans. *J Appl Physiol Respir Environ Exerc Physiol*, 57(3), 899-906. <https://doi.org/10.1152/jappl.1984.57.3.899>

De Troyer, A., Leeper, J., & McKenzie, D. (1997). Neural drive to the diaphragm in patients with severe COPD. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 155, 1335-1340.

De Troyer, A., Leeper, J. B., McKenzie, D. K., & Gandevia, S. C. (1997). Neural drive to the diaphragm in patients with severe COPD. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 155(4), 1335-1340. <https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.155.4.9105076>

De Troyer, A., & Sampson, M. G. (1982). Activation of the parasternal intercostals during breathing efforts in human subjects. *J Appl Physiol Respir Environ Exerc Physiol*, 52(3), 524-529. <https://doi.org/10.1152/jappl.1982.52.3.524>

De Troyer, A., & Wilson, T. A. (2009). Effect of acute inflation on the mechanics of the inspiratory muscles. *J Appl Physiol* (1985), 107(1), 315-323. <https://doi.org/10.1152/japplphysiol.91472.2008>

de Villiers Hugo, J., Sharma, A. S., Ahmed, U., & Weerwind, P. W. (2017). Quantification of Carbon Dioxide Removal at Low Sweep Gas and Blood Flows. *J Extra Corpor Technol*, 49(4), 257-261.

Del Sorbo, L., Pisani, L., Filippini, C., Fanelli, V., Fasano, L., Terragni, P., Dell'Amore, A., Urbino, R., Mascia, L., Evangelista, A., Antro, C., D'Amato, R., Sucre, M. J., Simonetti, U., Persico, P., Nava, S., & Ranieri, V. M. (2015). Extracorporeal Co2



removal in hypercapnic patients at risk of noninvasive ventilation failure: a matched cohort study with historical control. *Crit Care Med*, 43(1), 120-127. <https://doi.org/10.1097/ccm.0000000000000607>

Demoule, A., Girou, E., Richard, J. C., Taille, S., & Brochard, L. (2006). Increased use of noninvasive ventilation in French intensive care units. *Intensive Care Med*, 32(11), 1747-1755. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-006-0229-z>

Devlin, N. J., Shah, K. K., Feng, Y., Mulhern, B., & van Hout, B. (2018). Valuing health-related quality of life: An EQ-5D-5L value set for England. *Health Econ*, 27(1), 7-22. <https://doi.org/10.1002/hec.3564>

Di Lascio, G., Prifti, E., Messai, E., Peris, A., Harmelin, G., Xhaxho, R., Fico, A., Sani, G., & Bonacchi, M. (2017). Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation support for life-threatening acute severe status asthmaticus. *Perfusion*, 32(2), 157-163. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0267659116670481>

Dianti, J., McNamee, J. J., Slutsky, A. S., Fan, E., Ferguson, N. D., McAuley, D. F., & Goligher, E. C. (2023). Determinants of Effect of Extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> Removal in Hypoxemic Respiratory Failure. *NEJM Evidence*, 2(5), EVIDoA2200295. <https://doi.org/doi:10.1056/EVIDoA2200295>

Díaz, O., Bégin, P., Torrealba, B., Jover, E., & Lisboa, C. (2002). Effects of noninvasive ventilation on lung hyperinflation in stable hypercapnic COPD. *Eur Respir J*, 20(6), 1490-1498. <https://doi.org/10.1183/09031936.02.00034402>

Diaz, O., Iglesia, R., Ferrer, M., Zavala, E., Santos, C., Wagner, P. D., Roca, J., & Rodriguez-Roisin, R. (1997). Effects of noninvasive ventilation on pulmonary gas exchange and hemodynamics during acute hypercapnic exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 156(6), 1840-1845. <https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.156.6.9701027>

Diehl, J. L., Augy, J. L., Rivet, N., Guerin, C., Chocron, R., & Smadja, D. M. (2020). Severity of endothelial dysfunction is associated with the occurrence of hemorrhagic complications in COPD patients treated by extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal. *Intensive Care Med*, 46(10), 1950-1952. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-020-06138-8>

- Diehl, J. L., Piquilloud, L., Richard, J. M., Mancebo, J., & Mercat, A. (2016). Effects of extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal on work of breathing in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Intensive Care Med*, 42(5), 951-952. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-015-4166-6>
- Diehl, J. L., Piquilloud, L., Vimperc, D., Aissaoui, N., Guerot, E., Augy, J. L., Pierrot, M., Hourton, D., Arnoux, A., Richard, C., Mancebo, J., & Mercat, A. (2020). Physiological effects of adding ECCO(2)R to invasive mechanical ventilation for COPD exacerbations. *Ann Intensive Care*, 10(1), 126. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13613-020-00743-y>
- Ding, X., Chen, H., Zhao, H., Zhang, H., He, H., Cheng, W., Wang, C., Jiang, W., Ma, J., Qin, Y., Liu, Z., Wang, J., Yan, X., Li, T., Zhou, X., Long, Y., & Zhang, S. (2021). ECCO(2)R in 12 COVID-19 ARDS Patients With Extremely Low Compliance and Refractory Hypercapnia. *Front Med (Lausanne)*, 8, 654658. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmed.2021.654658>
- Domino, K. B., Wetstein, L., Glasser, S. A., Lindgren, L., Marshall, C., Harken, A., & Marshall, B. E. (1983). Influence of mixed venous oxygen tension (PVO<sub>2</sub>) on blood flow to atelectatic lung. *Anesthesiology*, 59(5), 428-434.
- Donaldson, G. C., Seemungal, T. A., Bhowmik, A., & Wedzicha, J. A. (2002). Relationship between exacerbation frequency and lung function decline in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Thorax*, 57(10), 847-852.
- Dorrington, K. L., McRae, K. M., Gardaz, J. P., Dunnill, M. S., Sykes, M. K., & Wilkinson, A. R. (1989). A randomized comparison of total extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal with conventional mechanical ventilation in experimental hyaline membrane disease. *Intensive Care Med*, 15(3), 184-191.
- Douglas, A. R., Jones, N. L., & Reed, J. W. (1988). Calculation of whole blood CO<sub>2</sub> content. *J Appl Physiol (1985)*, 65(1), 473-477.
- Doyle, A. J., Hunt, B. J., Sanderson, B., Zhang, J., Mak, S. M., Benedetti, G., Breen, K. A., Camporota, L., Barrett, N. A., & Retter, A. (2021). A Comparison of Thrombosis and Hemorrhage Rates in Patients With Severe Respiratory Failure Due to Coronavirus Disease 2019 and Influenza Requiring

Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation. *Crit Care Med.*  
<https://doi.org/10.1097/ccm.0000000000004971>

Dreher, M., Ekkernkamp, E., Walterspacher, S., Walker, D., Schmoor, C., Storre, J. H., & Windisch, W. (2011). Noninvasive ventilation in COPD: impact of inspiratory pressure levels on sleep quality. *Chest*, *140*(4), 939-945.  
<https://doi.org/10.1378/chest.11-0253>

Dreher, M., Storre, J. H., Schmoor, C., & Windisch, W. (2010). High-intensity versus low-intensity non-invasive ventilation in patients with stable hypercapnic COPD: a randomised crossover trial. *Thorax*, *65*(4), 303-308.  
<https://doi.org/10.1136/thx.2009.124263>

Druz, W. S., & Sharp, J. T. (1982). Electrical and mechanical activity of the diaphragm accompanying body position in severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am Rev Respir Dis*, *125*(3), 275-280.  
<https://doi.org/10.1164/arrd.1982.125.3.275>

Duan, J., Wang, S., Liu, P., Han, X., Tian, Y., Gao, F., Zhou, J., Mou, J., Qin, Q., Yu, J., Bai, L., Zhou, L., & Zhang, R. (2019). Early prediction of noninvasive ventilation failure in COPD patients: derivation, internal validation, and external validation of a simple risk score. *Ann Intensive Care*, *9*(1), 108.  
<https://doi.org/10.1186/s13613-019-0585-9>

Duiverman, M. L., van Eykern, L. A., Vennik, P. W., Koeter, G. H., Maarsingh, E. J., & Wijkstra, P. J. (2004). Reproducibility and responsiveness of a noninvasive EMG technique of the respiratory muscles in COPD patients and in healthy subjects. *J Appl Physiol* (1985), *96*(5), 1723-1729.  
<https://doi.org/10.1152/jappphysiol.00914.2003>

Dunham-Snary, K. J., Wu, D., Sykes, E. A., Thakrar, A., Parlow, L. R. G., Mewburn, J. D., Parlow, J. L., & Archer, S. L. (2017). Hypoxic Pulmonary Vasoconstriction: From Molecular Mechanisms to Medicine. *Chest*, *151*(1), 181-192.  
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chest.2016.09.001>

Echevarria, C., Steer, J., Hartley, T., Lane, N., & Bourke, S. C. (2020). Predictors of NIV Treatment in Patients with COPD Exacerbation Complicated by Respiratory

Acidaemia. *Copd*, 17(5), 492-498.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/15412555.2020.1823358>

Elliot, S. C., Paramasivam, K., Oram, J., Bodenham, A. R., Howell, S. J., & Mallick, A. (2007). Pumpless extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal for life-threatening asthma. *Crit Care Med*, 35(3), 945-948.

Elliott, M. W., Aquilina, R., Green, M., Moxham, J., & Simonds, A. K. (1994). A comparison of different modes of noninvasive ventilatory support: effects on ventilation and inspiratory muscle effort. *Anaesthesia*, 49(4), 279-283.  
<https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2044.1994.tb14173.x>

EMC. (2018). *Summary of product characteristics: Plasmalyte solution for infusion*. Retrieved 14/7/2023 from <https://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/product/1795/smpc#gref>

Engel, L. (1986). Dynamic distribution of gas flow. In P. Macklem & M. J (Eds.), *Handbook of Physiology. The respiratory system*. (Vol. 3, pp. 575). American Physiologic Society.

Engel, M., Albrecht, H., & Volz, S. (2016). Use of Extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> Removal to Avoid Invasive Mechanical Ventilation in Hypercapnic Coma and Failure of Noninvasive Ventilation. *J Pulm Respir Med*, 6, 357.

Enghoff, H. (1938). Volumen inefficax: bemerkungen zur frage des schadlichen raumes. *Upsala La "k-Fo "ren Fo "rh*, 44, 191-218 (Article in German).

Esquinas Rodriguez, A. M., Papadakos, P. J., Carron, M., Cosentini, R., & Chiumello, D. (2013). Clinical review: Helmet and non-invasive mechanical ventilation in critically ill patients. *Crit Care*, 17(2), 223. <https://doi.org/10.1186/cc11875>

Fadour, M., Preiser, J. C., Verbrugge, A. M., Misset, B., & Rousseau, A. F. (2020). Oral Nutrition during and after Critical Illness: SPICES for Quality of Care! *Nutrients*, 12(11). <https://doi.org/10.3390/nu12113509>

Faisal, A., Alghamdi, B. J., Ciavaglia, C. E., Elbehairy, A. F., Webb, K. A., Ora, J., Neder, J. A., & O'Donnell, D. E. (2016). Common Mechanisms of Dyspnea in Chronic

Interstitial and Obstructive Lung Disorders. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 193(3), 299-309. <https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201504-0841OC>

Fanelli, V., Ranieri, M. V., Mancebo, J., Moerer, O., Quintel, M., Morley, S., Moran, I., Parrilla, F., Costamagna, A., Gaudiosi, M., & Combes, A. (2016). Feasibility and safety of low-flow extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal to facilitate ultra-protective ventilation in patients with moderate acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Crit Care*, 20, 36. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13054-016-1211-y>

Federspiel, W. J., & Hattler, B. G. (1996). Sweep gas flowrate and CO<sub>2</sub> exchange in artificial lungs. *Artif Organs*, 20(9), 1050-1052.

Field, S., Sanci, S., & Grassino, A. (1984). Respiratory muscle oxygen consumption estimated by the diaphragm pressure-time index. *J Appl Physiol Respir Environ Exerc Physiol*, 57(1), 44-51. <https://doi.org/10.1152/jappt.1984.57.1.44>

Fischer, S., Hoepfer, M., Bein, T., Simon, A., Gottlieb, J., Wisser, W., Frey, L., Van Raemdonck, D., Welte, T., Haverich, A., & Strueber, M. (2008). Interventional lung assist: a new concept of protective ventilation in bridge to lung transplantation. *ASAIO J* 54, 3-10.

Fitzgerald, M., Millar, J., Blackwood, B., Davies, A., Brett, S. J., McAuley, D. F., & McNamee, J. J. (2014). Extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal for patients with acute respiratory failure secondary to the acute respiratory distress syndrome: a systematic review. *Crit Care*, 18(3), 222. <https://doi.org/10.1186/cc13875>

Frerichs, I. (2000). Electrical impedance tomography (EIT) in applications related to lung and ventilation: a review of experimental and clinical activities. *Physiol Meas*, 21(2), R1-21.

Frerichs, I., Achtzehn, U., Pechmann, A., Pulletz, S., Schmidt, E. W., Quintel, M., & Weiler, N. (2012). High-frequency oscillatory ventilation in patients with acute exacerbation of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *J Crit Care*, 27(2), 172-181. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcrr.2011.04.008>

Frerichs, I., Amato, M. B., van Kaam, A. H., Tingay, D. G., Zhao, Z., Grychtol, B., Bodenstein, M., Gagnon, H., Bohm, S. H., Teschner, E., Stenqvist, O., Mauri,

- T., Torsani, V., Camporota, L., Schibler, A., Wolf, G. K., Gommers, D., Leonhardt, S., & Adler, A. (2016). Chest electrical impedance tomography examination, data analysis, terminology, clinical use and recommendations: consensus statement of the TRanslational EIT developmeNt stuDy group. *Thorax*. <https://doi.org/10.1136/thoraxjnl-2016-208357>
- Frerichs, I., Dargaville, P. A., Dudykevych, T., & Rimensberger, P. C. (2003). Electrical impedance tomography: a method for monitoring regional lung aeration and tidal volume distribution? *Intensive Care Med*, 29(12), 2312-2316. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-003-2029-z>
- Frerichs, I., Dargaville, P. A., & Rimensberger, P. C. (2013). Regional respiratory inflation and deflation pressure-volume curves determined by electrical impedance tomography. *Physiol Meas*, 34(6), 567-577. <https://doi.org/10.1088/0967-3334/34/6/567>
- Frerichs, I., Dargaville, P. A., & Rimensberger, P. C. (2019). Regional pulmonary effects of bronchoalveolar lavage procedure determined by electrical impedance tomography. *Intensive Care Med Exp*, 7(1), 11. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40635-019-0225-6>
- Frerichs, I., Dargaville, P. A., van Genderingen, H., Morel, D. R., & Rimensberger, P. C. (2006). Lung volume recruitment after surfactant administration modifies spatial distribution of ventilation. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 174(7), 772-779. <https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200512-1942OC>
- Frerichs, I., Hinz, J., Herrmann, P., Weisser, G., Hahn, G., Dudykevych, T., Quintel, M., & Hellige, G. (2002). Detection of local lung air content by electrical impedance tomography compared with electron beam CT. *J Appl Physiol* (1985), 93(2), 660-666. <https://doi.org/10.1152/japplphysiol.00081.2002>
- Frerichs, I., Lasarow, L., Strodthoff, C., Vogt, B., Zhao, Z., & Weiler, N. (2021). Spatial Ventilation Inhomogeneity Determined by Electrical Impedance Tomography in Patients With Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease [Brief Research Report]. *Frontiers in Physiology*, 12. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fphys.2021.762791>

- Frerichs, I., Pulletz, S., Elke, G., Gawelczyk, B., Frerichs, A., & Weiler, N. (2011). Patient examinations using electrical impedance tomography--sources of interference in the intensive care unit. *Physiol Meas*, *32*(12), L1-10. <https://doi.org/10.1088/0967-3334/32/12/f01>
- Frerichs, I., Pulletz, S., Elke, G., Reifferscheid, F., Schadler, D., Scholz, J., & Weiler, N. (2009). Assessment of changes in distribution of lung perfusion by electrical impedance tomography. *Respiration*, *77*(3), 282-291. <https://doi.org/10.1159/000193994>
- Frerichs, I., Zhao, Z., Becher, T., Zabel, P., Weiler, N., & Vogt, B. (2016). Regional lung function determined by electrical impedance tomography during bronchodilator reversibility testing in patients with asthma. *Physiol Meas*, *37*(6), 698-712. <https://doi.org/10.1088/0967-3334/37/6/698>
- Frerichs, I. z., Becher, T., & Weiler, N. (2014). Methodology of electrical impedance tomography-derived measures of regional lung ventilation. 1-1. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13054-014-0635-5>
- Fridlund, A. J., & Cacioppo, J. T. (1986). Guidelines for human electromyographic research. *Psychophysiology*, *23*(5), 567-589.
- Fritts, H. W., Jr., Filler, J., Fishman, A. P., & Cournand, A. (1959). The efficiency of ventilation during voluntary hyperpnea: studies in normal subjects and in dyspneic patients with either chronic pulmonary emphysema or obesity. *J Clin Invest*, *38*(8), 1339-1348. <https://doi.org/10.1172/jci103909>
- Fukuda, T., Echeimberg, J., Pompeu, J., Lucareli, P., Garbelotti, S., Gimenes, R., & Apolinário, A. (2010). Root Mean Square Value of the Electromyographic Signal in the Isometric Torque of the Quadriceps, Hamstrings and Brachial Biceps Muscles in Female Subjects. *Journal of Applied Research*, *10*(1), 32-39.
- Gabriel, C., Gabriel, S., & Corthout, E. (1996). The dielectric properties of biological tissues: I. Literature survey. *Phys Med Biol*, *41*(11), 2231-2249.
- Garcia, J. P., Kon, Z. N., Evans, C., Wu, Z., Iacono, A. T., McCormick, B., & Griffith, B. P. (2011). Ambulatory veno-venous extracorporeal membrane oxygenation: innovation and pitfalls. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg*, *142*(4), 755-761.

- Garcia-Aymerich, J., Farrero, E., Felez, M. A., Izquierdo, J., Marrades, R. M., & Anto, J. M. (2003). Risk factors of readmission to hospital for a COPD exacerbation: a prospective study. *Thorax*, *58*(2), 100-105.
- Gattarello, S., Coppola, S., Chiodaroli, E., Pozzi, T., Camporota, L., Saager, L., Chiumello, D., & Gattinoni, L. (2023). Mechanical Power Ratio and Respiratory Treatment Escalation in COVID-19 Pneumonia: A Secondary Analysis of a Prospectively Enrolled Cohort. *Anesthesiology*, *138*(3), 289-298. <https://doi.org/10.1097/aln.0000000000004465>
- Gattinoni, L. (2016). Ultra-protective ventilation and hypoxemia. *Critical Care*, *20*, 130. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13054-016-1310-9>
- Gattinoni, L., Collino, F., & Camporota, L. (2023). Mechanical power: meaning, uses and limitations. *Intensive Care Med*, *49*(4), 465-467. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-023-06991-3>
- Gattinoni, L., Kolobow, T., Agostoni, A., Damia, G., Pelizzola, A., Rossi, G. P., Langer, M., Solca, M., Citterio, R., Pesenti, A., Fox, U., & Uziel, L. (1979). Clinical application of low frequency positive pressure ventilation with extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal (LFPPV-ECCO<sub>2</sub>R) in treatment of adult respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS). *Int J Artif Organs*, *2*(6), 282-283.
- Gattinoni, L., Kolobow, T., Damia, G., Agostoni, A., & Pesenti, A. (1979). Extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal (ECCO<sub>2</sub>R): a new form of respiratory assistance. *Int J Artif Organs*, *2*(4), 183-185.
- Gattinoni, L., Kolobow, T., Tomlinson, T., Iapichino, G., Samaja, M., White, D., & Pierce, J. (1978). Low-frequency positive pressure ventilation with extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal (LFPPV-ECCO<sub>2</sub>R): an experimental study. *Anesth Analg*, *57*(4), 470-477.
- Gattinoni, L., Kolobow, T., Tomlinson, T., White, D., & Pierce, J. (1978). Control of intermittent positive pressure breathing (IPPB) by extracorporeal removal of carbon dioxide. *Br J Anaesth*, *50*(8), 753-758.
- Gattinoni, L., Marini, J. J., Collino, F., Maiolo, G., Rapetti, F., Tonetti, T., Vasques, F., & Quintel, M. (2017). The future of mechanical ventilation: lessons from the



present and the past. *Crit Care*, 21(1), 183. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13054-017-1750-x>

Gattinoni, L., Pesenti, A., Mascheroni, D., Marcolin, R., Fumagalli, R., Rossi, F., Iapichino, G., Romagnoli, G., Uziel, L., Agostoni, A., & et al. (1986). Low-frequency positive-pressure ventilation with extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal in severe acute respiratory failure. *Jama*, 256(7), 881-886.

Gattinoni, L., Solca, M., Pesenti, A., Marcolin, R., Riboni, A., Gavazzeni, V., Bassi, F., Giuffrida, A., & Prato, P. (1983). Combined use of artificial lung and kidney in the treatment of terminal acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Life Support Syst*, 1 Suppl 1, 365-367.

Gattinoni, L., Tonetti, T., Cressoni, M., Cadringer, P., Herrmann, P., Moerer, O., Protti, A., Gotti, M., Chiurazzi, C., Carlesso, E., Chiumello, D., & Quintel, M. (2016). Ventilator-related causes of lung injury: the mechanical power. *Intensive Care Med*, 42(10), 1567-1575. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-016-4505-2>

Ghiani, A., Paderewska, J., Sainis, A., Crispin, A., Walcher, S., & Neurohr, C. (2020). Variables predicting weaning outcome in prolonged mechanically ventilated tracheotomized patients: a retrospective study. *J Intensive Care*, 8, 19. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40560-020-00437-4>

Ghobadi, H., Ahari, S. S., Kameli, A., & Lari, S. M. (2012). The Relationship between COPD Assessment Test (CAT) Scores and Severity of Airflow Obstruction in Stable COPD Patients. *Tanaffos*, 11(2), 22-26.

Girault, C., Richard, J. C., Chevron, V., Tamion, F., Pasquis, P., Leroy, J., & Bonmarchand, G. (1997). Comparative physiologic effects of noninvasive assist-control and pressure support ventilation in acute hypercapnic respiratory failure. *Chest*, 111(6), 1639-1648. <https://doi.org/10.1378/chest.111.6.1639>

Goldberg, P., Reissmann, H., Maltais, F., Ranieri, M., & Gottfried, S. B. (1995). Efficacy of noninvasive CPAP in COPD with acute respiratory failure. *Eur Respir J*, 8(11), 1894-1900.

- Goligher, E. C., Combes, A., Brodie, D., Ferguson, N. D., Pesenti, A. M., Ranieri, V. M., Slutsky, A. S., Beale, R., Brochard, L., Chiche, J.-D., Fan, E., de Backer, D., Francois, G., Laffey, J., Mercat, A., McAuley, D. F., Müller, T., Quintel, M., Vincent, J.-L., . . . for the , SUPERNOVA i. a. f. t. I. E. N. (2019). Determinants of the effect of extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal in the SUPERNOVA trial: implications for trial design. *Intensive Care Med*, 45(9), 1219-1230. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-019-05708-9>
- Gorini, M., Misuri, G., Corrado, A., Duranti, R., Iandelli, I., De Paola, E., & Scano, G. (1996). Breathing pattern and carbon dioxide retention in severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Thorax*, 51(7), 677-683. <https://doi.org/10.1136/thx.51.7.677>
- Gorini, M., Spinelli, A., Ginanni, R., Duranti, R., Gigliotti, F., & Scano, G. (1990). Neural respiratory drive and neuromuscular coupling in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD). *Chest*, 98(5), 1179-1186.
- Gosker, H. R., Langen, R. C., & Simons, S. O. (2021). Role of acute exacerbations in skeletal muscle impairment in COPD. *Expert Rev Respir Med*, 15(1), 103-115. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17476348.2021.1843429>
- Gross-Hardt, S., Hesselmann, F., Arens, J., Steinseifer, U., Vercaemst, L., Windisch, W., Brodie, D., & Karagiannidis, C. (2019). Low-flow assessment of current ECMO/ECCO(2)R rotary blood pumps and the potential effect on hemocompatibility. *Crit Care*, 23(1), 348. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13054-019-2622-3>
- Gruffydd-Jones, K. (2008). A national strategy for the management of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) in England: aiming to improve the quality of care for patients. *Primary Care Respiratory Journal*, 17(1), s8-s10.
- Guérin, C., Coussa, M. L., Eissa, N. T., Corbeil, C., Chassé, M., Braidy, J., Matar, N., & Milic-Emili, J. (1993). Lung and chest wall mechanics in mechanically ventilated COPD patients. *J Appl Physiol (1985)*, 74(4), 1570-1580. <https://doi.org/10.1152/jappl.1993.74.4.1570>

- Guo, J., Chen, Y., Zhang, W., Tong, S., & Dong, J. (2020). Moderate and severe exacerbations have a significant impact on health-related quality of life, utility, and lung function in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: A meta-analysis. *Int J Surg*, *78*, 28-35. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijisu.2020.04.010>
- Halpin, D. M. G., Criner, G. J., Papi, A., Singh, D., Anzueto, A., Martinez, F. J., Agusti, A. A., & Vogelmeier, C. F. (2021). Global Initiative for the Diagnosis, Management, and Prevention of Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease. The 2020 GOLD Science Committee Report on COVID-19 and Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, *203*(1), 24-36. <https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.202009-3533SO>
- Haluszka, J., Chartrand, D., & Grassino, A. (1990). Intrinsic PEEP and arterial PCO<sub>2</sub> in stable patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am Rev Respir Dis*, *141*, 1194–1197.
- Hanson, C. W., 3rd, Marshall, B. E., Frasch, H. F., & Marshall, C. (1996). Causes of hypercarbia with oxygen therapy in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Crit Care Med*, *24*(1), 23-28. <https://doi.org/10.1097/00003246-199601000-00007>
- Hashem, M. D., Parker, A. M., & Needham, D. M. (2016). Early Mobilization and Rehabilitation of Patients Who Are Critically Ill. *Chest*, *150*(3), 722-731. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chest.2016.03.003>
- Hedenstierna, G. (2012). Esophageal pressure: benefit and limitations. *Minerva Anesthesiol*, *78*(8), 959-966.
- Hill, J. D., O'Brien, T. G., Murray, J. J., Dontigny, L., Bramson, M. L., Osborn, J. J., & Gerbode, F. (1972). Prolonged extracorporeal oxygenation for acute post-traumatic respiratory failure (shock-lung syndrome). Use of the Bramson membrane lung. *N Engl J Med*, *286*(12), 629-634.
- Hilty, M. P., Riva, T., Cottini, S. R., Kleinert, E. M., Maggiorini, A., & Maggiorini, M. (2017). Low flow veno-venous extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal for acute

- hypercapnic respiratory failure. *Minerva Anesthesiol*, 83(8), 812-823.  
<https://doi.org/10.23736/s0375-9393.17.11524-5>
- Hina, H. R., & McDowell, J. R. S. (2017). Minimising central line-associated bloodstream infection rate in inserting central venous catheters in the adult intensive care units. *J Clin Nurs*, 26(23-24), 3962-3973.  
<https://doi.org/10.1111/jocn.13824>
- Hinz, J., Hahn, G., Neumann, P., Sydow, M., Mohrenweiser, P., Hellige, G., & Burchardi, H. (2003). End-expiratory lung impedance change enables bedside monitoring of end-expiratory lung volume change. *Intensive Care Med*, 29(1), 37-43. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-002-1555-4>
- Horn, E. M., & Waldrop, T. G. (1998). Suprapontine control of respiration. *Respir Physiol*, 114(3), 201-211.
- Horton, S., Thuys, C., Bennett, M., Augustin, S., Rosenberg, M., & Brizard, C. (2004). Experience with the Jostra Rotaflow and QuadroxD oxygenator for ECMO. *Perfusion*, 19(1), 17-23. <https://doi.org/10.1191/0267659104pf702oa>
- Hout, M. S., Hattler, B. G., & Federspiel, W. J. (2000). Validation of a model for flow-dependent carbon dioxide exchange in artificial lungs. *Artif Organs*, 24(2), 114-118.
- Hudson, A. L., Butler, J. E., Gandevia, S. C., & De Troyer, A. (2010). Interplay between the inspiratory and postural functions of the human parasternal intercostal muscles. *J Neurophysiol*, 103(3), 1622-1629.  
<https://doi.org/10.1152/jn.00887.2009>
- Hurst, J. R., Perera, W. R., Wilkinson, T. M., Donaldson, G. C., & Wedzicha, J. A. (2006). Systemic and upper and lower airway inflammation at exacerbation of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 173(1), 71-78.  
<https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200505-704OC>
- Husain-Syed, F., Birk, H. W., Wilhelm, J., Ronco, C., Ranieri, V. M., Karle, B., Kuhnert, S., Tello, K., Hecker, M., Morty, R. E., Herold, S., Kehl, O., Walmrath, H. D., Seeger, W., & Vadász, I. (2020). Extracorporeal Carbon Dioxide Removal Using a Renal Replacement Therapy Platform to Enhance Lung-Protective

Ventilation in Hypercapnic Patients With Coronavirus Disease 2019-Associated Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome. *Front Med (Lausanne)*, 7, 598379. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmed.2020.598379>

Ikeda, K., Kawakami, K., Onimaru, H., Okada, Y., Yokota, S., Koshiya, N., Oku, Y., Iizuka, M., & Koizumi, H. (2017). The respiratory control mechanisms in the brainstem and spinal cord: integrative views of the neuroanatomy and neurophysiology. *J Physiol Sci*, 67(1), 45-62. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12576-016-0475-y>

Inhofer, J., Bertasi, A., Gangidine, M., Repas, S. J., Holmes, J., Harris, M., Stull, M., & Marco, C. (2022). Incidence of central line associated bloodstream infection following central venous catheter placement in the emergency department. *Am J Emerg Med*, 51, 338-341. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajem.2021.11.018>

ISO. (2016). ISO standard 7199: Cardiovascular implants and artificial organs — Blood-gas exchangers (oxygenators). In (pp. 1-20): International Standards Organisation.

James, M. D., Phillips, D. B., Vincent, S. G., Abdallah, S. J., Donovan, A. A., de-Torres, J. P., Neder, J. A., Smith, B. M., Jensen, D., & O'Donnell, D. E. (2022). Exertional dyspnoea in patients with mild-to-severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: neuromechanical mechanisms. *J Physiol*, 600(18), 4227-4245. <https://doi.org/10.1113/jp283252>

Javaheri, S., & Kazemi, H. (1987). Metabolic alkalosis and hypoventilation in humans. *Am Rev Respir Dis*, 136(4), 1011-1016. <https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm/136.4.1011>

Jeffries, R., Mussin, Y., Bulanin, D., Lund, L., Kocyildirim, E., Zhumadilov, Z., Olzhayev, F., Federspiel, W., & Wearden, P. (2014). HHS Public Access. *Pre-clinical evaluation of an adult extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal system with active mixing for pediatric respiratory support*, 37(12), 888-899. <https://doi.org/10.5301/ijao.5000372>

- Jeffries, R. G., Lund, L., Frankowski, B., & Federspiel, W. J. (2017). An extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal (ECCO2R) device operating at hemodialysis blood flow rates. 1-12. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40635-017-0154-1>
- Jiang, C., Galaydick, J., Fernandez, H., & Caronia, J. (2017). Adjunctive extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal in refractory status asthmaticus. *BMJ Case Rep*, 2017. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bcr-2017-220693>
- Jolley, C. J., Luo, Y. M., Steier, J., Rafferty, G. F., Polkey, M. I., & Moxham, J. (2015). Neural respiratory drive and breathlessness in COPD. *Eur Respir J*, 45(2), 355-364. <https://doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00063014>
- Jolley, C. J., Luo, Y. M., Steier, J., Reilly, C., Seymour, J., Lunt, A., Ward, K., Rafferty, G. F., Polkey, M. I., & Moxham, J. (2009). Neural respiratory drive in healthy subjects and in COPD. *Eur Respir J*, 33(2), 289-297. <https://doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00093408>
- Jones, P. W., Harding, G., Berry, P., Wiklund, I., Chen, W.-H., & Kline Leidy, N. (2009). Development and first validation of the COPD Assessment Test. *European Respiratory Journal*, 34(3), 648-654. <https://doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00102509>
- Jones, P. W., Harding, G., Wiklund, I., Berry, P., Tabberer, M., Yu, R., & Leidy, N. K. (2012). Tests of the responsiveness of the COPD assessment test following acute exacerbation and pulmonary rehabilitation. *Chest*, 142(1), 134-140. <https://doi.org/10.1378/chest.11-0309>
- Jones, P. W., Quirk, F. H., & Baveystock, C. M. (1991). The St George's Respiratory Questionnaire. *Respir Med*, 85 Suppl B, 25-31; discussion 33-27. [https://doi.org/10.1016/s0954-6111\(06\)80166-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0954-6111(06)80166-6)
- Joyce, C. J., Shekar, K., & Cook, D. A. (2018). A mathematical model of CO<sub>2</sub>, O<sub>2</sub> and N<sub>2</sub> exchange during venovenous extracorporeal membrane oxygenation. *Intensive Care Med Exp*, 6(1), 25. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40635-018-0183-4>
- Jubran, A., Van de Graaff, W. B., & Tobin, M. J. (1995). Variability of patient-ventilator interaction with pressure support ventilation in patients with chronic

obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 152(1), 129-136.  
<https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.152.1.7599811>

Kaegi-Braun, N., Mueller, M., Schuetz, P., Mueller, B., & Kutz, A. (2021). Evaluation of Nutritional Support and In-Hospital Mortality in Patients With Malnutrition. *JAMA Netw Open*, 4(1), e2033433.  
<https://doi.org/10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2020.33433>

Kallet, R. H., & Diaz, J. V. (2009). The physiologic effects of noninvasive ventilation. *Respir Care*, 54(1), 102-115.

Kanner, R. E., Anthonisen, N. R., & Connett, J. E. (2001). Lower respiratory illnesses promote FEV(1) decline in current smokers but not ex-smokers with mild chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: results from the lung health study. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 164(3), 358-364.

Karagiannidis, C., Hesselmann, F., & Fan, E. (2019). Physiological and Technical Considerations of Extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> Removal. *Crit Care*, 23(1), 75.  
<https://doi.org/10.1186/s13054-019-2367-z>

Karagiannidis, C., Kampe, K. A., Sipmann, F. S., Larsson, A., Hedenstierna, G., Windisch, W., & Mueller, T. (2014). Veno-venous extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal for the treatment of severe respiratory acidosis: pathophysiological and technical considerations. *Crit Care*, 18(3), R124.  
<https://doi.org/10.1186/cc13928>

Karagiannidis, C., Strassmann, S., Brodie, D., Ritter, P., Larsson, A., Borchardt, R., & Windisch, W. (2017). Impact of membrane lung surface area and blood flow on extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal during severe respiratory acidosis. *Intensive Care Med Exp*, 5(1), 34. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40635-017-0147-0>

Karagiannidis, C., Strassmann, S., Schwarz, S., Merten, M., Fan, E., Beck, J., Sinderby, C., & Windisch, W. (2019). Control of respiratory drive by extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal in acute exacerbation of COPD breathing on non-invasive NAVA. *Crit Care*, 23(1), 135. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13054-019-2404-y>

Kessler, R., Stahl, E., Vogelmeier, C., Haughney, J., Trudeau, E., Lofdahl, C. G., & Partridge, M. R. (2006). Patient understanding, detection, and experience of

- COPD exacerbations: an observational, interview-based study. *Chest*, 130(1), 133-142.
- Kesten, S., Celli, B., Decramer, M., Liu, D., & Tashkin, D. (2011). Adverse health consequences in COPD patients with rapid decline in FEV1 - evidence from the UPLIFT trial. *Respir Res*, 12, 129.
- Kinkead, R., Tenorio, L., Drolet, G., Bretzner, F., & Gargaglioni, L. (2014). Respiratory manifestations of panic disorder in animals and humans: a unique opportunity to understand how supramedullary structures regulate breathing. *Respir Physiol Neurobiol*, 204, 3-13.  
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resp.2014.06.013>
- Kluge, S., Braune, S. A., Engel, M., Nierhaus, A., Frings, D., Ebelt, H., Uhrig, A., Metschke, M., Wegscheider, K., Suttorp, N., & Rousseau, S. (2012). Avoiding invasive mechanical ventilation by extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal in patients failing noninvasive ventilation. *Intensive Care Med*, 38(10), 1632-1639.
- Ko, B. S., Ahn, S., Lim, K. S., Kim, W. Y., Lee, Y. S., & Lee, J. H. (2015). Early failure of noninvasive ventilation in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease with acute hypercapnic respiratory failure. *Intern Emerg Med*, 10(7), 855-860.  
<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11739-015-1293-6>
- Köhnlein, T., Windisch, W., & Kohler, D. (2014). Non-invasive positive pressure ventilation for the treatment of severe stable chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a prospective, multicentre, randomised, controlled clinical trial. *Lancet Respir Med*, 2(9), 698-705.
- Kolobow, T., & Bowman, R. L. (1963). Construction and evaluation of an alveolar membrane artificial heart-lung. *Trans Am Soc Artif Intern Organs*, 9, 238-243.
- Kolobow, T., Gattinoni, L., Tomlinson, T., & Pierce, J. (1977). Control breathing using an extracorporeal membrane lung. *Anaesthesia*, 46, 138-141.
- Kostakou, E., Barrett, N., & Camporota, L. (2016). Electrical impedance tomography to determine optimal positive end-expiratory pressure in severe chronic



obstructive pulmonary disease. *Critical Care*, 1-2.  
<https://doi.org/10.1186/s13054-016-1475-2>

Kramer, N., Meyer, T. J., Meharg, J., Cece, R. D., & Hill, N. S. (1995). Randomized, prospective trial of noninvasive positive pressure ventilation in acute respiratory failure. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 151(6), 1799-1806.  
<https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.151.6.7767523>

Krauss, E., van der Beck, D., Schmalz, I., Wilhelm, J., Tello, S., Dartsch, R. C., Mahavadi, P., Korfei, M., Teschner, E., Seeger, W., & Guenther, A. (2021). Evaluation of Regional Pulmonary Ventilation in Spontaneously Breathing Patients with Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF) Employing Electrical Impedance Tomography (EIT): A Pilot Study from the European IPF Registry (eurIPFreg). *J Clin Med*, 10(2). <https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm10020192>

Krell, W. S., & Rodarte, J. R. (1985). Effects of acute pleural effusion on respiratory system mechanics in dogs. *J Appl Physiol* (1985), 59(5), 1458-1463.  
<https://doi.org/10.1152/jappl.1985.59.5.1458>

Kreymann, K. G., Berger, M. M., Deutz, N. E., Hiesmayr, M., Jolliet, P., Kazandjiev, G., Nitenberg, G., van den Berghe, G., Wernerman, J., Ebner, C., Hartl, W., Heymann, C., & Spies, C. (2006). ESPEN Guidelines on Enteral Nutrition: Intensive care. *Clin Nutr*, 25(2), 210-223.  
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clnu.2006.01.021>

Krohn, F., Novello, M., van der Giessen, R. S., De Zeeuw, C. I., Pel, J. J. M., & Bosman, L. W. J. (2023). The integrated brain network that controls respiration. *Elife*, 12. <https://doi.org/10.7554/eLife.83654>

Kronibus, N., Seiler, F., Danziger, G., Muellenbach, R. M., Reyher, C., Becker, A. P., Kamphorst, M., Rixecker, T. M., Metz, C., Bals, R., Lepper, P. M., & Mang, S. (2022). Respiratory Physiology of COVID-19 and Influenza Associated Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome. *J Clin Med*, 11(21).  
<https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm11216237>

- Kumar, S., Khilnani, G. C., Banga, A., & Sharma, S. K. (2013). Predictors of requirement of mechanical ventilation in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease with acute respiratory failure. *Lung India*, *30*(3), 178-182.
- Laghi, F., & Goyal, A. (2012). Auto-PEEP in respiratory failure. *Minerva Anestesiol*, *78*(2), 201-221.
- Laghi, F., & Tobin, M. J. (2003). Disorders of the respiratory muscles. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, *168*(1), 10-48. <https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.2206020>
- Lai, N. M., Chaiyakunapruk, N., Lai, N. A., O'Riordan, E., Pau, W. S., & Saint, S. (2016). Catheter impregnation, coating or bonding for reducing central venous catheter-related infections in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, *3*(3), Cd007878. <https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD007878.pub3>
- Lai, N. M., Lai, N. A., O'Riordan, E., Chaiyakunapruk, N., Taylor, J. E., & Tan, K. (2016). Skin antiseptics for reducing central venous catheter-related infections. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, *7*(7), Cd010140. <https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD010140.pub2>
- Lapinsky, S. E., & Easty, A. C. (2006). Electromagnetic interference in critical care. *J Crit Care*, *21*(3), 267-270. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcrc.2006.03.010>
- Leditschke, I. A., Green, M., Irvine, J., Bissett, B., & Mitchell, I. A. (2012). What are the barriers to mobilizing intensive care patients? *Cardiopulm Phys Ther J*, *23*(1), 26-29.
- Lehle, K., Philipp, A., Hiller, K. A., Zeman, F., Buchwald, D., Schmid, C., Dornia, C., Lunz, D., Muller, T., & Lubnow, M. (2014). Efficiency of gas transfer in venovenous extracorporeal membrane oxygenation: analysis of 317 cases with four different ECMO systems. *Intensive Care Med*, *40*(12), 1870-1877. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-014-3489-z>
- Léotard, A., Leuret, M., Daabek, N., Prigent, H., Destors, M., Saint-Raymond, C., Sagniez, A., Leroux, K., Tamisier, R., Lofaso, F., Pépin, J. L., & Borel, J. C. (2021). Impact of Interface Type on Noninvasive Ventilation Efficacy in Patients With Neuromuscular Disease: A Randomized Cross-Over Trial. *Arch Bronconeumol (Engl Ed)*, *57*(4), 273-280. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.arbres.2020.05.024>

- Lewis, M. I., Belman, M. J., Monn, S. A., Elashoff, J. D., & Koerner, S. K. (1994). The relationship between oxygen consumption and work rate in patients with airflow obstruction. *Chest*, *106*(2), 366-372. <https://doi.org/10.1378/chest.106.2.366>
- Lightowler, J. V., Wedzicha, J. A., Elliott, M. W., & Ram, F. S. (2003). Non-invasive positive pressure ventilation to treat respiratory failure resulting from exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: Cochrane systematic review and meta-analysis. *Bmj*, *326*(7382), 185.
- Lionheart, W. (2004). EIT reconstruction algorithms: pitfalls, challenges and recent developments. *Physiol Meas*, *25*, 125-142.
- Livigni, S., Maio, M., Ferretti, E., Longobardo, A., Potenza, R., Rivalta, L., Selvaggi, P., Vergano, M., & Bertolini, G. (2006). Efficacy and safety of a low-flow veno-venous carbon dioxide removal device: results of an experimental study in adult sheep. *Crit Care*, *10*(5), R151.
- Lopez-Barneo, J., Ortega-Saenz, P., Pardal, R., Pascual, A., & Piruat, J. I. (2008). Carotid body oxygen sensing. *Eur Respir J*, *32*(5), 1386-1398. <https://doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00056408>
- Lougheed, D. M., Webb, K. A., & O'Donnell, D. E. (1995). Breathlessness during induced lung hyperinflation in asthma: the role of the inspiratory threshold load. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, *152*(3), 911-920. <https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.152.3.7663804>
- Lougheed, M. D., Lam, M., Forkert, L., Webb, K. A., & O'Donnell, D. E. (1993). Breathlessness during acute bronchoconstriction in asthma. Pathophysiologic mechanisms. *Am Rev Respir Dis*, *148*(6 Pt 1), 1452-1459. <https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm/148.6 Pt 1.1452>
- Lowhagen, K., Lundin, S., & Stenqvist, O. (2010). Regional intratidal gas distribution in acute lung injury and acute respiratory distress syndrome--assessed by electric impedance tomography. *Minerva Anestesiol*, *76*(12), 1024-1035.
- Lukacsovits, J., Szollosi, G., & Varga, J. T. (2023). Cardiovascular effects of exercise induced dynamic hyperinflation in COPD patients--Dynamically hyperinflated

and non-hyperinflated subgroups. *PLoS One*, 18(1), e0274585.  
<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0274585>

Lumb, A. (2017). *Nunn's Applied Respiratory Physiology* (8 ed.). Elsevier.

Lund, L. W., & Federspiel, W. J. (2013). Removing extra CO<sub>2</sub> in COPD patients. *Curr Respir Care Rep*, 2(3), 131-138. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13665-013-0057-x>

Luo, Y. M., Hart, N., Mustafa, N., Lyall, R. A., Polkey, M. I., & Moxham, J. (2001). Effect of diaphragm fatigue on neural respiratory drive. *J Appl Physiol* (1985), 90(5), 1691-1699. <https://doi.org/10.1152/jappl.2001.90.5.1691>

Luo, Y. M., Li, R., Jolley, C., Wu, H. D., Steier, J., Moxham, J., & Zhong, N. S. (2011). Neural Respiratory Drive in Patients with COPD during Exercise Tests. *Respiration*, 81, 294-301.

Luo, Y. M., & Moxham, J. (2005). Measurement of neural respiratory drive in patients with COPD. *Respir Physiol Neurobiol*, 146(2-3), 165-174. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resp.2004.12.014>

Luo, Y. M., Moxham, J., & Polkey, M. I. (2008). Diaphragm electromyography using an oesophageal catheter: current concepts. *Clin Sci (Lond)*, 115(8), 233-244. <https://doi.org/10.1042/cs20070348>

Lynch, D. A., Sverzellati, N., Travis, W. D., Brown, K. K., Colby, T. V., Galvin, J. R., Goldin, J. G., Hansell, D. M., Inoue, Y., Johkoh, T., Nicholson, A. G., Knight, S. L., Raoof, S., Richeldi, L., Ryerson, C. J., Ryu, J. H., & Wells, A. U. (2018). Diagnostic criteria for idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: a Fleischner Society White Paper. *Lancet Respir Med*, 6(2), 138-153. [https://doi.org/10.1016/s2213-2600\(17\)30433-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/s2213-2600(17)30433-2)

Maarsingh, E. J., Oud, M., van Eykern, L. A., Hoekstra, M. O., & van Aalderen, W. M. (2006). Electromyographic monitoring of respiratory muscle activity in dyspneic infants and toddlers. *Respir Physiol Neurobiol*, 150(2-3), 191-199. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resp.2005.05.029>

- Maarsingh, E. J., van Eykern, L. A., de Haan, R. J., Griffioen, R. W., Hoekstra, M. O., & van Aalderen, W. M. (2002). Airflow limitation in asthmatic children assessed with a non-invasive EMG technique. *Respir Physiol Neurobiol*, *133*(1-2), 89-97.
- Maarsingh, E. J., van Eykern, L. A., Sprickelman, A. B., Hoekstra, M. O., & van Aalderen, W. M. (2000). Respiratory muscle activity measured with a noninvasive EMG technique: technical aspects and reproducibility. *J Appl Physiol* (1985), *88*(6), 1955-1961. <https://doi.org/10.1152/jappl.2000.88.6.1955>
- Machado, A., Barusso, M., De Brandt, J., Quadflieg, K., Haesevoets, S., Daenen, M., Thomeer, M., Ruttens, D., Marques, A., & Burtin, C. (2022). Impact of acute exacerbations of COPD on patients' health status beyond pulmonary function: A scoping review. *Pulmonology*. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pulmoe.2022.04.004>
- Macklem, P. T., Fraser, R. G., & Brown, W. G. (1965). BRONCHIAL PRESSURE MEASUREMENTS IN EMPHYSEMA AND BRONCHITIS. *J Clin Invest*, *44*(6), 897-905. <https://doi.org/10.1172/jci105206>
- Maclaren, G. (2012). Lessons in advanced extracorporeal life support. *Crit Care Med*, *40*(9), 2729-2731. <https://doi.org/10.1097/CCM.0b013e31825ae6dc>
- Maj, R., Palermo, P., Gattarello, S., Brusatori, S., D'Albo, R., Zinnato, C., Velati, M., Romitti, F., Busana, M., Wieditz, J., Herrmann, P., Moerer, O., Quintel, M., Meissner, K., Sanderson, B., Chiumello, D., Marini, J. J., Camporota, L., & Gattinoni, L. (2023). Ventilatory ratio, dead space, and venous admixture in patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Br J Anaesth*, *130*(3), 360-367. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bja.2022.10.035>
- Makris, D., Desrousseaux, B., Zakynthinos, E., Durocher, A., & Nseir, S. (2011). The impact of COPD on ICU mortality in patients with ventilator-associated pneumonia. *Respir Med*, *105*(7), 1022-1029.
- Mallick, A., Elliot, S., McKinlay, J., & Bodenham, A. (2007). Extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal using the Novalung in a patient with intracranial bleeding. *Anaesthesia*, *62*(1), 72-74.

- Maltais, F., Ostinelli, J., Bourbeau, J., Tonnel, A. B., Jacquemet, N., Haddon, J., Rouleau, M., Boukhana, M., Martinot, J. B., & Duroux, P. (2002). Comparison of nebulized budesonide and oral prednisolone with placebo in the treatment of acute exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a randomized controlled trial. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, *165*(5), 698-703.
- Mamary, A. J., Kondapaneni, S., Vance, G. B., Gaughan, J. P., Martin, U. J., & Criner, G. J. (2011). Survival in Patients Receiving Prolonged Ventilation: Factors that Influence Outcome. *Clin Med Insights Circ Respir Pulm Med*, *5*, 17-26.
- Mancebo, J., Isabey, D., Lorino, H., Lofaso, F., Lemaire, F., & Brochard, L. (1995). Comparative effects of pressure support ventilation and intermittent positive pressure breathing (IPPB) in non-intubated healthy subjects. *Eur Respir J*, *8*(11), 1901-1909. <https://doi.org/10.1183/09031936.95.08111901>
- Marquis, F., Coulombe, N., Costa, R., Gagnon, H., Guardo, R., & Skrobik, Y. (2006). Electrical impedance tomography's correlation to lung volume is not influenced by anthropometric parameters. *J Clin Monit Comput*, *20*(3), 201-207. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10877-006-9021-4>
- Marthan, R., Castaing, Y., Manier, G., & Guenard, H. (1985). Gas exchange alterations in patients with chronic obstructive lung disease. *Chest*, *87*(4), 470-475. <https://doi.org/10.1378/chest.87.4.470>
- Martin-Gonzalez, F., Gonzalez-Robledo, J., Sanchez-Hernandez, F., Moreno-Garcia, M. N., & Barreda-Mellado, I. (2016). Effectiveness and predictors of failure of noninvasive mechanical ventilation in acute respiratory failure. *Med Intensiva*, *40*(1), 9-17. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.medin.2015.01.007>
- März, A., Ukere, A., Wodack, K., Trepte, C., Waldmann, A., Böhm, S., & Reuter, D. (2015). Perioperative assessment of regional ventilation during changing body positions and ventilation conditions by electrical impedance tomography with increased spatial resolution and signal quality. *Critical Care* *19*(Suppl 1), P249.
- Masaoka, Y., & Homma, I. (2001). The effect of anticipatory anxiety on breathing and metabolism in humans. *Respir Physiol*, *128*(2), 171-177.

- Mathews, A. M., Wysham, N. G., Xie, J., Qin, X., Giovacchini, C. X., Ekström, M., & MacIntyre, N. R. (2020). Hypercapnia in Advanced Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease: A Secondary Analysis of the National Emphysema Treatment Trial. *Chronic Obstr Pulm Dis*, 7(4), 336-345. <https://doi.org/10.15326/jcopdf.7.4.2020.0176>
- Mauri, T., Bellani, G., Confalonieri, A., Tagliabue, P., Turella, M., Coppadoro, A., Citerio, G., Patroniti, N., & Pesenti, A. (2013). Topographic distribution of tidal ventilation in acute respiratory distress syndrome: effects of positive end-expiratory pressure and pressure support. *Crit Care Med*, 41(7), 1664-1673. <https://doi.org/10.1097/CCM.0b013e318287f6e7>
- Mauri, T., Bellani, G., Salerno, D., Mantegazza, F., & Pesenti, A. (2013). Regional distribution of air trapping in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 188(12), 1466-1467. <https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201303-0463IM>
- May, A. G., Jeffries, R. G., Frankowski, B. J., Burgreen, G. W., & Federspiel, W. J. (2018). Bench Validation of a Compact Low-Flow CO<sub>2</sub> Removal Device. *Intensive Care Med Exp*, 6(1), 34. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40635-018-0200-7>
- McGregor, M., & Becklake, M. R. (1961). The relationship of oxygen cost of breathing to respiratory mechanical work and respiratory force. *J Clin Invest*, 40(6), 971-980. <https://doi.org/10.1172/jci104336>
- McHardy, G. J. (1967). The relationship between the differences in pressure and content of carbon dioxide in arterial and venous blood. *Clin Sci*, 32(2), 299-309.
- McNamee, J. J., Gillies, M. A., Barrett, N. A., Agus, A. M., Beale, R., Bentley, A., Bodenham, A., Brett, S. J., Brodie, D., Finney, S. J., Gordon, A. J., Griffiths, M., Harrison, D., Jackson, C., McDowell, C., McNally, C., Perkins, G. D., Tunnicliffe, W., Vuylsteke, A., . . . McAuley, D. F. (2017). pRotective vEntilation with venovenouS lung assisT in respiratory failure: A protocol for a multicentre randomised controlled trial of extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal in

patients with acute hypoxaemic respiratory failure. *J Intensive Care Soc*, 18(2), 159-169. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1751143716681035>

McNamee, J. J., Gillies, M. A., Barrett, N. A., Perkins, G. D., Tunnicliffe, W., Young, D., Bentley, A., Harrison, D. A., Brodie, D., Boyle, A. J., Millar, J. E., Szakmany, T., Bannard-Smith, J., Tully, R. P., Agus, A., McDowell, C., Jackson, C., & McAuley, D. F. (2021). Effect of Lower Tidal Volume Ventilation Facilitated by Extracorporeal Carbon Dioxide Removal vs Standard Care Ventilation on 90-Day Mortality in Patients With Acute Hypoxemic Respiratory Failure: The REST Randomized Clinical Trial. *Jama*, 326(11), 1013-1023. <https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2021.13374>

Mekontso Dessap, A., Charron, C., Devaquet, J., Aboab, J., Jardin, F., Brochard, L., & Vieillard-Baron, A. (2009). Impact of acute hypercapnia and augmented positive end-expiratory pressure on right ventricle function in severe acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Intensive Care Med*, 35(11), 1850-1858. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-009-1569-2>

Miedema, M., de Jongh, F. H., Frerichs, I., van Veenendaal, M. B., & van Kaam, A. H. (2011a). Changes in lung volume and ventilation during lung recruitment in high-frequency ventilated preterm infants with respiratory distress syndrome. *J Pediatr*, 159(2), 199-205.e192. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpeds.2011.01.066>

Miedema, M., de Jongh, F. H., Frerichs, I., van Veenendaal, M. B., & van Kaam, A. H. (2011b). Changes in lung volume and ventilation during surfactant treatment in ventilated preterm infants. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 184(1), 100-105. <https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201103-0375OC>

Miedema, M., de Jongh, F. H., Frerichs, I., van Veenendaal, M. B., & van Kaam, A. H. (2012). Regional respiratory time constants during lung recruitment in high-frequency oscillatory ventilated preterm infants. *Intensive Care Med*, 38(2), 294-299. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-011-2410-2>

Milici-Emili, G., & Petit, J. M. (1960). Mechanical efficiency of breathing. *J Appl Physiol*, 15, 359-362. <https://doi.org/10.1152/jappl.1960.15.3.359>



- Morelli, A., Del Sorbo, L., Pesenti, A., Ranieri, V. M., & Fan, E. (2017). Extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal (ECCO(2)R) in patients with acute respiratory failure. *Intensive Care Med*, 43(4), 519-530. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-016-4673-0>
- Morishita-Katsu, M., Nishimura, K., Taniguchi, H., Kimura, T., Kondoh, Y., Kataoka, K., Ogawa, T., Watanabe, F., Arizono, S., Nishiyama, O., Nakayasu, K., Imaizumi, K., & Hasegawa, Y. (2016). The COPD assessment test and St George's Respiratory Questionnaire: are they equivalent in subjects with COPD? *Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis*, 11, 1543-1551. <https://doi.org/10.2147/copd.S104947>
- Morris, A. H., Wallace, C. J., Menlove, R. L., Clemmer, T. P., Orme, J. F., Jr., Weaver, L. K., Dean, N. C., Thomas, F., East, T. D., Pace, N. L., Suchyta, M. R., Beck, E., Bombino, M., Sittig, D. F., Bohm, S., Hoffmann, B., Becks, H., Butler, S., Pearl, J., & Rasmusson, B. (1994). Randomized clinical trial of pressure-controlled inverse ratio ventilation and extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal for adult respiratory distress syndrome. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 149(2 Pt 1), 295-305.
- Mortola, J. P. (2019). How to breathe? Respiratory mechanics and breathing pattern. *Respir Physiol Neurobiol*, 261, 48-54. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resp.2018.12.005>
- Moss, C. E., Galtrey, E. J., Camporota, L., Meadows, C., Gillon, S., Ioannou, N., & Barrett, N. A. (2016). A Retrospective Observational Case Series of Low-Flow Venovenous Extracorporeal Carbon Dioxide Removal Use in Patients with Respiratory Failure. *Asaio j*, 62(4), 458-462. <https://doi.org/10.1097/mat.0000000000000386>
- Moxham, J., & Jolley, C. (2009). Breathlessness, fatigue and the respiratory muscles. *Clin Med (Lond)*, 9(5), 448-452.
- Muders, T., Luepschen, H., Zinserling, J., Greschus, S., Fimmers, R., Guenther, U., Buchwald, M., Grigutsch, D., Leonhardt, S., Putensen, C., & Wrigge, H. (2012). Tidal recruitment assessed by electrical impedance tomography and

computed tomography in a porcine model of lung injury\*. *Crit Care Med*, 40(3), 903-911. <https://doi.org/10.1097/CCM.0b013e318236f452>

Muller, T., Lubnow, M., Philipp, A., Bein, T., Jeron, A., Luchner, A., Rupperecht, L., Reng, M., Langgartner, J., Wrede, C. E., Zimmermann, M., Birnbaum, D., Schmid, C., Riegger, G. A., & Pfeifer, M. (2009). Extracorporeal pumpless interventional lung assist in clinical practice: determinants of efficacy. *Eur Respir J*, 33(3), 551-558. <https://doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00123608>

Murphy, P. B., Kumar, A., Reilly, C., Jolley, C., Walterspacher, S., Fedele, F., Hopkinson, N. S., Man, W. D., Polkey, M. I., Moxham, J., & Hart, N. (2011). Neural respiratory drive as a physiological biomarker to monitor change during acute exacerbations of COPD. *Thorax*, 66(7), 602-608. <https://doi.org/10.1136/thx.2010.151332>

Murphy, P. B., Rehal, S., Arbane, G., Bourke, S., Calverley, P. M. A., Crook, A. M., Dowson, L., Duffy, N., Gibson, G. J., Hughes, P. D., Hurst, J. R., Lewis, K. E., Mukherjee, R., Nickol, A., Oscroft, N., Patout, M., Pepperell, J., Smith, I., Stradling, J. R., . . . Hart, N. (2017). Effect of Home Noninvasive Ventilation With Oxygen Therapy vs Oxygen Therapy Alone on Hospital Readmission or Death After an Acute COPD Exacerbation: A Randomized Clinical Trial. *Jama*, 317(21), 2177-2186. <https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2017.4451>

Nagaraj, C., Tabeling, C., Nagy, B. M., Jain, P. P., Marsh, L. M., Papp, R., Pienn, M., Witzenrath, M., Ghanim, B., Klepetko, W., Weir, E. K., Heschl, S., Kwapiszewska, G., Olschewski, A., & Olschewski, H. (2017). Hypoxic vascular response and ventilation/perfusion matching in end-stage COPD may depend on p22phox. *Eur Respir J*, 50(1). <https://doi.org/10.1183/13993003.01651-2016>

Nava, S., Ambrosino, N., Clini, E., Prato, M., Orlando, G., Vitacca, M., Brigada, P., Fracchia, C., & Rubini, F. (1998). Noninvasive mechanical ventilation in the weaning of patients with respiratory failure due to chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. A randomized, controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med*, 128(9), 721-728.

- Newell, S. Z., McKenzie, D. K., & Gandevia, S. C. (1989). Inspiratory and skeletal muscle strength and endurance and diaphragmatic activation in patients with chronic airflow limitation. *Thorax*, *44*(11), 903-912. <https://doi.org/10.1136/thx.44.11.903>
- Nguyen, P. L., Uddin, M. M., Mir, T., Khalil, A., Regmi, N., Pervaiz, A., Hussain, T., Babu, M. A., Ullah, I., Patel, P., Lohia, P., Saydain, G., Koul, P. A., & Soubani, A. O. (2021). Trends in Incidence, and Mortality of Acute Exacerbation of Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease in the United States Emergency Department (2010-2018). *Copd*, 1-9. <https://doi.org/10.1080/15412555.2021.1979500>
- NICE. (2011). Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease costing report. [www.nice.org.uk/nicemedia/live/13029/53292/53292.pdf](http://www.nice.org.uk/nicemedia/live/13029/53292/53292.pdf)
- Niewoehner, D. E. (2008). Oral prednisolone was not inferior to intravenous prednisolone for treatment failure in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease exacerbation. *Evid Based Med*, *13*(5), 145.
- Niewoehner, D. E., Erbland, M. L., Deupree, R. H., Collins, D., Gross, N. J., Light, R. W., Anderson, P., & Morgan, N. A. (1999). Effect of systemic glucocorticoids on exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Department of Veterans Affairs Cooperative Study Group. *N Engl J Med*, *340*(25), 1941-1947.
- Nonato, N. L., Díaz, O., Nascimento, O. A., Dreyse, J., Jardim, J. R., & Lisboa, C. (2015). Behavior of Quality of Life (SGRQ) in COPD Patients According to BODE Scores. *Arch Bronconeumol*, *51*(7), 315-321. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.arbres.2014.02.017>
- O'Donnell, D., Chau, L., & Bertley, J. (1997). Qualitative aspects of exertional breathlessness in chronic airflow limitation: pathophysiologic mechanisms. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, *155*, 109-115.
- O'Donnell, D., & Parker, C. (2006). COPD Exacerbations: Pathophysiology. *Thorax*, *61*, 354-361.
- O'Donnell, D., Revill, S., & Webb, K. (2001). Dynamic hyperinflation and exercise intolerance in COPD. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*

, 164, 770-777.

O'Donnell, D., & Webb, K. (2003). Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. In P. Calverley, W. MacNee, N. Pride, & S. Rennard (Eds.), *Exercise* (2 ed., pp. 243–269). Arnold.

O'Donnell, D. E. (2006). Hyperinflation, dyspnea, and exercise intolerance in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Proc Am Thorac Soc*, 3(2), 180-184. <https://doi.org/10.1513/pats.200508-093DO>

O'Donnell, D. E., D'Arsigny, C., Fitzpatrick, M., & Webb, K. A. (2002). Exercise hypercapnia in advanced chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: the role of lung hyperinflation. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 166(5), 663-668. <https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.2201003>

O'Donnell, D. E., Milne, K. M., James, M. D., de Torres, J. P., & Neder, J. A. (2020). Dyspnea in COPD: New Mechanistic Insights and Management Implications. *Adv Ther*, 37(1), 41-60. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12325-019-01128-9>

O'Donnell, D. E., Neder, J. A., & Elbehairy, A. F. (2016). Physiological impairment in mild COPD. *Respirology*, 21(2), 211-223. <https://doi.org/10.1111/resp.12619>

O'Donnell, D. E., Ora, J., Webb, K. A., Laveneziana, P., & Jensen, D. (2009). Mechanisms of activity-related dyspnea in pulmonary diseases. *Respir Physiol Neurobiol*, 167(1), 116-132. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resp.2009.01.010>

O'Donnell, D. E., & Parker, C. M. (2006a). COPD exacerbations . 3: Pathophysiology. *Thorax*, 61(4), 354-361. <https://doi.org/10.1136/thx.2005.041830>

O'Donnell, D. E., & Parker, C. M. (2006b). COPD exacerbations: Pathophysiology. *Thorax*, 61(4), 354-361. <https://doi.org/10.1136/thx.2005.041830>

O'Neill, D. P., & Robbins, P. A. (2017). A mechanistic physicochemical model of carbon dioxide transport in blood. *J Appl Physiol (1985)*, 122(2), 283-295. <https://doi.org/10.1152/jappphysiol.00318.2016>

Ohtake, S., Kawashima, Y., Hirose, H., Matsuda, H., Nakano, S., Kaku, K., & Okuda, A. (1983). Experimental evaluation of pumpless arteriovenous ECMO with

polypropylene hollow fiber membrane oxygenator for partial respiratory support. *Trans Am Soc Artif Intern Organs*, 29, 237-241.

Ontario, H. Q. (2010). Extracorporeal Lung Support Technologies – Bridge to Recovery and Bridge to Lung Transplantation in Adult Patients: An Evidence-Based Analysis. *Ont Health Technol Assess Ser*, 10(5), 1-47.

Orozco-Levi, M., Gea, J., Lloreta, J. L., Félez, M., Minguella, J., Serrano, S., & Broquetas, J. M. (1999). Subcellular adaptation of the human diaphragm in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Eur Respir J*, 13(2), 371-378. <https://doi.org/10.1183/09031936.99.13237199>

Orozco-Levi, M., Lloreta, J., & Minguella, J. (2001). Injury of the human diaphragm associated with exertion and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 164, 1734–1739.

Orozco-Levi, M., Lloreta, J., Minguella, J., Serrano, S., Broquetas, J. M., & Gea, J. (2001). Injury of the human diaphragm associated with exertion and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 164(9), 1734-1739. <https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.164.9.2011150>

Osadnik, C. R., Tee, V. S., Carson-Chahhoud, K. V., Picot, J., Wedzicha, J. A., & Smith, B. J. (2017). Non-invasive ventilation for the management of acute hypercapnic respiratory failure due to exacerbation of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, 7, Cd004104. <https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD004104.pub4>

Otis, A. B., Fenn, W. O., & Rahn, H. (1950). Mechanics of breathing in man. *J Appl Physiol*, 2(11), 592-607. <https://doi.org/10.1152/jappl.1950.2.11.592>

Ozsancak Ugurlu, A., & Habesoglu, M. A. (2017). Epidemiology of NIV for Acute Respiratory Failure in COPD Patients: Results from the International Surveys vs. the "Real World". *Copd*, 14(4), 429-438. <https://doi.org/10.1080/15412555.2017.1336527>

Ozyilmaz, E., Ugurlu, A. O., & Nava, S. (2014). Timing of noninvasive ventilation failure: causes, risk factors, and potential remedies. *BMC Pulm Med*, 14, 19-19. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2466-14-19>

- Pare, P., Brooks, L., & Bates, J. H. (1982). Exponential analysis of the lung pressure-volume curve as a predictor of pulmonary emphysema. *Am Rev Respir Dis*, 126, 54-61.
- Park, M., Costa, E. L., Maciel, A. T., Silva, D. P., Friedrich, N., Barbosa, E. V., Hirota, A. S., Schettino, G., & Azevedo, L. C. (2013). Determinants of oxygen and carbon dioxide transfer during extracorporeal membrane oxygenation in an experimental model of multiple organ dysfunction syndrome. *PLoS One*, 8(1), e54954. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0054954>
- Patel, B. K., Wolfe, K. S., Pohlman, A. S., Hall, J. B., & Kress, J. P. (2016). Effect of Noninvasive Ventilation Delivered by Helmet vs Face Mask on the Rate of Endotracheal Intubation in Patients With Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome: A Randomized Clinical Trial. *Jama*, 315(22), 2435-2441. <https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2016.6338>
- Pauwels, R. A., Buist, A. S., Calverley, P. M., Jenkins, C. R., & Hurd, S. S. (2001). Global strategy for the diagnosis, management, and prevention of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. NHLBI/WHO Global Initiative for Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease (GOLD) Workshop summary. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 163(5), 1256-1276.
- Pecchiari, M., Loring, S. H., & D'Angelo, E. (2013). Esophageal pressure as an estimate of average pleural pressure with lung or chest distortion in rats. *Respir Physiol Neurobiol*, 186(2), 229-235. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resp.2013.02.006>
- Pejkovska, S., Kaeva, B. J., Goseva, Z., Arsovski, Z., Janeva, J. J., & Zeynel, S. (2015). Predictive Factors for the Effect of Treatment by Noninvasive Ventilation in Patients with Respiratory Failure as a Result of Acute Exacerbation of the Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease. *Open Access Maced J Med Sci*, 3(4), 655-660. <https://doi.org/10.3889/oamjms.2015.115>
- Pellegrino, R., Violante, B., Nava, S., Rampulla, C., Brusasco, V., & Rodarte, J. R. (1993). Expiratory airflow limitation and hyperinflation during methacholine-induced bronchoconstriction. *J Appl Physiol* (1985), 75(4), 1720-1727. <https://doi.org/10.1152/jappl.1993.75.4.1720>

- Penuelas, O., Frutos-Vivar, F., Fernandez, C., Anzueto, A., Epstein, S. K., Apezteguia, C., Gonzalez, M., Nin, N., Raymondos, K., Tomicic, V., Desmery, P., Arabi, Y., Pelosi, P., Kuiper, M., Jibaja, M., Matamis, D., Ferguson, N. D., & Esteban, A. (2011). Characteristics and outcomes of ventilated patients according to time to liberation from mechanical ventilation. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, *184*(4), 430-437.
- Perme, C., Nalty, T., Winkelman, C., Kenji Nawa, R., & Masud, F. (2013). Safety and Efficacy of Mobility Interventions in Patients with Femoral Catheters in the ICU: A Prospective Observational Study. *Cardiopulm Phys Ther J*, *24*(2), 12-17.
- Pesenti, A., Patroniti, N., & Fumagalli, R. (2010). Carbon dioxide dialysis will save the lung. *Crit Care Med*, *38*(10 Suppl), S549-554. <https://doi.org/10.1097/CCM.0b013e3181f1fe0c>
- Petit, J. M., Milic-Emili, G., & Delhez, L. (1960). Role of the diaphragm in breathing in conscious normal man: an electromyographic study. *J Appl Physiol*, *15*, 1101-1106. <https://doi.org/10.1152/japopl.1960.15.6.1101>
- Pham, T. M., Telias, I., & Beitler, J. R. (2020). Esophageal Manometry. *Respir Care*, *65*(6), 772-792. <https://doi.org/10.4187/respcare.07425>
- PHE. (2023). *COPD: QOF prevalence (all ages) 2021/22*. <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/inhale/data#page/3/gid/8000008/pat/15/par/E92000001/ati/167/are/E38000006/iid/253/age/1/sex/4/cat/-1/ctp/-1/yrr/1/cid/4/tbm/1/page-options/car-do-0>
- Piquilloud, L., Olivier, P. Y., Richard, J. C., Thepot-Seegers, V., Brochard, L., Mercat, A., & Beloncle, F. (2022). High flow nasal cannula improves breathing efficiency and ventilatory ratio in COPD patients recovering from an exacerbation. *J Crit Care*, *69*, 154023. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcrc.2022.154023>
- Pisani, L., Corcione, N., & Nava, S. (2016). Management of acute hypercapnic respiratory failure. *Curr Opin Crit Care*, *22*(1), 45-52. <https://doi.org/10.1097/mcc.0000000000000269>
- Pisani, L., Fasano, L., Corcione, N., Comellini, V., Guerrieri, A., Ranieri, M. V., & Nava, S. (2015). Effects of Extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> Removal on Inspiratory Effort and

Respiratory Pattern in Patients Who Fail Weaning from Mechanical Ventilation. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 192(11), 1392-1394. <https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201505-0930LE>

Plant, P. K., Owen, J. L., & Elliott, M. W. (2000). Early use of non-invasive ventilation for acute exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease on general respiratory wards: a multicentre randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*, 355(9219), 1931-1935.

Plant, P. K., Owen, J. L., & Elliott, M. W. (2001). Non-invasive ventilation in acute exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: long term survival and predictors of in-hospital outcome. *Thorax*, 56(9), 708-712. <https://doi.org/10.1136/thorax.56.9.708>

Polkey, M., Kyroussis, D., & Hamnegard, C. (1996). Diaphragm strength in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 154, 1310-1317.

Polkey, M. I., Kyroussis, D., Hamnegard, C. H., Mills, G. H., Green, M., & Moxham, J. (1996). Diaphragm strength in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 154(5), 1310-1317. <https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.154.5.8912741>

Prinianakis, G., Delmastro, M., Carlucci, A., Ceriana, P., & Nava, S. (2004). Effect of varying the pressurisation rate during noninvasive pressure support ventilation. *Eur Respir J*, 23(2), 314-320. <https://doi.org/10.1183/09031936.03.00010203>

Pulletz, S., Kott, M., Elke, G., dler, D. S., Vogt, B., Weiler, N., & Frerichs, I. z. (2012). Dynamics of regional lung aeration determined by electrical impedance tomography in patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome. 7(1), 1-1. <https://doi.org/10.1186/2049-6958-7-44>

Pulletz, S., van Genderingen, H. R., Schmitz, G., Zick, G., Schadler, D., Scholz, J., Weiler, N., & Frerichs, I. (2006). Comparison of different methods to define regions of interest for evaluation of regional lung ventilation by EIT. *Physiol Meas*, 27(5), S115-127. <https://doi.org/10.1088/0967-3334/27/5/s10>



- Purro, A., Appendini, L., Patessio, A., Zanaboni, S., Gudjonsdottir, M., Rossi, A., & Donner, C. F. (1998). Static intrinsic PEEP in COPD patients during spontaneous breathing. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 157(4 Pt 1), 1044-1050. <https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.157.4.9702007>
- Putensen, C., Hentze, B., Muenster, S., & Muders, T. (2019). Electrical Impedance Tomography for Cardio-Pulmonary Monitoring. *J Clin Med*, 8(8). <https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm8081176>
- Quon, B. S., Gan, W. Q., & Sin, D. D. (2008). Contemporary management of acute exacerbations of COPD: a systematic review and metaanalysis. *Chest*, 133(3), 756-766.
- Rabbani, K., & Kabir, A. (1991). Studies on the effect of the third dimension on a two-dimensional electrical impedance tomography system. *Clin Phys Physiol Meas*, 12(293-402).
- Raluy-Callado, M., Lambrelli, D., MacLachlan, S., & Khalid, J. M. (2015). Epidemiology, severity, and treatment of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in the United Kingdom by GOLD 2013. *Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis*, 925-937.
- Ram, F. S., Picot, J., Lightowler, J., & Wedzicha, J. A. (2004). Non-invasive positive pressure ventilation for treatment of respiratory failure due to exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*(3), Cd004104. <https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD004104.pub3>
- Ramos, R. P., Alencar, M. C., Treptow, E., Arbex, F., Ferreira, E. M., & Neder, J. A. (2013). Clinical usefulness of response profiles to rapidly incremental cardiopulmonary exercise testing. *Pulm Med*, 2013, 359021. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2013/359021>
- Ramsook, A. H., Mitchell, R. A., Bell, T., Calli, S., Kennedy, C., Lehmann, J., Thompson, M., Puyat, J. H., & Guenette, J. A. (2017). Is parasternal intercostal EMG an accurate surrogate of respiratory neural drive and biomarker of dyspnea during cycle exercise testing? *Respir Physiol Neurobiol*, 242, 40-44. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resp.2017.03.003>

- Ranieri, V. M., Grasso, S., Mascia, L., Martino, S., Fiore, T., Brienza, A., & Giuliani, R. (1997). Effects of proportional assist ventilation on inspiratory muscle effort in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and acute respiratory failure. *Anesthesiology*, *86*(1), 79-91. <https://doi.org/10.1097/00000542-199701000-00012>
- Ranieri, V. M., Mascia, L., Petruzzelli, V., Bruno, F., Brienza, A., & Giuliani, R. (1995). Inspiratory effort and measurement of dynamic intrinsic PEEP in COPD patients: effects of ventilator triggering systems. *Intensive Care Med*, *21*(11), 896-903.
- Reilly, C. C., Jolley, C. J., Elston, C., Moxham, J., & Rafferty, G. F. (2012). Measurement of parasternal intercostal electromyogram during an infective exacerbation in patients with cystic fibrosis. *Eur Respir J*, *40*(4), 977-981. <https://doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00163111>
- Reilly, C. C., Jolley, C. J., Ward, K., MacBean, V., Moxham, J., & Rafferty, G. F. (2013). Neural respiratory drive measured during inspiratory threshold loading and acute hypercapnia in healthy individuals. *Exp Physiol*, *98*(7), 1190-1198. <https://doi.org/10.1113/expphysiol.2012.071415>
- Reilly, C. C., Ward, K., Jolley, C. J., Lunt, A. C., Steier, J., Elston, C., Polkey, M. I., Rafferty, G. F., & Moxham, J. (2011). Neural respiratory drive, pulmonary mechanics and breathlessness in patients with cystic fibrosis. *Thorax*, *66*(3), 240-246. <https://doi.org/10.1136/thx.2010.142646>
- Reis Miranda, D., van Thiel, R., Brodie, D., & Bakker, J. (2015). Right ventricular unloading after initiation of venovenous extracorporeal membrane oxygenation. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, *191*(3), 346-348. <https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201408-1404LE>
- Retter, A., Wyncoll, D., Pearse, R., Carson, D., McKechnie, S., Stanworth, S., Allard, S., Thomas, D., & Walsh, T. (2013). Guidelines on the management of anaemia and red cell transfusion in adult critically ill patients. *Br J Haematol*, *160*(4), 445-464. <https://doi.org/10.1111/bjh.12143>

- Riedel, T., Kyburz, M., Latzin, P., Thamrin, C., & Frey, U. (2009). Regional and overall ventilation inhomogeneities in preterm and term-born infants. *Intensive Care Med*, 35(1), 144-151. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-008-1299-x>
- Riley, R. L., & Cournand, A. (1949). Ideal alveolar air and the analysis of ventilation-perfusion relationships in the lungs. *J Appl Physiol*, 1(12), 825-847. <https://doi.org/10.1152/jappl.1949.1.12.825>
- Riley, R. L., & Cournand, A. (1951). Analysis of factors affecting partial pressures of oxygen and carbon dioxide in gas and blood of lungs; theory. *J Appl Physiol*, 4(2), 77-101. <https://doi.org/10.1152/jappl.1951.4.2.77>
- Robertson, C. H., Jr., Foster, G. H., & Johnson, R. L., Jr. (1977). The relationship of respiratory failure to the oxygen consumption of, lactate production by, and distribution of blood flow among respiratory muscles during increasing inspiratory resistance. *J Clin Invest*, 59(1), 31-42. <https://doi.org/10.1172/jci108619>
- Robertson, C. H., Jr., Pagel, M. A., & Johnson, R. L., Jr. (1977). The distribution of blood flow, oxygen consumption, and work output among the respiratory muscles during unobstructed hyperventilation. *J Clin Invest*, 59(1), 43-50. <https://doi.org/10.1172/jci108620>
- Robinson, T. D., Freiberg, D. B., Regnis, J. A., & Young, I. H. (2000). The role of hypoventilation and ventilation-perfusion redistribution in oxygen-induced hypercapnia during acute exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 161(5), 1524-1529. <https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.161.5.9904119>
- Rochweg, B., Brochard, L., Elliott, M. W., Hess, D., Hill, N. S., Nava, S., Navalesi, P. M. O. T. S. C., Antonelli, M., Brozek, J., Conti, G., Ferrer, M., Guntupalli, K., Jaber, S., Keenan, S., Mancebo, J., Mehta, S., & Raouf, S. M. O. T. T. F. (2017). Official ERS/ATS clinical practice guidelines: noninvasive ventilation for acute respiratory failure. *Eur Respir J*, 50(2). <https://doi.org/10.1183/13993003.02426-2016>

- Roussos, C. (1985). Structure and function of the thorax: energetics. In C. Roussos & P. T. Macklem (Eds.), *The Thorax* (pp. 437-492). Dekker.
- Roussos, C., & Campbell, E. J. M. (2011). Respiratory Muscle Energetics. In *Compr Physiol* (pp. 481-509). <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1002/cphy.cp030328>
- Roussos, C., & Koutsoukou, A. (2003). Respiratory failure. *Eur Respir J Suppl*, 47, 3s-14s. <https://doi.org/10.1183/09031936.03.00038503>
- Ruberto, F., Pugliese, F., D'Alio, A., Perrella, S., D'Auria, B., Ianni, S., Anile, M., Venuta, F., Coloni, G. F., & Pietropaoli, P. (2009). Extracorporeal removal CO<sub>2</sub> using a venovenous, low-flow system (Decapsmart) in a lung transplanted patient: a case report. *Transplant Proc*, 41(4), 1412-1414.
- Sahetya, S. K., & Brower, R. G. (2016). The promises and problems of transpulmonary pressure measurements in acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Curr Opin Crit Care*, 22(1), 7-13. <https://doi.org/10.1097/mcc.0000000000000268>
- Sapey, E., & Stockley, R. A. (2006). COPD exacerbations . 2: aetiology. *Thorax*, 61(3), 250-258.
- Sassoon, C. S. H., Del Rosario, N., Fei, R., Rheeman, C. H., Gruer, S. E., & Mahutte, K. C. (1994). Influence of pressure- and flow-triggered synchronous intermittent mandatory ventilation on inspiratory muscle work. *Crit Care Med*, 22(12), 1933-1941. [https://journals.lww.com/ccmjournal/Fulltext/1994/12000/Influence\\_of\\_pressure\\_and\\_flow\\_triggered.8.aspx](https://journals.lww.com/ccmjournal/Fulltext/1994/12000/Influence_of_pressure_and_flow_triggered.8.aspx)
- Saure, E. W., Eagan, T. M., Jensen, R. L., Voll-Aanerud, M., Aukrust, P., Bakke, P. S., & Hardie, J. A. (2012). Explained variance for blood gases in a population with COPD. *Clin Respir J*, 6(2), 72-80. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1752-699X.2011.00248.x>
- Scaravilli, V., Kreyer, S., Belenkiy, S., Linden, K., Zanella, A., Li, Y., Dubick, M. A., Cancio, L. C., Pesenti, A., & Batchinsky, A. I. (2016). Extracorporeal Carbon Dioxide Removal Enhanced by Lactic Acid Infusion in Spontaneously Breathing

Conscious Sheep. *Anesthesiology*, 124(3), 674-682.  
<https://doi.org/10.1097/aln.0000000000000995>

Scaravilli, V., Kreyer, S., Linden, K., Belenkiy, S., Pesenti, A., Zanella, A., Cancio, L. C., & Batchinsky, A. I. (2015). Enhanced Extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> Removal by Regional Blood Acidification: Effect of Infusion of Three Metabolizable Acids. *Asaio j*, 61(5), 533-539. <https://doi.org/10.1097/mat.0000000000000238>

Schettino, G., Altobelli, N., & Kacmarek, R. M. (2008). Noninvasive positive-pressure ventilation in acute respiratory failure outside clinical trials: experience at the Massachusetts General Hospital. *Crit Care Med*, 36(2), 441-447.

Schmidt, M., Jaber, S., Zogheib, E., Godet, T., Capellier, G., & Combes, A. (2018). Feasibility and safety of low-flow extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal managed with a renal replacement platform to enhance lung-protective ventilation of patients with mild-to-moderate ARDS. *Crit Care*, 22(1), 122.  
<https://doi.org/10.1186/s13054-018-2038-5>

Schnell, D., Timsit, J. F., Darmon, M., Vesin, A., Goldgran-Toledano, D., Dumenil, A. S., Garrouste-Orgeas, M., Adrie, C., Bouadma, L., Planquette, B., Cohen, Y., Schwebel, C., Soufir, L., Jamali, S., Souweine, B., & Azoulay, E. (2014). Noninvasive mechanical ventilation in acute respiratory failure: trends in use and outcomes. *Intensive Care Med*, 40(4), 582-591.  
<https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-014-3222-y>

Schöps, M., Groß-Hardt, S. H., Schmitz-Rode, T., Steinseifer, U., Brodie, D., Clauser, J. C., & Karagiannidis, C. (2021). Hemolysis at low blood flow rates: in-vitro and in-silico evaluation of a centrifugal blood pump. *Journal of Translational Medicine*, 19(1), 2. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12967-020-02599-z>

Schulman, S., & Kearon, C. (2005). Definition of major bleeding in clinical investigations of antihemostatic medicinal products in non-surgical patients. *J Thromb Haemost*, 3(4), 692-694. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1538-7836.2005.01204.x>

Seemungal, T., & Sykes, A. (2008). Recent advances in exacerbations of COPD. *Thorax*, 63(10), 850-852.

- Seemungal, T. A., Donaldson, G. C., Bhowmik, A., Jeffries, D. J., & Wedzicha, J. A. (2000). Time course and recovery of exacerbations in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 161(5), 1608-1613.
- SEL. (2012). *Power calculator for continuous outcome superiority trial*. <https://www.sealedenvelope.com/power/continuous-superiority/>
- Sferrazza Papa, G. F., Di Marco, F., Akoumianaki, E., & Brochard, L. (2012). Recent advances in interfaces for non-invasive ventilation: from bench studies to practical issues. *Minerva Anesthesiol*, 78(10), 1146-1153.
- Shah, C. H., Onukwugha, E., Zafari, Z., Villalonga-Olives, E., Park, J. E., & Slejko, J. F. (2021). Economic burden of comorbidities among COPD Patients hospitalized for acute exacerbations: an analysis of a commercially insured population. *Expert Rev Pharmacoecon Outcomes Res*, 1-8. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14737167.2021.1981291>
- Shah, N. M., Hart, N., & Kaltsakas, G. (2022). Managing breathlessness in end-stage COPD: a neural respiratory drive approach. *J Bras Pneumol*, 48(4), e20220264. <https://doi.org/10.36416/1806-3756/e20220264>
- Shono, A., & Kotani, T. (2019). Clinical implication of monitoring regional ventilation using electrical impedance tomography. *J Intensive Care*, 7(1), 4. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40560-019-0358-4>
- Siggaard-Andersen, O. (1971). An acid-base chart for arterial blood with normal and pathophysiological reference areas. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest*, 27(3), 239-245.
- Similowski, T., Yan, S., Gauthier, A. P., Macklem, P. T., & Bellemare, F. (1991). Contractile properties of the human diaphragm during chronic hyperinflation. *N Engl J Med*, 325(13), 917-923. <https://doi.org/10.1056/nejm199109263251304>
- Sinderby, C., Spahija, J., Beck, J., Kaminski, D., Yan, S., Comtois, N., & Sliwinski, P. (2001). Diaphragm activation during exercise in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 163(7), 1637-1641. <https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.163.7.2007033>

- Singer, P. (2019). Preserving the quality of life: nutrition in the ICU. *Crit Care*, 23(Suppl 1), 139. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13054-019-2415-8>
- Singer, P., Blaser, A. R., Berger, M. M., Alhazzani, W., Calder, P. C., Casaer, M. P., Hiesmayr, M., Mayer, K., Montejo, J. C., Pichard, C., Preiser, J. C., van Zanten, A. R. H., Oczkowski, S., Szczeklik, W., & Bischoff, S. C. (2019). ESPEN guideline on clinical nutrition in the intensive care unit. *Clin Nutr*, 38(1), 48-79. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clnu.2018.08.037>
- Sinha, P., Calfee, C. S., Beitler, J. R., Soni, N., Ho, K., Matthay, M. A., & Kallet, R. H. (2019). Physiologic Analysis and Clinical Performance of the Ventilatory Ratio in Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 199(3), 333-341. <https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201804-0692OC>
- Sklar, M. C., Beloncle, F., Katsios, C. M., Brochard, L., & Friedrich, J. O. (2015). Extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a systematic review. *Intensive Care Med*, 41(10), 1752-1762. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-015-3921-z>
- Smith, J. C. (2022). Respiratory rhythm and pattern generation: Brainstem cellular and circuit mechanisms. *Handb Clin Neurol*, 188, 1-35. <https://doi.org/10.1016/b978-0-323-91534-2.00004-7>
- Soo Hoo, G. W. (2010). Noninvasive ventilation in adults with acute respiratory distress: a primer for the clinician. *Hosp Pract (Minneap)*, 38(1), 16-25.
- Soo Hoo, G. W., Santiago, S., & Williams, A. J. (1994). Nasal mechanical ventilation for hypercapnic respiratory failure in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: determinants of success and failure. *Crit Care Med*, 22(8), 1253-1261.
- Spencer, S., Calverley, P. M., Burge, P. S., & Jones, P. W. (2004). Impact of preventing exacerbations on deterioration of health status in COPD. *Eur Respir J*, 23(5), 698-702.
- Spinelli, E., Crotti, S., Zacchetti, L., Bottino, N., Berto, V., Russo, R., Chierichetti, M., Protti, A., & Gattinoni, L. (2013). Effect of extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal on respiratory rate in spontaneously breathing patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease exacerbation. *Critical Care*, 17(S2), P128.

- Spinelli, E., Mauri, T., Beitler, J. R., Pesenti, A., & Brodie, D. (2020). Respiratory drive in the acute respiratory distress syndrome: pathophysiology, monitoring, and therapeutic interventions. *Intensive Care Med*, *46*, 606–618.
- Stefan, M., Nathanson, B., Higgins, T., Steingrub, J., Lagu, T., & Rothberg, M. (2015). Comparative effectiveness of noninvasive and invasive ventilation in critically ill patients with acute exacerbation of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Crit Care Med*, *43*, 1386–1394.
- Stefan, M. S., Shieh, M. S., Pekow, P. S., Hill, N., Rothberg, M. B., & Lindenauer, P. K. (2015). Trends in mechanical ventilation among patients hospitalized with acute exacerbations of COPD in the United States, 2001 to 2011. *Chest*, *147*(4), 959-968. <https://doi.org/10.1378/chest.14-1216>
- Steier, J., Jolley, C. J., Polkey, M. I., & Moxham, J. (2011). Nocturnal asthma monitoring by chest wall electromyography. *Thorax*, *66*(7), 609-614. <https://doi.org/10.1136/thx.2010.152462>
- Steier, J., Jolley, C. J., Seymour, J., Ward, K., Luo, Y. M., Polkey, M. I., & Moxham, J. (2010). Increased load on the respiratory muscles in obstructive sleep apnea. *Respir Physiol Neurobiol*, *171*(1), 54-60. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resp.2010.01.012>
- Steriade, A. T., Gologanu, M., Bumbacea, R. S., Bogdan, S. N., & Bumbacea, D. (2022). Esophageal Pressure Measurement in Acute Hypercapnic Respiratory Failure Due to Severe COPD Exacerbation Requiring NIV-A Pilot Safety Study. *J Clin Med*, *11*(22). <https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm11226810>
- Steriade, A. T., Johari, S., Sargarovschi, N., Necula, D., Tudose, C. E., Ionita, D., Bogdan, M. A., & Bumbacea, D. (2019). Predictors of outcome of noninvasive ventilation in severe COPD exacerbation. *BMC Pulm Med*, *19*(1), 131. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12890-019-0892-9>
- Strassmann, S., Merten, M., Schafer, S., de Moll, J., Brodie, D., Larsson, A., Windisch, W., & Karagiannidis, C. (2019). Impact of sweep gas flow on extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal (ECCO<sub>2</sub>R). *Intensive Care Med Exp*, *7*(1), 17. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40635-019-0244-3>



- Su, P. L., Kao, P. S., Lin, W. C., Su, P. F., & Chen, C. W. (2016). Limited predictability of maximal muscular pressure using the difference between peak airway pressure and positive end-expiratory pressure during proportional assist ventilation (PAV). *Crit Care*, 20(1), 382. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13054-016-1554-4>
- Suarez-Sipmann, F., Santos, A., Böhm, S. H., Borges, J. B., Hedenstierna, G., & Tusman, G. (2013). Corrections of Enghoff's dead space formula for shunt effects still overestimate Bohr's dead space. *Respir Physiol Neurobiol*, 189(1), 99-105. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resp.2013.06.020>
- Suh, E. S., Mandal, S., Harding, R., Ramsay, M., Kamalanathan, M., Henderson, K., O'Kane, K., Douiri, A., Hopkinson, N. S., Polkey, M. I., Rafferty, G., Murphy, P. B., Moxham, J., & Hart, N. (2015). Neural respiratory drive predicts clinical deterioration and safe discharge in exacerbations of COPD. *Thorax*, 70(12), 1123-1130. <https://doi.org/10.1136/thoraxjnl-2015-207188>
- Sun, L., Kaesler, A., Fernando, P., Thompson, A. J., Toomasian, J. M., & Bartlett, R. H. (2018). CO<sub>2</sub> clearance by membrane lungs. *Perfusion*, 33(4), 249-253. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0267659117736379>
- Sun, W., Wang, S., Chen, Z., Zhang, J., Li, T., Arias, K., Griffith, B. P., & Wu, Z. J. (2020). Impact of high mechanical shear stress and oxygenator membrane surface on blood damage relevant to thrombosis and bleeding in a pediatric ECMO circuit. *Artif Organs*, 44(7), 717-726. <https://doi.org/10.1111/aor.13646>
- Tabak, Y. P., Sun, X., Johannes, R. S., Gupta, V., & Shorr, A. F. (2009). Mortality and need for mechanical ventilation in acute exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: development and validation of a simple risk score. *Arch Intern Med*, 169(17), 1595-1602.
- Taccone, F. S., Malfertheiner, M. V., Ferrari, F., Di Nardo, M., Swol, J., Broman, L. M., Vercaemst, L., Barrett, N., Pappalardo, F., Belohlavek, J., Mueller, T., Lorusso, R., & Belliato, M. (2017). Extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal in critically ill patients: a systematic review. *Minerva Anestesiol*, 83(7), 762-772. <https://doi.org/10.23736/s0375-9393.17.11835-3>

- Tantucci, C., Corbeil, C., Chassé, M., Braidy, J., Matar, N., & Milic-Emili, J. (1991). Flow resistance in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in acute respiratory failure. Effects of flow and volume. *Am Rev Respir Dis*, *144*(2), 384-389. <https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm/144.2.384>
- Terragni, P., Maiolo, G., & Ranieri, V. M. (2012). Role and potentials of low-flow CO<sub>2</sub> removal system in mechanical ventilation. *Curr Opin Crit Care*, *18*(1), 93-98. <https://doi.org/10.1097/MCC.0b013e32834f17ef>
- Terragni, P. P., Birocco, A., Faggiano, C., & Ranieri, V. M. (2010). Extracorporeal CO<sub>2</sub> removal. *Contrib Nephrol*, *165*, 185-196. <https://doi.org/10.1159/000313758>
- Terragni, P. P., Del Sorbo, L., Mascia, L., Urbino, R., Martin, E. L., Birocco, A., Faggiano, C., Quintel, M., Gattinoni, L., & Ranieri, V. M. (2009). Tidal volume lower than 6 ml/kg enhances lung protection: role of extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal. *Anesthesiology*, *111*(4), 826-835.
- Terry, P. B., Traystman, R. J., Newball, H. H., Batra, G., & Menkes, H. A. (1978). Collateral ventilation in man. *N Engl J Med*, *298*(1), 10-15. <https://doi.org/10.1056/nejm197801052980103>
- Thompson, W. H., Nielson, C. P., Carvalho, P., Charan, N. B., & Crowley, J. J. (1996). Controlled trial of oral prednisone in outpatients with acute COPD exacerbation. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, *154*(2 Pt 1), 407-412.
- Tipton, M. J., Harper, A., Paton, J. F. R., & Costello, J. T. (2017). The human ventilatory response to stress: rate or depth? *J Physiol*, *595*(17), 5729-5752. <https://doi.org/10.1113/jp274596>
- Tobin, M. J., Laghi, F., & Brochard, L. (2009). Role of the respiratory muscles in acute respiratory failure of COPD: lessons from weaning failure. *J Appl Physiol*, *107*(3), 962-970. <https://doi.org/10.1152/jappphysiol.00165.2009>
- Tobin, M. J., Laghi, F., & Jubran, A. (2012). Ventilatory failure, ventilator support, and ventilator weaning. *Compr Physiol*, *2*(4), 2871-2921. <https://doi.org/10.1002/cphy.c110030>

- Toft-Petersen, A. P., Torp-Pedersen, C., Weinreich, U. M., & Rasmussen, B. S. (2017). Trends in assisted ventilation and outcome for obstructive pulmonary disease exacerbations. A nationwide study. *PLoS One*, *12*(2), e0171713. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0171713>
- Toomasian, J. M., & Bartlett, R. H. (2011). Hemolysis and ECMO pumps in the 21st Century. *Perfusion*, *26*(1), 5-6. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0267659110396015>
- Trenk, F., Mendes, L., Carvalho, P., Paiva, R. P., Henriques, J., Maglaveras, N., Chouvarda, I., Tsara, V., & Teixeira, C. A. (2016). Evaluation of lung ventilation distribution in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease patients using the global inhomogeneity index. *Conf Proc IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc*, *2016*, 5286-5289. <https://doi.org/10.1109/embc.2016.7591920>
- Turri, F., & Yanagihara, J. I. (2011). Computer-assisted numerical analysis for oxygen and carbon dioxide mass transfer in blood oxygenators. *Artif Organs*, *35*(6), 579-592. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1525-1594.2010.01150.x>
- Tusman, G., Sipmann, F. S., & Bohm, S. H. (2012). Rationale of dead space measurement by volumetric capnography. *Anesth Analg*, *114*(4), 866-874. <https://doi.org/10.1213/ANE.0b013e318247f6cc>
- Tusman, G., Sipmann, F. S., Borges, J. B., Hedenstierna, G., & Bohm, S. H. (2011). Validation of Bohr dead space measured by volumetric capnography. *Intensive Care Med*, *37*(5), 870-874. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-011-2164-x>
- van Gemert, J. P., Brijker, F., Witten, M. A., & Leenen, L. P. (2015). Intubation after noninvasive ventilation failure in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: associated factors at emergency department presentation. *Eur J Emerg Med*, *22*(1), 49-54. <https://doi.org/10.1097/mej.0000000000000141>
- Van Slyke, D. D., Sendroy, J., & Liu, S. H. (1932). MANOMETRIC ANALYSIS OF GAS MIXTURES: III. MANOMETRIC DETERMINATION OF CARBON DIOXIDE TENSION AND pHs OF BLOOD. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, *95*(2), 547-568. [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S0021-9258\(18\)76334-5](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S0021-9258(18)76334-5)

- Vaporidi, K., Akoumianaki, E., Teliás, I., Goligher, E. C., Brochard, L., & Georgopoulos, D. (2020). Respiratory drive in critically ill patients. Pathophysiology and clinical implications. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 201, 20–32.
- Vasques, F., Camporota, L., & Barrett, N. A. (2020). Nonantibiotic Pharmacological Treatment of Severe Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease Exacerbations. *Semin Respir Crit Care Med*. <https://doi.org/10.1055/s-0040-1714379>
- Velasquez Reyes, D. C., Bloomer, M., & Morphet, J. (2017). Prevention of central venous line associated bloodstream infections in adult intensive care units: A systematic review. *Intensive Crit Care Nurs*, 43, 12-22. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.iccn.2017.05.006>
- Vestbo, J., Hurd, S. S., Agustí, A. G., Jones, P. W., Vogelmeier, C., Anzueto, A., Barnes, P. J., Fabbri, L. M., Martínez, F. J., Nishimura, M., Stockley, R. A., Sin, D. D., & Rodríguez-Roisin, R. (2013). Global strategy for the diagnosis, management, and prevention of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: GOLD executive summary. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 187(4), 347-365. <https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201204-0596PP>
- Visser, B. F. (1960). Pulmonary Diffusion of Carbon Dioxide. *Physics in Medicine & Biology*, 5(2), 155. <https://doi.org/10.1088/0031-9155/5/2/305>
- Vogt, B., Pulletz, S., Elke, G., Zhao, Z., Zabel, P., Weiler, N., & Frerichs, I. (2012). Spatial and temporal heterogeneity of regional lung ventilation determined by electrical impedance tomography during pulmonary function testing. *J Appl Physiol* (1985), 113(7), 1154-1161. <https://doi.org/10.1152/jappphysiol.01630.2011>
- Vogt, B., Zhao, Z., Zabel, P., Weiler, N., & Frerichs, I. (2016). Regional lung response to bronchodilator reversibility testing determined by electrical impedance tomography in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol*, 311(1), L8-L19. <https://doi.org/10.1152/ajplung.00463.2015>
- Wagers, S., & Jaffe, E. (2003). Development structure and physiology in normal

- and asthmatic lung. In N. J. Adkinson, J. Yunginger, W. Busse, B. Bochner, S. Holgate, & F. Simons (Eds.), *Middleton's Allergy: Principles and Practice* (6th ed.). Mosby, Inc.
- Wagner, P. D. (2008). Causes of a high physiological dead space in critically ill patients. *Crit Care*, 12(3), 148. <https://doi.org/10.1186/cc6888>
- Wagner, P. D., Dantzker, D. R., Dueck, R., Clausen, J. L., & West, J. B. (1977). Ventilation-perfusion inequality in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *J Clin Invest*, 59(2), 203-216. <https://doi.org/10.1172/jci108630>
- Wearden, P. D., Federspiel, W. J., Morley, S. W., Rosenberg, M., Bieniek, P. D., Lund, L. W., & Ochs, B. D. (2012). Respiratory dialysis with an active-mixing extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal system in a chronic sheep study [Article]. *Intensive Care Med*, 38(10), 1705-1711. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-012-2651-8>
- Weatherall, M., Marsh, S., Shirtcliffe, P., Williams, M., Travers, J., & Beasley, R. (2009). Quality of life measured by the St George's Respiratory Questionnaire and spirometry. *European Respiratory Journal*, 33(5), 1025-1030. <https://doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00116808>
- Wedzicha, J. A., & Seemungal, T. A. (2007). COPD exacerbations: defining their cause and prevention. *Lancet*, 370(9589), 786-796. [https://doi.org/10.1016/s0140-6736\(07\)61382-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0140-6736(07)61382-8)
- Welling, J. B. A., Hartman, J. E., Ten Hacken, N. H. T., Klooster, K., & Slebos, D.-J. (2015). The minimal important difference for the St George's Respiratory Questionnaire in patients with severe COPD. *European Respiratory Journal*, 46(6), 1598-1604. <https://doi.org/10.1183/13993003.00535-2015>
- West, J. B. (2011). Causes of and Compensations for Hypoxemia and Hypercapnia. *Compr Physiol*, 1, 1541-1553.
- West, J. B., Dollery, C. T., & Naimark, A. (1964). Distribution of Blood Flow in Isolated Lung; Relation to vascular and alveolar pressures. *J Appl Physiol*, 19, 713-724. <https://doi.org/10.1152/jappl.1964.19.4.713>

- West, J. B., & Wagner, P. D. (1998). Pulmonary gas exchange. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 157(4 Pt 2), S82-87. <https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.157.4.nhlbi-4>
- Whittaker, H., Rubino, A., Müllerová, H., Morris, T., Varghese, P., Xu, Y., De Nigris, E., & Quint, J. K. (2022). Frequency and Severity of Exacerbations of COPD Associated with Future Risk of Exacerbations and Mortality: A UK Routine Health Care Data Study. *Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis*, 17, 427-437. <https://doi.org/10.2147/copd.S346591>
- Wier, L., Elixhauser, A., Pfuntner, A., & Au, D. (2011). Overview of Hospitalizations among Patients with COPD, 2008: Statistical Brief #106. . *Healthcare Cost and Utilization Project (HCUP) Statistical Briefs* 106. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK53969/>
- Windisch, W., Storre, J. H., & Köhnlein, T. (2015). Nocturnal non-invasive positive pressure ventilation for COPD. . *Expert Rev Respir Med.*, 9(3), 295–308.
- Wrigge, H., Zinserling, J., Muders, T., Varelmann, D., Gunther, U., von der Groeben, C., Magnusson, A., Hedenstierna, G., & Putensen, C. (2008). Electrical impedance tomography compared with thoracic computed tomography during a slow inflation maneuver in experimental models of lung injury. *Crit Care Med*, 36(3), 903-909. <https://doi.org/10.1097/ccm.0b013e3181652edd>
- Wu, W., Guan, L., Li, X., Lin, L., Guo, B., Yang, Y., Liang, Z., Wang, F., Zhou, L., & Chen, R. (2017). Correlation and compatibility between surface respiratory electromyography and transesophageal diaphragmatic electromyography measurements during treadmill exercise in stable patients with COPD. *Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis*, 12, 3273-3280. <https://doi.org/10.2147/copd.s148980>
- Wysocki, M., Richard, J. C., & Meshaka, P. (2002). Noninvasive proportional assist ventilation compared with noninvasive pressure support ventilation in hypercapnic acute respiratory failure. *Crit Care Med*, 30(2), 323-329. <https://doi.org/10.1097/00003246-200202000-00010>
- Yan, S., Sinderby, C., Bielen, P., Beck, J., Comtois, N., & Sliwinski, P. (2000). Expiratory muscle pressure and breathing mechanics in chronic obstructive pulmonary

disease. *Eur Respir J*, 16(4), 684-690. <https://doi.org/10.1034/j.1399-3003.2000.16d20.x>

Yerworth, R. J., Frerichs, I., & Bayford, R. (2016). Analysis and compensation for errors in electrical impedance tomography images and ventilation-related measures due to serial data collection. *J Clin Monit Comput*. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10877-016-9920-y>

Zanella, A., Giani, M., Redaelli, S., Mangili, P., Scaravilli, V., Ormas, V., Costanzi, M., Albertini, M., Bellani, G., Patroniti, N., & Pesenti, A. (2013). Infusion of 2.5 meq/min of Lactic Acid minimally increases CO<sub>2</sub> production compared to an isocaloric glucose infusion in healthy anesthetized, mechanically ventilated pigs. *Crit Care*, 17(6), R268. <https://doi.org/10.1186/cc13098>

Zanella, A., Patroniti, N., Isgro, S., Albertini, M., Costanzi, M., Pirrone, F., Scaravilli, V., Vergnano, B., & Pesenti, A. (2009). Blood acidification enhances carbon dioxide removal of membrane lung: an experimental study. *Intensive Care Med*, 35(8), 1484-1487. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-009-1513-5>

Zhao, Z., Chang, M. Y., Frerichs, I., Zhang, J. H., Chang, H. T., Gow, C. H., & Möller, K. (2020). Regional air trapping in acute exacerbation of obstructive lung diseases measured with electrical impedance tomography: a feasibility study. *Minerva Anesthesiol*, 86(2), 172-180. <https://doi.org/10.23736/s0375-9393.19.13732-7>

Zhao, Z., Moller, K., Steinmann, D., Frerichs, I., & Guttman, J. (2009). Evaluation of an electrical impedance tomography-based Global Inhomogeneity Index for pulmonary ventilation distribution. *Intensive Care Med*, 35(11), 1900-1906. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-009-1589-y>

Zhao, Z., Pulletz, S., Frerichs, I., Muller-Lisse, U., & Moller, K. (2014). The EIT-based global inhomogeneity index is highly correlated with regional lung opening in patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome. *BMC Res Notes*, 7, 82. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1756-0500-7-82>

Zheng, M. (2023). Dead space ventilation-related indices: bedside tools to evaluate the ventilation and perfusion relationship in patients with acute respiratory

distress syndrome. *Critical Care*, 27(1), 46. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13054-023-04338-4>

Zimmermann, M., Bein, T., Arlt, M., Philipp, A., Rupperecht, L., Mueller, T., Lubnow, M., Graf, B., & Schlitt, H. (2009). Pumpless extracorporeal interventional lung assist in patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome: a prospective pilot study. *Crit Care*, 13, R10.

Zimmermann, M., Bein, T., Philipp, A., Ittner, K., Foltan, M., Drescher, J., Weber, F., & Schmid, F. X. (2006). Interhospital transportation of patients with severe lung failure on pumpless extracorporeal lung assist. *Br J Anaesth*, 96(1), 63-66.

Zwischenberger, J. B., & Alpard, S. K. (2002). Artificial lungs: a new inspiration. *Perfusion*, 17(4), 253-268.

Zwischenberger, J. B., Alpard, S. K., Tao, W., Deyo, D. J., & Bidani, A. (2001). Percutaneous extracorporeal arteriovenous carbon dioxide removal improves survival in respiratory distress syndrome: a prospective randomized outcomes study in adult sheep. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg*, 121(3), 542-551.

Zwischenberger, J. B., Savage, C., Witt, S. A., Alpard, S. K., Harper, D. D., & Deyo, D. J. (2002). Arterio-venous CO<sub>2</sub> removal (AVCO<sub>2</sub>R) perioperative management: rapid recovery and enhanced survival. *J Invest Surg*, 15(1), 15-21.



## Appendix – study publications

Barrett, N. A., and L. Camporota. 2017. The evolving role and practical application of extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal in critical care, *Crit Care Resusc*, 19: 62-67.

Barrett, N. A., N. Hart, and L. Camporota. 2019. Assessment of Work of Breathing in Patients with Acute Exacerbations of Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease, *COPD*, 16: 418-28.

Barrett, N. A., N. Hart, and L. Camporota. 2020a. In vivo carbon dioxide clearance of a low-flow extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal circuit in patients with acute exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, *Perfusion*, 35: 436-41.

Barrett, N. A., N. Hart, and L. Camporota. 2020b. In-vitro performance of a low flow extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal circuit, *Perfusion*, 35: 227-35.

Barrett, N. A., N. Hart, K. J. R. Daly, M. Marotti, E. Kostakou, C. Carlin, S. Lua, S. Singh, A. Bentley, A. Douiri, and L. Camporota. 2022. A randomised controlled trial of non-invasive ventilation compared with extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal for acute hypercapnic exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, *Ann Intensive Care*, 12: 36.

Barrett, N. A., E. Kostakou, N. Hart, A. Douiri, and L. Camporota. 2019. Extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal for acute hypercapnic exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: study protocol for a randomised controlled trial, *Trials*, 20: 465.